Synthesis and Reactions of Novel Oxindoles

The University Of Sheffield.

A thesis submitted to the University of Sheffield in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the award of Doctor of Philosophy

Steven J. Edeson

Department of Chemistry

The University of Sheffield

October 2015

Abstract

An important issue with the assignment of *E*/*Z* alkene geometry of 3-acylidene-oxindoles was addressed. A novel UV/Visible spectroscopic assay was developed in order to achieve this, taking advantage of contrasting electronic properties for different *E*/*Z* isomer sets. Moreover, a novel acylidene oxindole was prepared and used to provide further supporting evidence for this spectroscopic assay. Finally, the stability of related *E*/*Z* isomers was investigated, and indicated facile isomerisation to a thermodynamic minimum.

A copper promoted cyclisation of *o*-nitrophenyl iodoacetylenes to 2-iodoisatogens was discovered. These compounds were applicable as precursors to novel isatins and consequently 3-acylidene oxindoles.

The metal free aryl and alkyl cross coupling reactions of 2-iodoisatogens was developed, providing a divergent synthetic strategy to the medicinally relevant isatogen molecular group. Furthermore, an unprecedented isatogen mode of reactivity was discovered affording pseudoindoxyls, a privileged class of molecule. The mechanism for this transformation was proposed, based on control reactions and strong literature precedent.

“You can take the boy out of Wakefield but not the Wakefield out of the boy”

- *J. P. A. Harrity (multiple occasions)*

Acknowledgments

Initially I would like to extend my gratitude to GSK and the EPSRC for funding for this work and additionally The University of Sheffield for providing me with this opportunity.

Joe, thanks taking the gamble on me! I'm pretty sure that a lot of other supervisors would not have put up with some up my antics. Your never ending encouragement is a real force of nature, and has helped me to realise my potential. You're a top bloke! Shame about the quality of banter though…..

Stephen and Pan down in Stevenage, your continuous input and support have been more than invaluable. I've learnt a lot from you two.

My family. Mum, I'll never fully understand just what you've been through but know that I am and will always be entirely grateful for the sacrifices you made, as to give us real opportunity in life, cheers Mam!

Rob and Rich thanks for not being completely and utterly insufferable, try to get out of West Yorkshire at some point yeah…

Dad, thanks for being there when needed with your unparalleled knowledge of technical issues and also the ever available taxi services.

The Comas-Barceló's: Jaume, Vicky and Nil. Thanks for making me feel properly welcome, and also for the thorough and utterly delightful education into fine food and wine. Moltes gràcies per tot!!!!

Shuo, honestly mate I'd have not made it through undergrad without you, I'd certainly never have found anywhere to live :p. Your levels of organisation are unbelievable! Good luck in the states! shame you never picked up a proper yorkie accent, would've have come in real handy over there!

Dan K and Jas K, that house in Manchester Road was a mega time! King Boo may have to be let off the chain at some point… Stay safe guys and good luck to both your families over the Pennies!

Andy Brown, cheers for teaching me about sports! Don't know how I'll ever repay you for bringing 2x Johns Vans into my life; you've been a genuine friend. You are an exceptional chemist and I think it's about time you stopped making the rest of us look bad!

Tracy, your selfless contribution towards others is a real testament to your strength in character! You are a proper Yorkshire lass! Thanks for being the only other Northern Harrity Group representative!

Elvis, cheers for bearing the burden of isatogen chemistry with me. I hope you make it to Hollywood someday, good luck!

Noma, if you ever need more education on rap and hip hop, you know where to find me!

Sylvestre, I sincerely hope that at some point in your life, your quest for the perfect baguette is fulfilled. Don't let the chase overwhelm you.

Ben, one could not have asked for a better whipping boy, don't worry about not being able to grow a proper beard. It'll happen when it's meant to happen.

Helena, seriously, why have you not learnt how to make coca de llavaneres yet? This should be a key part of my diet….

Prisca, thanks for being one of the few Harrity group Frenchies that was actually understandable! Good luck over in Frankfurt!!

Muhannad, don't worry so much about results, the first year is the hardest!

Taban, don't be so shy! I've got a good feeling about these münchones you know!

Malcom, thanks for your recent advice. I wish you all the best for coming marriage and hope you get back to the continent soon!

Jean-Oliver, please never change. Sheffield nightlife would be lost without you.

Rob Foster, please do change, you're too weird for you own good

Kat, thanks for being the reference point for when things aren't going so well "don't worry about it, at least things aren't as bad as they were for Kat!" you should take real pride that your misery is helping better the next generation :P MOT!!

Anne-Chloé, you're an absolute nutcase, but thanks for making things entertaining and the not so cultural language lesssons.

Wes Harker, I don't think I'll ever meet another person quite like you, and I've not decided on whether that is a good thing or a bad thing as of yet :p

Dr Matt C, a true living legend, the fountain of all chemical knowledge. Thanks for setting a perfect example of a post doc, even if you were a cowboy!

James K, you're supervision for my masters really inspired me to pursue a PhD, so thank you, wishing you all the best for your family

Damo, honestly can't remember half of the nights out we had, though I seem to think they were good. Can't be sure though.

Timo, thanks also for passing on your post doc experience!

Danny Mortimer, thanks for the drunken life lessons!

Dr Andy Reeder, Your advice has been invaluable, you're going be a real asset where ever you end up, Thanks for the consent chastising, it was character building, and are you sure you weren't actually born in your 50's?

Also to the rest of the Jones group, your general gossip will always be a grateful source of entertainment

Also all the masters / summer students, Matt, Matt, Will, Liam, Liam etc for livening things up!

Jez, thanks for the sandwiches! And being the only place nearby to supply dandelion and burdock.

Special thanks to Harry Adams for his X-ray expertise, and also for his commitment to the department.

Anthony Meijer and Julong Jiang, thanks for perfoming the DFT calculations Richard Bottomley for his assistance in running the UV-Visible spectra, and Ashley Wragg for getting some nice CV's!

Louise, Denise, Rachel and Britany, thanks for keeping the department running, god knows what would happen without you. Also thanks to Richard Jackson and Mike Ward for their hard work as head of department.

Pete, Nick, Dan and Sharon downstairs, thanks for all your hard work. It does not go unappreciated! Shame about all the Shef Wednesday paraphernalia though….

Thanks to the porters and security services, especially John McCormack!

Special thanks to Richard Wilkinson for all of his hard work, we really do appreciate it. Moreover, thanks to all the technical staff in the department, for which there wouldn't be without you. Thanks in turn to the South Yorkshire Fire Service.

Also thanks to Jermaine Beckford for scoring at Old Trafford and subsequently knocking Man U out of the third round of the FA Cup.

Thanks to some guys from pre PhD life, Carl Ramma we need to catch up our kid! Mulla hope you're doing alright and still have that same passion!

Júlia, I never expected to meet someone as amazing as you, having you in my life has made me an immeasurably better person… even if I am a burro grande. Your support has been immeasurable; I seriously and honestly would not have been able to do this without you, so thank you. T'estimo tant tant tant.

Abbreviations

Ac	Acetate
A	Ampere
Ar	Aryl
ATM.	Atmosphere
AIBN	Azobisisobutyronitrile
Bn	Benzyl
Boc	*t*-Butoxy carbonyl
Bn	Carboxybenzyl
Bu	Butyl
Cat.	Catalyst
C	Celsius
c	Centi
c.f.	*conferre* (compare)
Cp	Cyclopentadienyl
Cy-Pent	Cyclopentyl
Cy	Cyclohexyl
Cy-Pr	Cyclopropyl
δ	Chemical Shift
Decomp.	Decomposition
^{o}	Degrees
DFT	Density Functional Theory
dba	Dibenzylideneacetone
DMSO	Dimethyl Sulphoxide
DMS	Dimethyl Sulphide
DMA	Dimethylacetamide
DMF	Dimethylformamide
EI	Electron Ionisation
EPR	Electron Paramagnetic Resonance
ee	Enantiomeric excess
hν	Energy
E	Entgegen

equiv.	Equivalents
et al.	*et allia* (and others)
Et	Ethyl
ε	Extinction Coefficient
FT	Fourier Transform
ν	Frequency
FMO	Frontier Molecular Orbital
g	Gram
>	Greater than
IC_{50}	Half Maximal Inhibitory Concentration
Hex	Hexyl
HPLC	High Performance Liquid Chromatography
HRMS	High Resolution Mass Spectroscopy
HOMO	Highest Occupied Molecular Orbital
hr	Hour (s)
Hz	Hertz
i.e.	*id est* (it is)
IR	Infrared
IBX	2-Iodoxybenzoic acid
i	iso
<	Less than
L_n	Ligand
L	Litre
LUMO	Lowest Unoccupied Molecular Orbital
MHz	Mega Hertz
M.p	Melting Point
m	*meta*
m-CPBA	*meta*-Chloroperbenzoic acid
M	Metal
m	Meter
Me	Methyl
μ	Micro

μ w	Microwave
m	Mili
min	Minute (s)
M	Molar
mol	Mole
n	Nano
n	normal
NMR	Nuclear Magnetic Resonance
nOe	Nuclear Overhauser Effect
o	*ortho*
p	*para*
ppm	Parts-per Million
%	Percent
Ph	Phenyl
Pr	Propyl
Phth	Phthalimide
Py	Pyridine
Δ	Reflux
R	Residue
RT	Room Temperature
s	Seconds
SPhos	2-Dicyclohexylphosphino-2',6'-dimethoxybiphenyl
SAR	Structure Activity Relationship
TEMPO	(2,2,6,6-Tetramethylpiperidin-1-yl)oxyl
t	tertiary
TBAF	Tetrabutylammonium Fluoride
THF	Tetrahydrofuran
TLC	Thin Layer Chromatography
TOF ES	Time of Flight Electrospray
Ts	Tosyl
TG2	Transglutaminase 2
TRPA	Transient Receptor Ion Channel

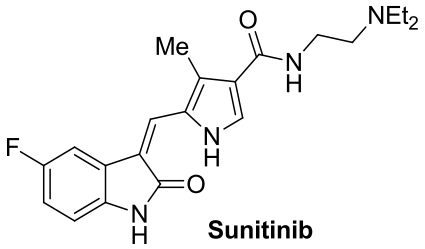
TMM	Trimethylenemethane
UV	Ultra Violet
Vis	Visible
V	Volt
λ	Wavelength
Z	Zusammen

Contents

Chapter I

1.1 – Biological and Synthetic Applications of 3-Acylidene Oxindoles

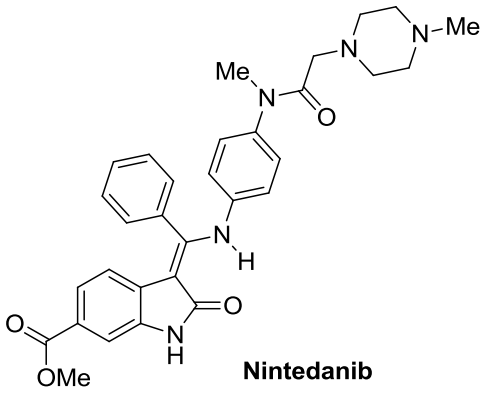
3-Acylidene-oxindoles are attractive compounds for the discovery of new medicines, and there are a vast number of such compounds that exhibit useful biological activity.[1] Arguably, the most prominent example of a bioactive, structurally analogous, 3-alkenyl-oxindole is Sunitinib, the structure of which is shown in figure **1**. Sunitinib was developed by Pfizer and Sutent), and is a tyrosine kinase inhibitor which was approved in 2006 for the treatment of renal cell carcinoma and gastrointestinal stromal tumours.[2,1]



Sunitinib

Figure **1**.

Another prominent example is Nintedanib, a potent kinase inhibitor, figure **2**. It has been screened in several drug assays and has shown remarkably similar efficacy to Sunitinib.[3] Moreover it has very recently been approved in the European Union for the treatment of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis.[4]

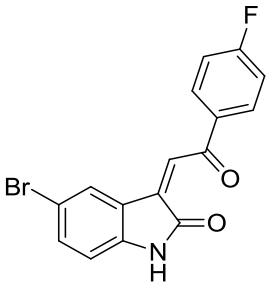


Nintedanib

Figure **2**.

Other recent reports of biologically active acylidene oxindoles include a series of examples by Woodard and co-workers. This group identified compounds such as **1** (Figure **3**) that would selectivity inhibit cyclin dependent protein kinases.

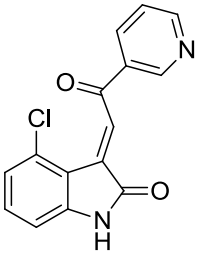
Interestingly, the authors indicated that all compounds were of a *Z*-configuration, however they did not report how this stereochemical assignment was made.[5]



1: CDK inhibitor

Figure **3**.

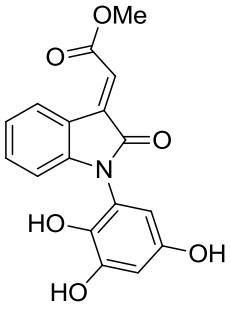
Khosla and co-workers reported that acylidene oxindoles can act as reversible inhibitors of the human transglutaminase-2 enzyme. Such compounds are proposed to be useful for the treatment of several diseases such as: cancers, central nervous system disorders and celiac sprue. The authors screened several compounds in TG2 assays and highlighted compound **2** (Figure **4**) as being particularly active.



2: Reversible TG2 inhibitor
IC_{50} = 0.9 μm

Figure **4**.

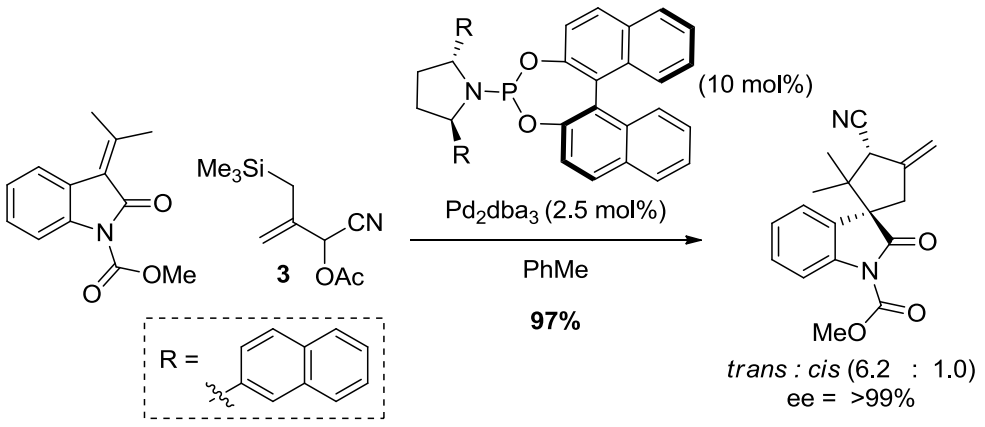
An additional example of kinase inhibitors based on this family of heterocycles was described by Aldous and co-workers.[6] Furthermore, other reported biological activities include: phosphatase inhibition,[7] antifungal properties[8], and TRPA1 ion channel activation.[9] Moreover, naturally occuring 3-acyldiene oxindoles have been reported; costinone A (Figure **5**) was isolated from herb *Isatis costata* and was found to demonstrate inhibition of butylcholinesterase and lipoxygenase enzymes.[10]



Costinone A

Figure **5**.

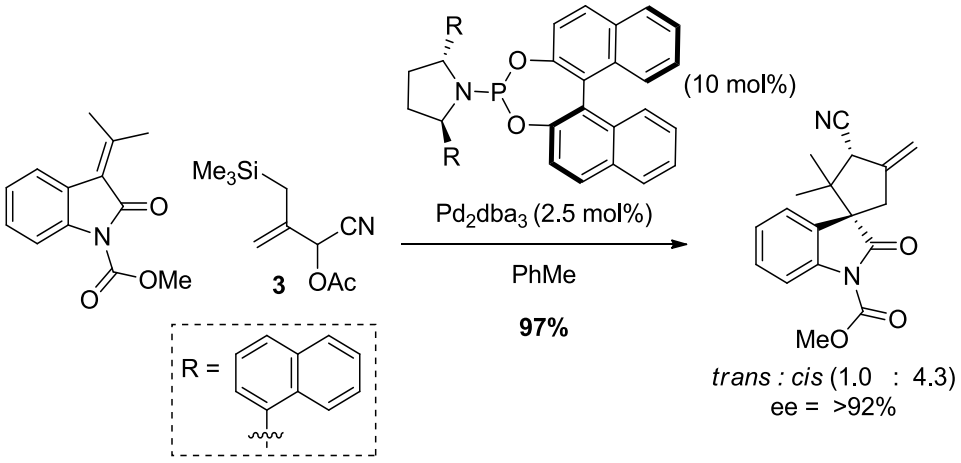
A major synthetic application of 3-alkylidene oxindoles is in their use as precursors to spirocyclic oxindoles.[11] This has been highlighted very nicely by recent developments in the Trost group. The authors reported a catalytic [3+2] cycloaddition of 3-alkenyl-oxindoles with the trimethylenemethane (TMM) precursor **3**. The Pd-catalysed reaction could be rendered asymmetric when conducted in the presence of a chiral ligand, scheme **1**. In this example, the *trans* product was isolated as the major isomer in excellent enantiopurity. Furthermore, the minor *cis* product was also enantioenriched with an ee of 96%. A further 5 examples were reported, all with excellent yields (90% - 99%) and excellent ee's (92% - 99%) for the major *trans* isomers, scheme **1**.



Scheme **1**.

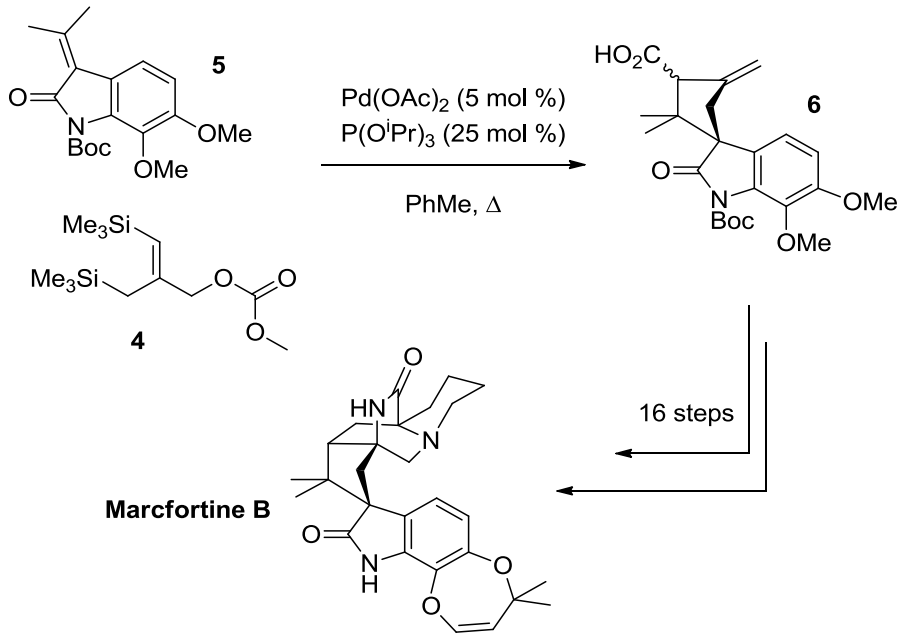
Additionally, varying the naphthyl-pyrrolidine connectivity of the ligand resulted in a complete reverse of diastereoselectivity with the *cis* product now being afforded as the major isomer. However, the excellent enantioselectivty of the reaction was retained, affording the products in excellent yield and selectivities of up to 92% ee. Overall however, a slight reduction of enantioselectivty was observed with reported

ee's of between 77% - 92% for the *cis* isomer, scheme **2**. Therefore, this methodology has the opportunity to access both *trans*- and *cis*-isomers with high ee, depending on the choice of ligand.[11f]



Scheme **2**.

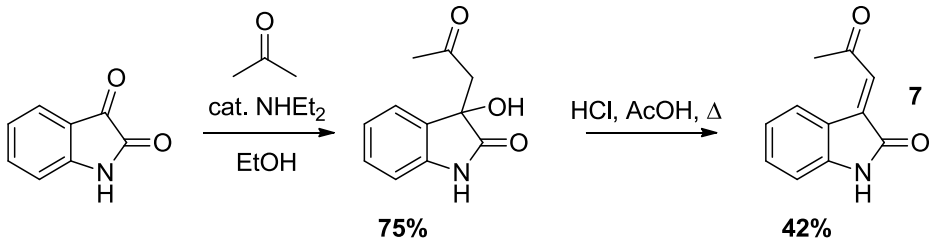
Trost *et al.* also applied this chemistry in the total synthesis of the natural product marcfortine B.[12] The TMM precursor **4** and oxindole **5** were reacted together in the presence of catalytic palladium acetate and triisopropylphoshite to afford the key spirocyclic intermediate **6** as a racemic and diastereomeric mixture (1:1), which was converted to a single diastereoisomer at a later stage. No yield for this step was quoted as the authors carried forward the crude material. A further 16 steps were then performed to access the natural product, scheme **3**.



Scheme **3**.

1.2 - Synthetic Strategies Towards 3-Alkenyl-Oxindoles: Preparation from Isatin Derivatives

The first reported acylidene oxindole synthesis was by Braude and Lindwall in the early 1930's via an aldol condensation reaction of acetone and isatin, in a single isolated example. The reaction proceeded via the addition of the enamine derived from acetone and diethylamine to isatin affording the β-hydroxy ketone in a good yield of 75%. Dehydration of the β-hydroxy ketone was carried out in a second step by heating at reflux in concentrated acid to give the desired acylidene oxindole **7** in a 42% yield and as a single isomer, representing an overall yield of 32%, scheme **4**.[13]



Scheme **4**.

3-Acylidene oxinoles were synthesised by Khosla *et al*. for biological screening, by employment of Braude and Lindwall's original conditions.[13] In doing so, they significantly expanded the scope of this reaction both with regards to the acetophenone, and the isatin derivatives, demonstrating its broad generality. However, with the main focus of this publication being the screening of compounds against two different kinase assays, only small quantities of acylidene oxindoles were prepared and as such no isolated yields were quoted. In addition, the authors also reported that the alkene geometry of all their synthesised compounds was *E*, selected examples are shown in figure **6**.[14]

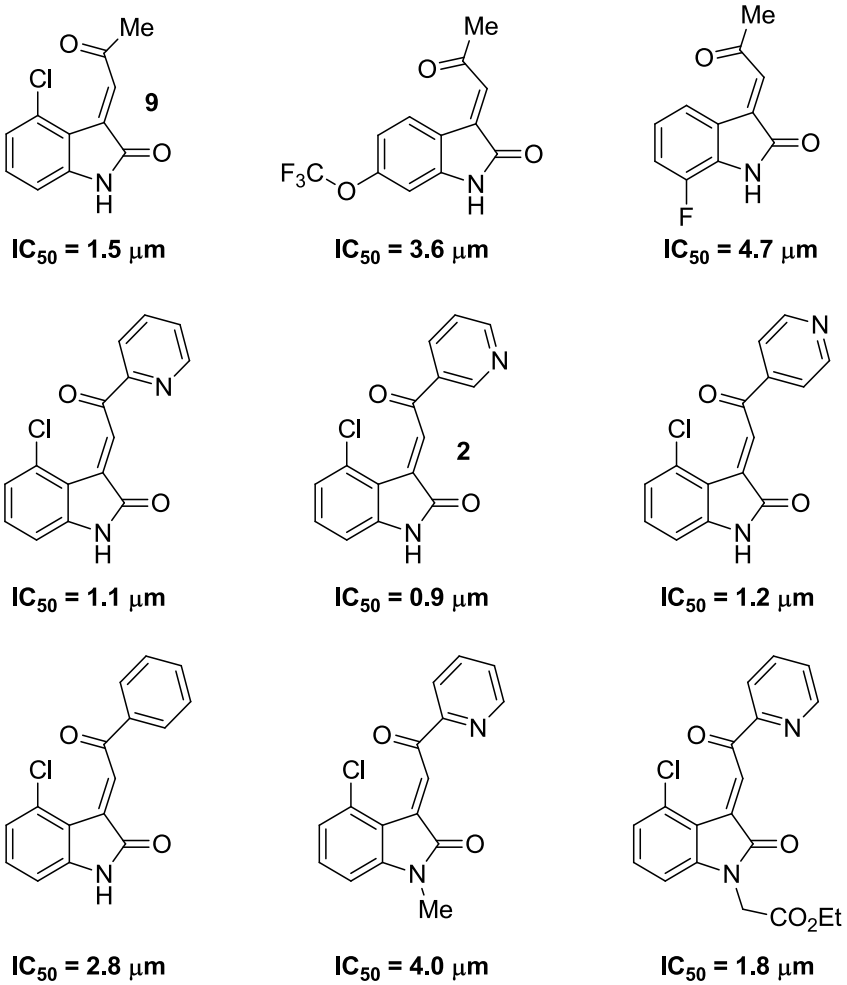
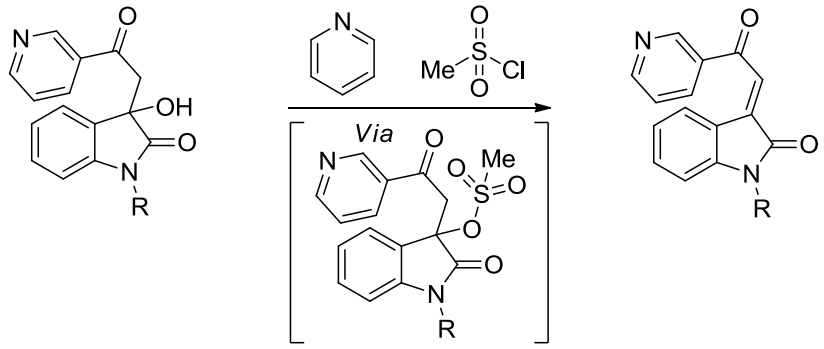


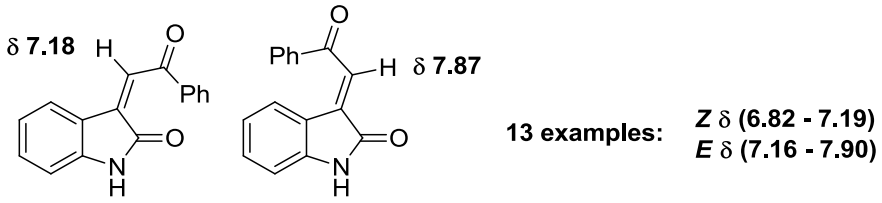
Figure **6**.

During this study, the authors highlighted an interesting method for the dehydration of the β-hydroxy ketone intermediate. Specifically, methanesulfonyl chloride dissolved in pyridine was used to form the mesylate of the alcohol, resulting in a more facile dehydration step. This protocol avoided the use of concentrated acids and as such improved compatibility towards substrates bearing basic groups such as pyridyl, scheme **5**. However, this approach was limited to isatin substrates bearing a substituent at the nitrogen atom.[14]



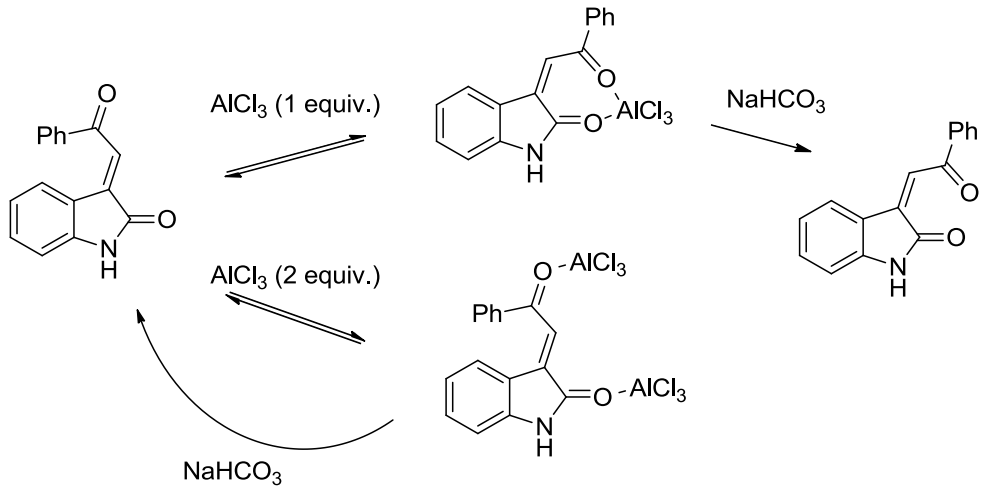
Scheme **5**.

With regard to alkene stereochemistry Khosla *et al.* assigned all compounds as *E* based on the relative olefinic ^{1}H NMR chemical shifts.[14] Their justification for this came from an interesting report by Righetti *et al*. who reported that the olefinic protons of matching acylidene *E*/*Z* isomers would resonate at diagnostically different chemical shifts in the ^{1}H NMR spectrum. The authors stated that *Z* olefinic protons resonated at lower field strengths relative to their corresponding *E* isomers, scheme **6**.[15]



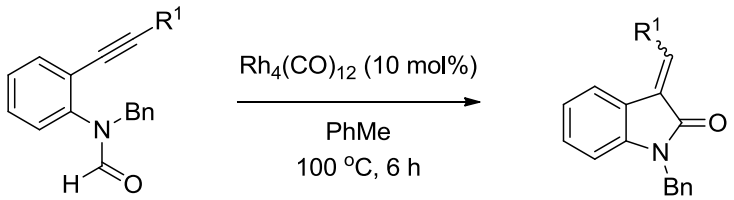
Scheme **6**.

The basis of these NMR studies arose from their development of a method for the isomerisation of *E*-acylidene oxindoles to the corresponding *Z*-isomers. In this protocol, the *E*-isomer was treated with one equivalent of aluminium trichloride.[15] The *Z*-acylidene oxindoles were isolated after quenching with sodium hydrogen carbonate. An interesting observation is that exposure of the *E*-isomer to one equivalent of the Lewis acid resulted in the formation of a dark solid that proved to be the *Z*-product. In contrast, the use of two equivalents of $AlCl_3$ provided an orange solid that proved to be recovered *E*-isomer. They proposed a mechanism to explain these results. Specifically, both carbonyls are able to coordinate to one equivalent of aluminium trichloride. However, if two equivalents of Lewis acid are utilised then each carbonyl coordinates to one equivalent of Lewis acid thereby promoting formation of the more thermodynamically favoured product, scheme **7**.[15]



Scheme **7**.[15]

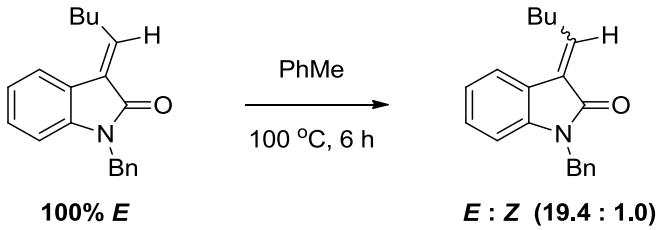
Another account of this type isomerisation, with structurally analogous 3-alkenyl-oxindoles, was reported by recently by Takemoto and co-workers during their development of a rhodium promoted cyclisation of *N*-formyl anilides. Over the course of their investigations they observed that alkynes bearing aliphatic groups such as *n*-C_4H_9 and *n*-$C_{10}H_{21}$ underwent efficient cyclisation. The desired compounds were afforded in respective yields of 85% and 73%, and with very good stereoselectivies of (7.4 : 1.0) and (12.5 : 1.0) in favour of the *E*-isomer. However, when R^1 was aromatic then more variation in yield and stereoselectivity was observed, scheme **8**.



8 examples (44% - 85%)
***E* : *Z* (2.4 : 1.0 - 12.5 : 1.0)**

Scheme **8**.

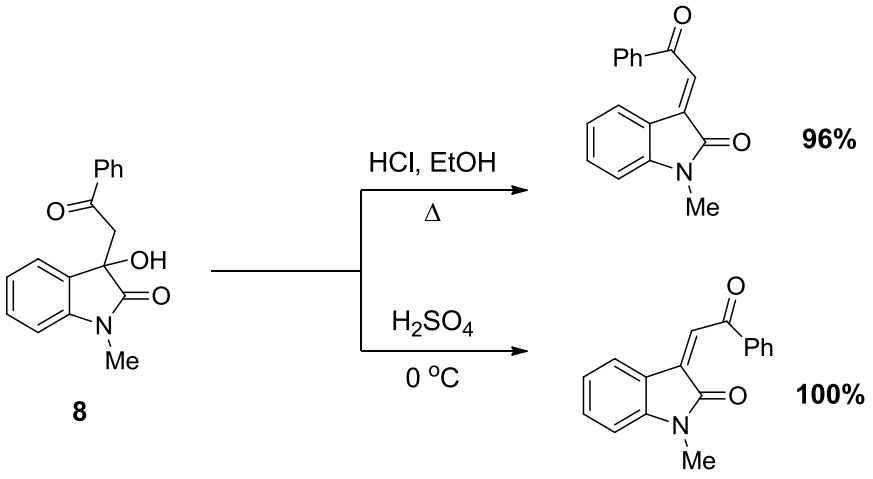
Takemoto *et al.* attributed this variation to the changes in reaction times and temperatures used in these reactions. Indeed, they observed isomerisation of a pure *E* isomer when subjecting this compound to the reaction conditions. Specifically, a pure sample of the *E*-compound, where R^1 = ^{n}Bu, was converted to a mixture of *E* and *Z* (19.4 : 1.0) after heating in toluene for six hours, scheme **9**.[16]



100% *E* **E : Z (19.4 : 1.0)**

Scheme **9**.

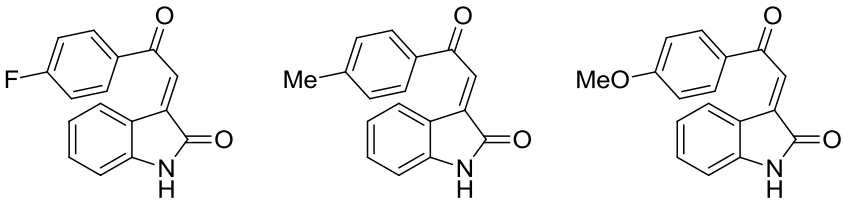
Avendaño has also reported the preparation of acylidene oxindole via aldol reactions. This study was restricted to utilising *N*-methyl isatin that allowed them to perform the reaction under more classical conditions i.e. using an inorganic base such as potassium hydroxide, as opposed to catalytic amounts of secondary amine. Nonetheless, they also showed that piperidine was viable as a catalytic base, in contrast to previously reported conditions where diethylamine was favoured.[17] The focus of this particular study was to condense *N*-methyl isatins with substituted acetophenones. Indeed, they were the first to report formation of the *Z*-acylidene oxindole *via* an elimination reaction. Specifically, treatment of **8** with hydrochloric acid in ethanol at room temperature gave the expected *E*-acylidene oxindole in an excellent 96% yield. Interestingly however, when dehydration occurred through employment of concentrated sulphuric acid at 0 °C the *Z*-acylidene oxindole was obtained in quantitative yield, scheme **10**.[18]



Scheme **10**.

The use of microwave irradiation to promote acylidene oxindole synthesis via an aldol reaction has been reported recently. In this case, the acylidene oxindoles were synthesised as intermediates *en route* to novel bioactive spiroindole derivatives.

Nonetheless, the results reported by Pawar *et al.* are promising.[19] In their method, isatin and the ketone were adsorbed onto basic alumina and irradiated with microwaves for 5-6 minutes at 128 ^{o}C. The authors claim that 100% conversion is achieved with the products returned in reasonable purity, as judged by TLC analysis. However, they did not go on to characterise their intermediates so no comment on product stereochemistry can be made. The authors also performed the aldol condensation reaction using the classical method reported by Braude and Lindwall[13] and compared the yields and reaction times against their microwave assisted method, table **1**.

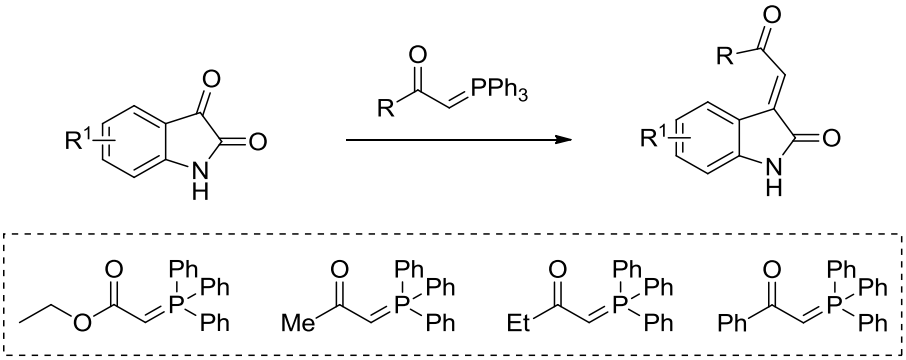


Entry	**Aryl**	**Reaction Time / min**		**Yield / %**	
		Classical	Microwave	Classical	Microwave
1	6-F(C_6H_4)	300	5	72	98
2	6-CH_3(C_6H_4)	300	4	68	98
3	6-OMe (C_6H_4)	260	4	60	98

Table **1**.

As is evident from table **1**, the microwave assisted aldol condensation reaction shows potential as the reaction time is significantly reduced and the yield is also near quantitative. In addition, microwave promoted reactions are becoming more popular in organic synthesis for reasons of reduced reaction time, and improved efficiency.[20]

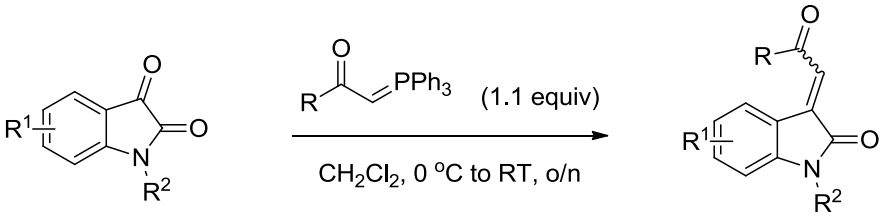
Another method for the synthesis of acylidene oxindoles can be achieved via olefination reactions of isatin such as the Wittig reaction. A large number of such compounds were synthesised by Shi *et al*. utilising stabilised phosphoranes shown in scheme **11**.[21].



Scheme **11**.

The Wittig reactions of phosphoranes listed in scheme **11** were performed on a variety of isatin derivatives bearing substituents on the nitrogen atom such as: hydrogen, benzyl, methyl, allyl, and *tert*-butoxy carbonyl. Additionally, the chemistry was compatible with isatins bearing functionality such as fluoride, chloride, bromide, methyl and trifluoromethyl groups. The yields for these Wittig reactions were reported to be generally good to excellent.[21] Moreover, the compounds were all reported to exhibit *E*-stereochemistry. Notably, the same *E* stereochemistry was reported when these compounds were synthesised via aldol chemistry.[14]

Wittig reactions were also performed by Barbas III and co-workers, conditions for which are outlined in scheme **12**.[11e] In this particular case, no attention was paid to the alkene geometry or the yield as the crude acylidene oxindoles products were directly subjected to alkene hydrogenation. However from the reported isolated yields of their hydrogenated products, it is clear to see that the Wittig reactions were very efficient. The substrate scope generally consisted of Boc and Cbz protected isatins bearing a range of substituents, the only phosphoranes employed however were those bearing a methyl or ethyl ketone.[11e]



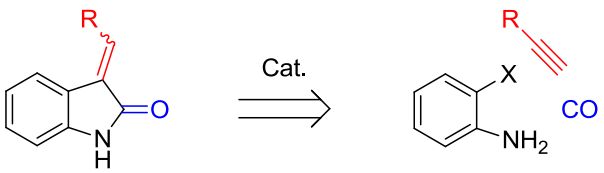
Scheme **12**.

As such, the Wittig reaction would seem to be an excellent method for the synthesis of acylidene oxindoles. Especially for compounds such as **9**, figure **6**, as this would be more challenging to synthesise via aldol chemistry due to the availability of two sets of enolisable protons in the required ketone substrate. Both sets of examples above utilise very mild conditions and suggest that these reactions could be performed on a multi-gram scale. However, this method does have associated limitations such as the formation of *E*-isomers only, the fact that only simple phosphoranes are employed and the formation of phosphine oxide by-product.

In summary it has been shown that a number of conventional chemical techniques can be used to generate 3-acyldidene oxindoles such as aldol reactions and Wittig reactions.[11e, 13-15, 17-19, 21-22] These reactions can be performed very efficiently and in excellent yields. Furthermore, the predominant stereochemistry observed for these compounds is *E* with only a few examples of *Z* compounds reported.[15, 17] However, all of these methodologies require isatin starting materials, greatly limiting the substrate scope to readily available isatin substrates.

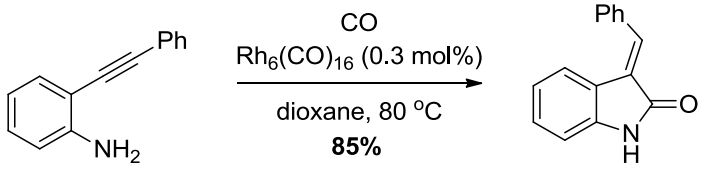
1.3 - Synthetic Strategies Towards 3-Alkenyl-Oxindoles: Synthesis of the Oxindole Core

More recently, increasing interest in synthetic routes to 3-acylidene-oxindoles has led to the development of a variety of different one-pot approaches.[23] The majority of these synthetic methodologies proceed via cyclisation reactions, scheme **13**. The main benefit of this is that it provides the possibility of a greater substrate diversification, i.e. not limited to the starting material isatin and/or commercially available isatin analogues. Furthermore the majority of these reactions can also be performed catalytically.



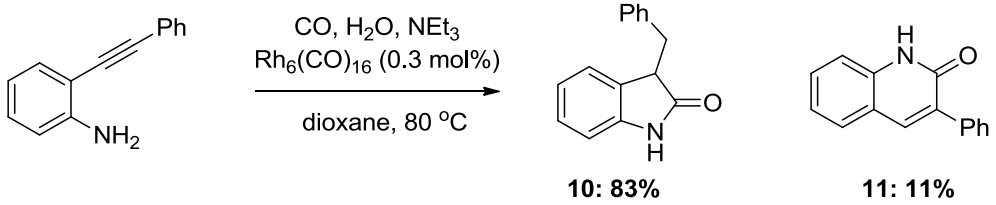
Scheme **13**.

In this context there are a several reports of metal catalysed cyclisations in order to generate structurally analogous 3-alkenyl oxindoles, which have then been further expanded to cover the functionally specific 3-acylidene oxindoles.[2] An early example of this type of reaction was reported by Takashi *et al.* Specifically, 3-alkenyl oxindoles were prepared via rhodium catalysed carbonylative annulation of alkynyl-arylamines, scheme **14**. The reaction proceeded very efficiently and required rather low catalyst loadings.[24]



Scheme **14**.

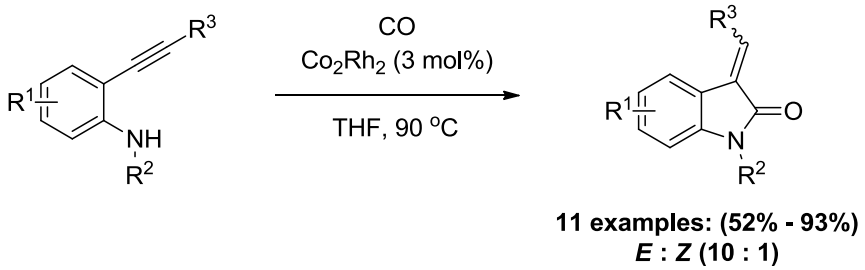
This reaction was found to proceed stereoselectively to provide the *E*-isomer. However the formation of additional side products was also reported. Initially, reactions were performed at higher reaction temperatures and with the addition of water and triethylamine. However, these conditions were found to favour the formation of the hydrogenated product. For example, at 175 °C the major product was 3-benzyl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one **10** and this was isolated in a 83% yield. In addition, a small amount of the isomeric product 3-phenyl-2- quinolone **11** was also observed. Unfortunately, the authors did not comment on why these additives result in *in situ* hydrogenation, scheme **15**. Consequently, Takashi proposed that the reaction proceeds via two steps. The first being carbonylation of the aniline followed by cyclisation onto the alkyne to give the 3-alkenyl oxindole.[24]



Scheme **15**.

The scope of this chemistry was further expanded by Chung and co-workers.[25] However, the preferred solvent and catalyst were altered. They preferred the anhydrous solvent THF and a heterobimetallic cobalt/rhodium nanoparticulate catalyst, albeit with a higher catalyst loading of 3 mol%. Interestingly under these

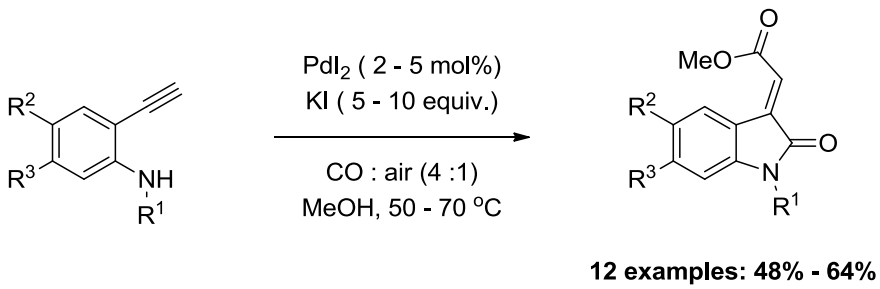
slightly modified conditions, no hydrogenation of the alkene functionality was observed, scheme **16**.[25]



Scheme **16**.

The methodology offered a broad substrate scope, and the reaction was found to proceed well when R^1 was 4'-chloro or 4'-^{t}butyl. Secondary and primary anilines were also shown to to be effective. The reaction did not discriminate between internal alkynes bearing aromatic and aliphatic groups, with both types of substrate performing well. However, it was shown that terminal alkynes did not give the desired product and instead underwent decomposition.[25]

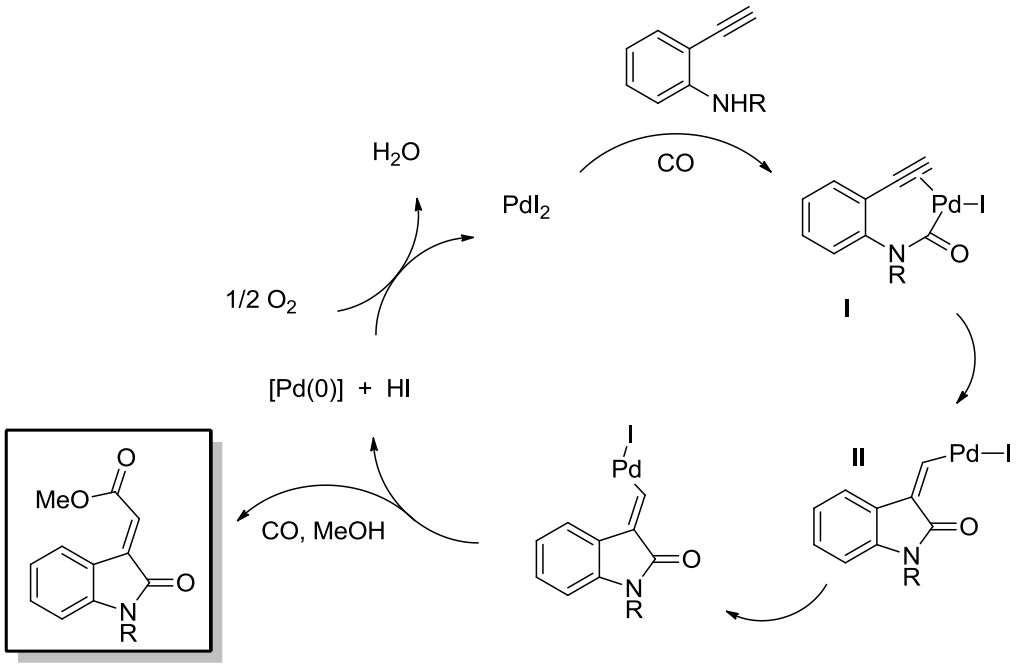
Regarding our specific interest in this compound class, the majority of methodologies do not accommodate the desired functionality, i.e. acylidene motif in the 3' position. This limitation was addressed by Gabriele *et al*. when they reported the cyclocarbonylation of 2-ethynyl anilines *via* the use of a palladium catalyst under an atmosphere of carbon monoxide with methanol as the solvent, scheme **17**.[26]



Scheme 17.

Reactions were performed between 50 - 70 °C with 2 - 5% PdI_2 and 5 - 10 mol% KI under 20 atmospheres pressure of CO : air (4 : 1). The reported yields were moderately good, between 48-64%. The reaction was shown to be compatible with free aniline to give the *N*-H acylidene oxindole and was also effective when R^1 was

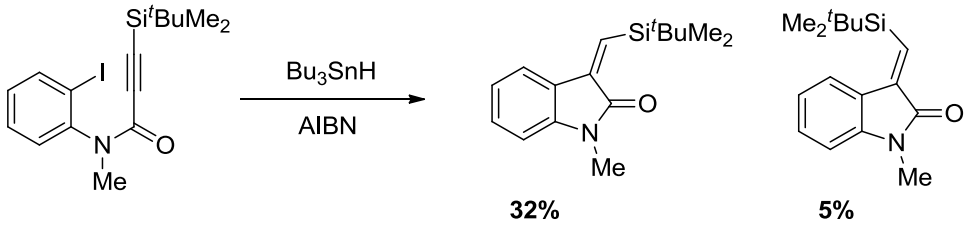
butyl or benzyl, thereby affording *N*-substituted analogues. The nature of R^2 and R^3 was not extensively studied, with methyl and chloride used in some cases. The authors noted that the reaction did not work when R^2 / R^3 were substituents possessing strong electron acceptor behaviour e.g. nitrile or ester groups. With regard to product stereochemistry, once again the *E*-isomer was favoured, as determined through X-ray crystallography. It was also reported that the reaction did not proceed with internal alkynes.[26] Based on some of their earlier results, Gabriele and co-workers proposed the reaction mechanism highlighted below, scheme **18**.[27]



Scheme **18**.

Initially, both the aniline motif and carbon monoxide coordinate to palladium forming what is referred to as a carbamoylpalladium intermediate **I**. Insertion of the triple bond into the carbamoylpalladium complex would result in **II** which rearranges to form the more stable isomer. Termination of the catalytic cycle via subsequent CO insertion and addition of methanol gives the desired product, the palladium catalyst is then re-oxidised in the presence of air. This proposed mechanism helps explain why internal alkynes do not react; a triple bond bearing a substituent is less likely to insert into the carbamoylpalladium bond.[27] In addition this mechanism is consistent with the observation by Takahasi whereby carbonylation occurs first followed by cyclisation.[24]

An alternative approach to *in situ* carbonylation is to install a carboxy function on the aniline prior to cyclisation. Consequently, 2-ethynylanilines have been replaced by alternative alkyne substrates that bear *N*-carboxyl alkynyl groups, such as iodoaryl-propionamides. The very first example of this type of cyclisation was reported several decades earlier by Heaney and Jordan in 1988. In this case, the iodoaryl alkynylamides were cyclised to the form the 3-alkenyl oxindoles via a radical reaction utilising tributyltin hydride and the radical initiator 2,2'-azobis(2-methylpropionitrile) (AIBN), scheme **19**.[28]



Scheme **19**.

Unfortunately, this reaction generally proceeded in a low yield and gave a mixture of stereoisomers with the *Z*-alkene predominating. Another disadvantage of this approach is in the use of tin as a reagent. The use of these reagents is discouraged due to their toxicity and difficulty in removal of organotin by-products. Subsequently, Brunton and Jones improved this chemistry by expanding the reaction scope and suggested that the *Z*-isomer is predominant due to the stability of the vinyl radical intermediate. They proposed that the *E*-isomer is less stable due to an unfavourable steric interaction between the phenyl group and the aromatic proton in the C-4 position. As vinyl radicals are known to be configurationally unstable, *E* and *Z* isomers are thought to be in equilibrium with one another with a greater population of *Z*-isomer thus leading to the observed ratio in the fully cyclised product, see figure **7**.[29]

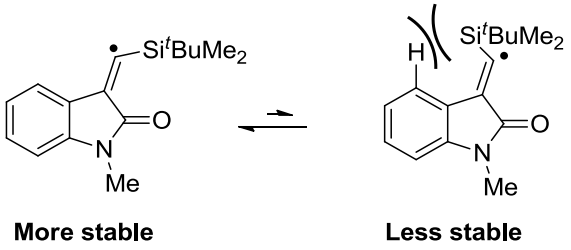
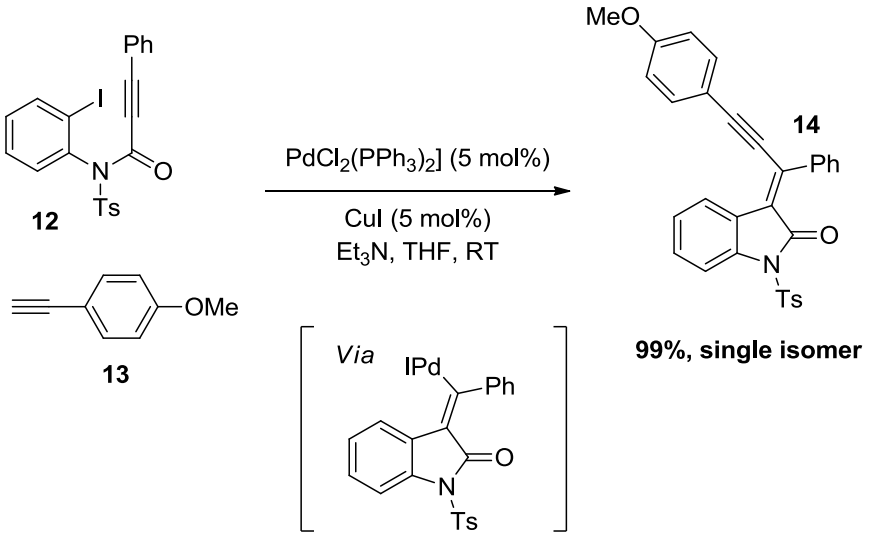


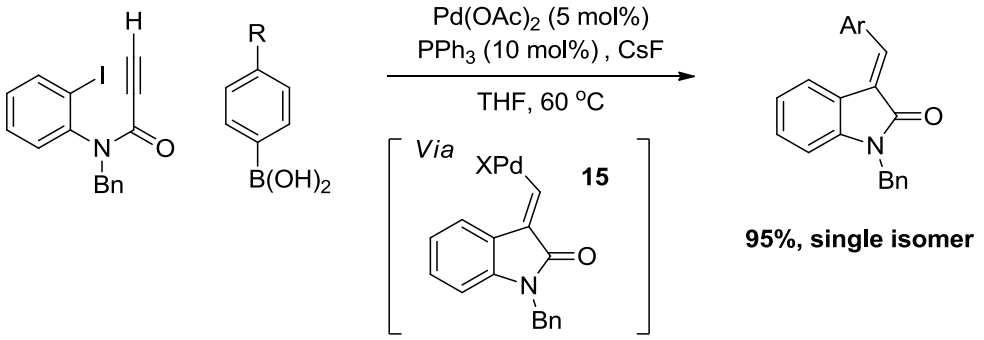
Figure **7**.

More recently, these types of cyclisations have been improved upon by removing the requirement for stoichiometric quantities of tin and focussing on the transition metal catalysed variants. One of the earliest examples of such a strategy was reported by Müller in 2005. The palladium catalysed Heck cyclisation of the tosyl protected iodoaryl alkynylamide **12** followed by the subsequent *in situ* Sonogashira coupling with the alkyne **13** afforded compound **14** as a single isomer in near quantitative yield, scheme **20**.[30]



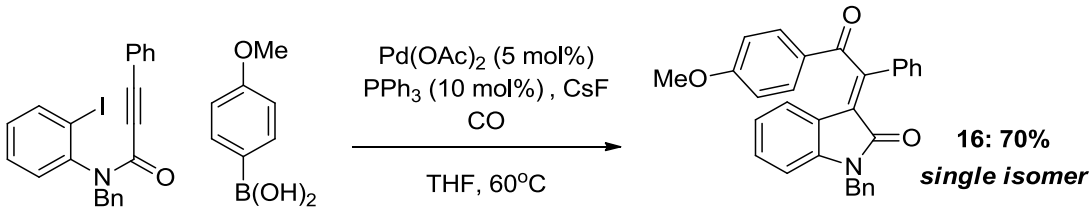
Scheme **20**.

This chemistry is not exclusive to tandem Heck/Sonogashira couplings. Takemoto and co-workers have reported tandem Heck/Suzuki-Miyaura reactions. In this protocol, palladium intermediate **15** is generated and as no β-hydrides are available for elimination, this can undergo a cross coupling reaction with the boronic acid *in situ* generating the 3-alkenyl oxindole, scheme **21**. Caesium fluoride was found to be the optimal base giving excellent yield and exclusively the *E* product, whereas sodium hydroxide gave a yield of 88 % *E* and 4 % *Z*. Variation of the boronic acid employed yielded a small substrate scope; very good yields and exclusive *E* selectivity were reported for electron rich (*p*-MeO-C_6H_4), electron poor (*p*-CF_3-C_6H_4) substrates, scheme **21**.[31]



Scheme **21**.

Considering the specific interests of this thesis, i.e. the preparation of 3-acylidene oxindoles we were particularly intrigued by the report of a three step Heck/carbonylation/Suzuki-Miyaura domino procedure. The transformation is similar to the cross-coupling method highlighted earlier, but incorporates a carbon monoxide atmosphere. This procedure gave access to the 3-acylidene oxindole **16** in a very good yield of 70% with excellent stereoselectivity, and only the *E* isomer was observed, scheme **22**.[31]



Scheme **22**.

In conclusion a diverse range of synthetic strategies to access the biologically relevant 3-acylidene-oxindoles have been developed. In particular, recent developments in transition metal catalysed cyclisation reactions have the potential to afford the desired 3-acylidene-oxindoles efficiently and from easily available starting materials.

Aims

3-Acylidene-oxindoles are an attractive template for the discovery of new medicines, and there are several compounds containing this and related moieties that exhibit useful biological activity. However, an important challenge associated with the characterisation of these compounds is the assignment of alkene stereochemistry around the acylidene moiety. In many cases, this assignment is ambiguous and there are few reports that offer any general guidance as to how stereochemistry can be assigned in a routine way. We therefore set out to address this issue by establishing a routine and consistent method for the assignment of alkene stereochemistry in this class of compounds. Furthermore, we hoped to investigate the divergent synthesis of such compounds, potentially employing catalytic conditions.

1.4 – Proposed Acylidene Oxindole Synthesis *via* Metal Catalysed Cyclisation

Our interest in the stereochemical assignment of acylidene oxindoles resulted from two recent reports of bioactive compound analogues. Khosla *et al.* and Woodard *et al.* demonstrated the potential use of compound **1** and **2** as kinase and transglutaminase inhibitors.[5,14] However, they have assigned these compounds as *E* and *Z* isomers respectively, which we believe could be erroneous as one would suspect compound **1** to be exhibit *E* stereochemistry in order to minimise an unfavourable electrostatic interaction between the two carbonyl groups. In addition, we considered that **2** may in fact be Z, as to minimise a steric interaction between the 4-chloro substituent and the aryl ketone, despite the unfavourable electrostatic interaction that could arise between the two carbonyl functionalities, figure **8**. Consequently, we aimed to synthesise a series of representative 3-acylidene-oxindoles, and perform investigations into their stereochemical stability and classification.

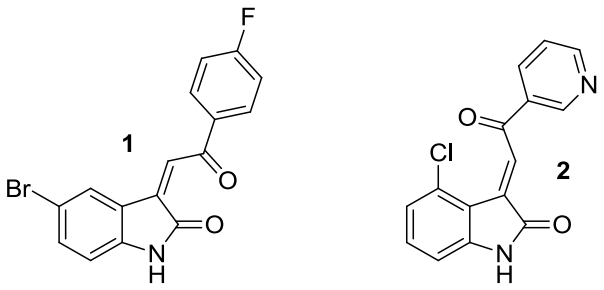
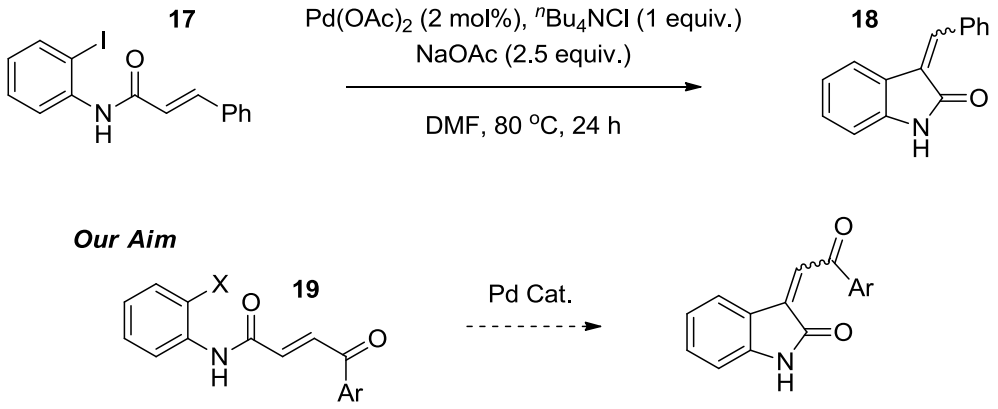


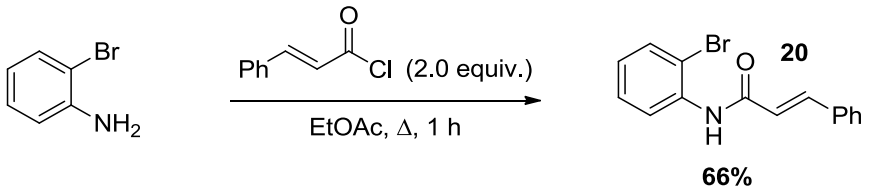
Figure **8**.

Initially we attempted to develop a divergent synthesis of 3-acylidene oxindoles *via* an intramolecular cyclisation similar to that previously reported by Larock and Babu.[32] In their example, *N*-acyl-2-haloaniline **17** was converted to 3-alkylidene oxindole **18** via the use of a palladium catalyst. Our intention was to utilise this chemistry but expand the scope in order to access 3-acylidene oxindoles, i.e. by employing amides such as **19**. Moreover, this strategy would avoid the use of toxic carbon monoxide and would require only simple starting materials, scheme **23**.



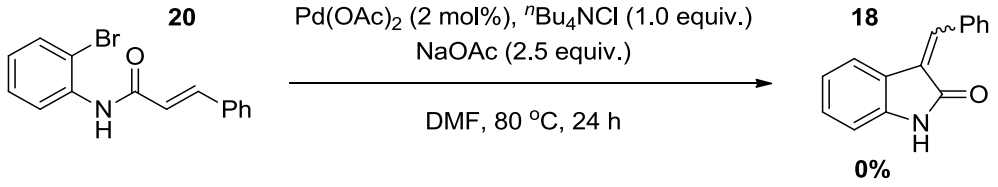
Scheme **23**.

To confirm the validity of the route and provide a proof of concept we initially focussed on repeating and optimising the previously reported cyclisation of amide **17** to oxindole **18**.[32] As the aryl bromide was significantly cheaper we began our studies on amide **20,** which was prepared from 2-bromo aniline and cinnamoyl chloride in a good yield of 66% utilising the conditions reported by Buchwald *et al.* scheme **24**.[33]



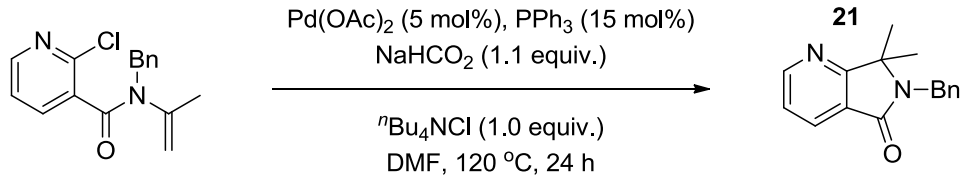
Scheme **24**.

Disappointingly however, when **20** was subjected to the Larock and Babu's cyclisation conditions no desired product was isolated, and we recovered only starting material instead, scheme **25**.[32] From this we concluded that no oxidative addition of the palladium catalyst to the aryl bromide had occurred.



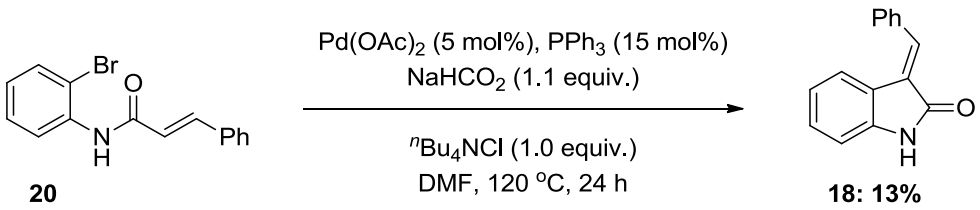
Scheme **25**.

We were intrigued by an analogous Heck cyclisation reported by Grigg and co-workers whereby the isoindolinone **21** was prepared in a moderately good yield of 54% *via* employment of the catalyst system shown in scheme **26**.[34]



Scheme **26**.

Utilising these conditions on our substrate afforded the desired product **18** as solely the *E* stereoisomer in a low yield of 13%, scheme **27**. The product stereochemistry was assigned in this case through comparison of spectroscopic literature data.[26] Disappointingly however, our attempts to perform this reaction on a preparatively useful scale resulted in decomposition and no isolation of the target material. Slight variations of the reaction conditions were performed, such as varying the palladium catalyst and solvent, however yields remained low with predominantly starting material observed in most cases.



Scheme **27**.

Inspection of the proposed mechanism highlighted that, for the coupling to occur, the intermediate must adopt a conformation that places the aryl group in close proximity to the alkene. However, this presents an unfavourable steric interaction that favours the unreactive rotamer. If this effect was responsible for low conversion rates then attaching a large group such as Boc onto nitrogen should then increase the population of the reactive rotamer, figure **9**.

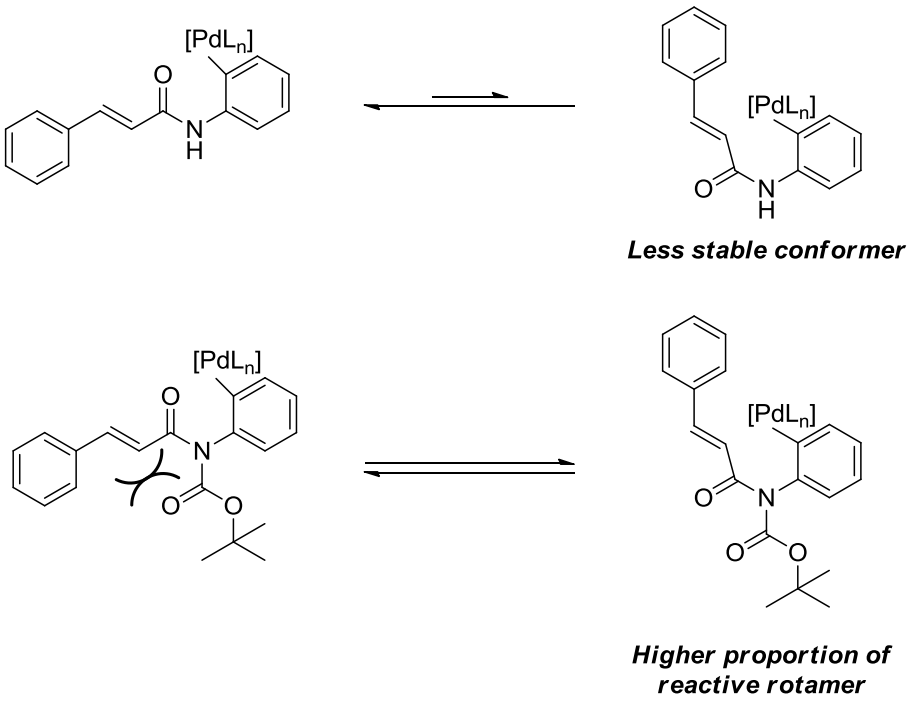
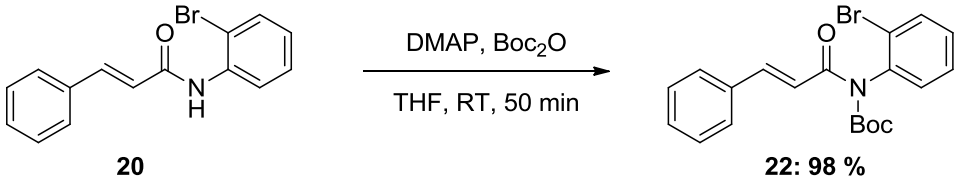


Figure **9**.

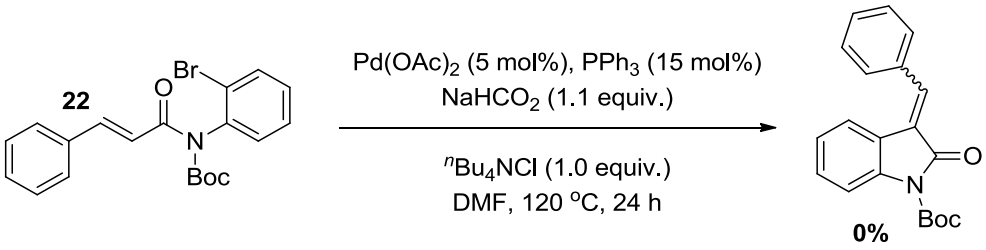
Pleasingly, Boc protection of **20** was achieved in a near quantitative yield using di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate and the nucleophilic catalyst dimethylaminopyridine, scheme **28**.



20 **22: 98 %**

Scheme **28**.

With substrate **22** in hand, the cyclisation was attempted using the optimal reaction conditions observed in the cyclisation of **20**. Regrettably however, no product was isolated and the reaction simply resulted in decomposition of starting material, scheme **29**.



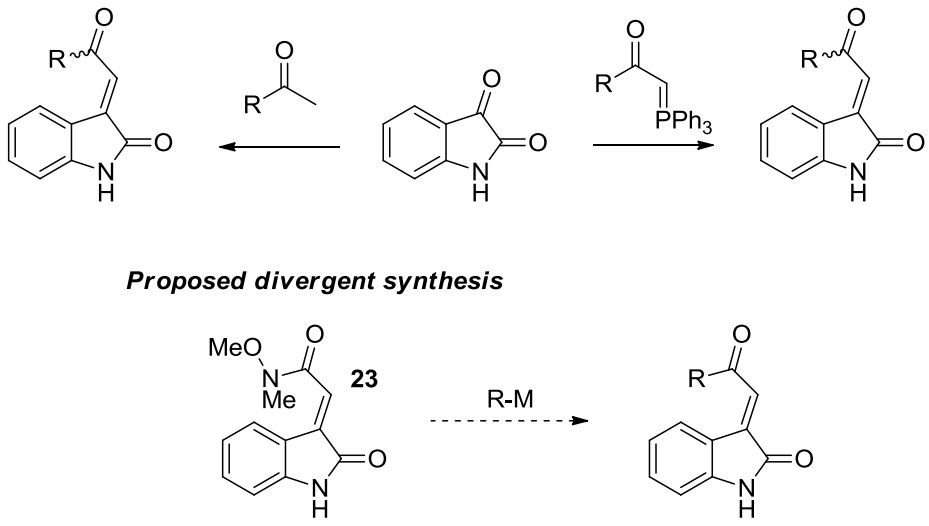
0%

Scheme **29**.

Several analogues of compounds **20** and **22** were prepared but the cyclisation yields were poor in all cases. As such, we decided that this intermolecular cyclisation approach was not a viable route to access the target 3-acylidene-oxindoles and decided to consider alternative synthetic approaches.

1.5 – Proposed Acylidene Oxindole Synthesis *via* a Late-Stage Intermediate

An alternative and attractive option was to generate an acylidene oxindole that could be derivatised to incorporate a range of new acylidene moieties as the final step. As previously discussed, it is possible to prepare acylidene oxindoles via Wittig reactions or aldol condensation reactions.[21,13] Therefore, our strategy was to prepare a Weinreb amide such as **23** which would then allow the addition of nucleophiles in order to access a range of different 3-acylidene oxindoles, see scheme **30**.



Scheme **30**.

The ester **24** was easily prepared from the cheap and readily available reagents isatin and (carbethoxymethylene)triphenylphosphorane, in an excellent yield of 99% using the procedure reported by Shi *et al*.[21] Ester **24** was isolated as a single isomer which was unambiguously assigned as *E* via X-ray crystallography, figure **10**.

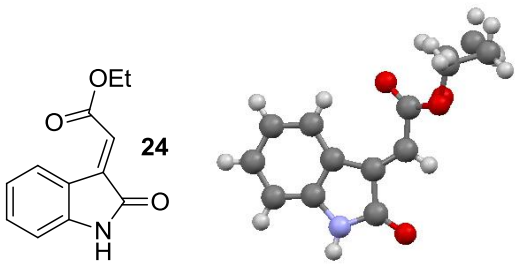
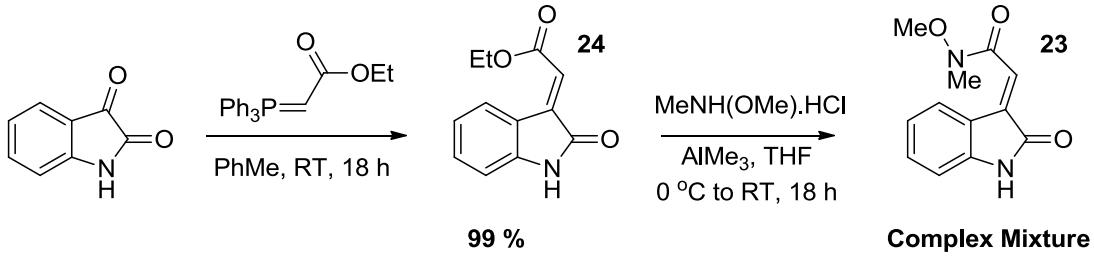


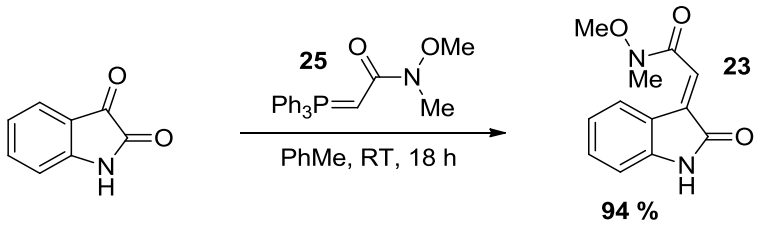
Figure **10**.

Attempting to prepare Weinreb amide **23** from *N,O*-dimethylhydroxylamine hydrochloride (Weinreb's amine hydrochloride) and trimethylaluminium was unsuccessful,[35] resulting in a complex mixture which we believe resulted from the uncontrolled addition of the amine at the various different electrophilic sites, scheme **31**.



Scheme **31**.

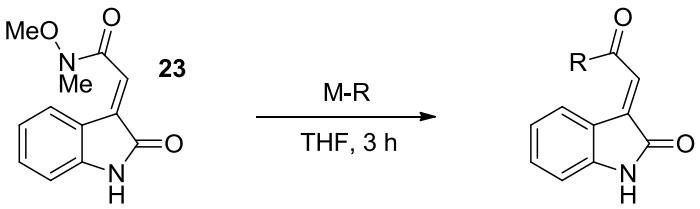
Gratifyingly however, we were able to prepare the desired Weinreb amide in excellent yield and stereoselectivity via the reaction of isatin with a phosphorane that already bears the Weinreb amide, scheme **32**. Weinreb amide **23** was isolated as a single isomer which was assumed to be *E* based on the known stereoselectivity of the previous ester synthesis, figure **10**.



Scheme **32**.

With the desired substrate in hand, we next explored the potential for nucleophilic substitution reactions. Phenyl magnesium bromide and methyl magnesium bromide were initially added at -78 °C, however no reaction was observed in either case.

Attempting the reactions at an elevated temperature of -20 ^{o}C generated complex mixtures in both cases, table **2**.

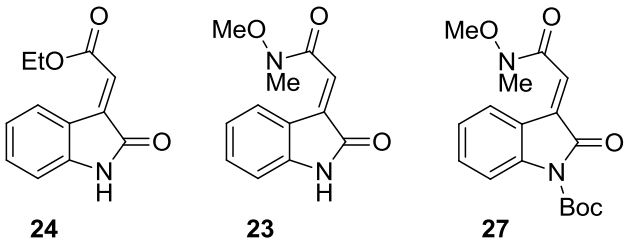


Entry	Organometallic	Temperature	Result
1	PhMgBr	-78 ^{o}C	No Reaction
2	PhMgBr	-20 ^{o}C	Complex Mixture
3	MeMgBr	-78 ^{o}C	No Reaction
4	MeMgBr	-20 ^{o}C	Complex Mixture

Table **2**.

We thought it prudent to also explore nucleophilic addition reactions to protected Weinreb amides. This substrate was again prepared via the Wittig reaction of the phosphorane **25** with the *N*-Boc isatin. Unfortunately however, attempted reactions with either: PhMgBr, MeMgBr, or MeLi predominantly resulted in decomposition, with complex mixtures observed in the majority of cases.

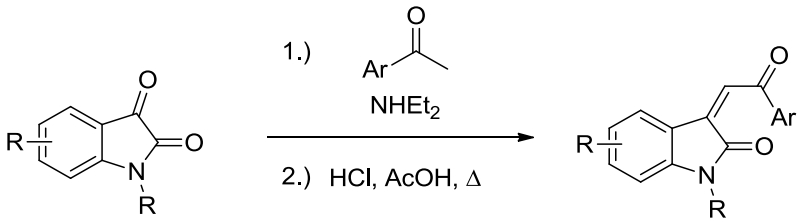
Once again, we suspect that these reactions suffer from the addition of the nucleophilic reagent at various electrophilic sites on these substrates. We therefore abandoned this strategy and decided to change tack. Nonetheless, these attempted synthetic strategies provided a small series of useful 3-acyldiene-oxindoles that could be employed in stereochemical investigations (see later), scheme **33**.



Scheme **33**.

1.6 - 3-Acylidene Oxindoles – Preparation and Stereochemical Studies

With limited success in preparing the key acylidene oxindoles using cyclisation and Wittig routes, the focus was changed to preparing substrates via an aldol condensation reaction of isatin with different aryl methyl ketones, scheme **34**.



Scheme **34**.

This was considered to be the simplest method of generating a series of compounds that could be used to investigate the *E* / *Z* isomeric classification and stereochemical stability of acylidene oxindoles. Furthermore, some compounds could have biological interest and as such were to be submitted for external multi assay screening.

We opted to employ the conditions first reported by Braude and Lindwall in order to generate a series of 3-acylidene oxindoles.[13] During our preliminary attempts to condense isatin and a selection of aryl methyl ketones, we were disappointed to find that only compound **28** was produced reliably when Braude and Lindwall's conditions were used, figure **11**. Other substrates generated the corresponding products in lower yields.

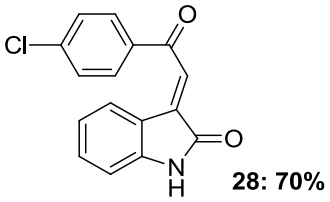
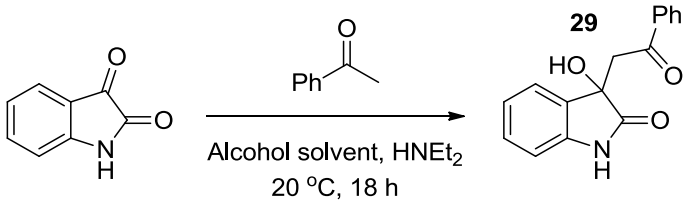


Figure **11**.

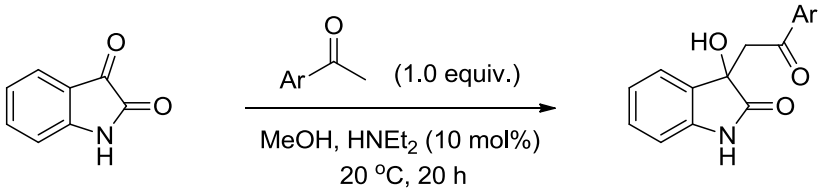
We identified the aldol addition reaction as the problematic step of the process, affording the β-hydroxy ketones in low yields. In contrast to this, the dehydration step generally worked well. We therefore carried out a brief solvent screen in order to optimise the aldol addition reaction. Gratifyingly, after a brief solvent screen, methanol was found to be very effective, table **3**.

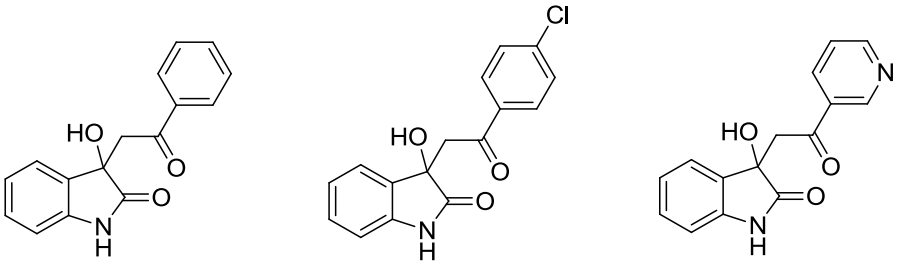


Entry	Alcohol Solvent	Conversion / %
1	2-Propanol	44
2	Ethanol	53
3	**Methanol**	**83**

Table **3**.

Consequently, the conditions outlined by Braude and Lindwall were modified for our aldol addition step with methanol being employed as the preferred solvent. Utilising these conditions we were able to prepare a small series of β-hydroxy ketones from isatin and a range of aryl methyl ketones, scheme **35**.



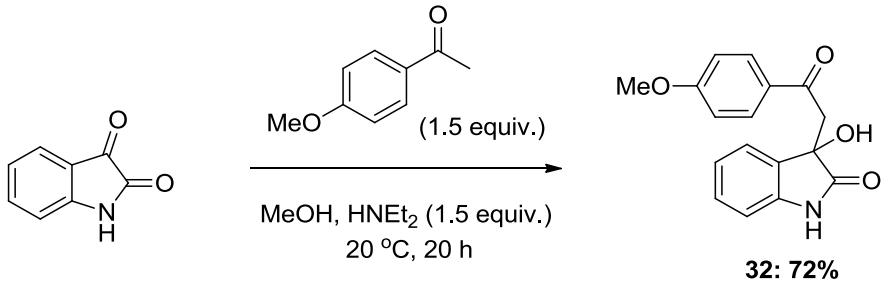


29: 64% **30: 100%*** **31: 88%**

**Performed in EtOH*

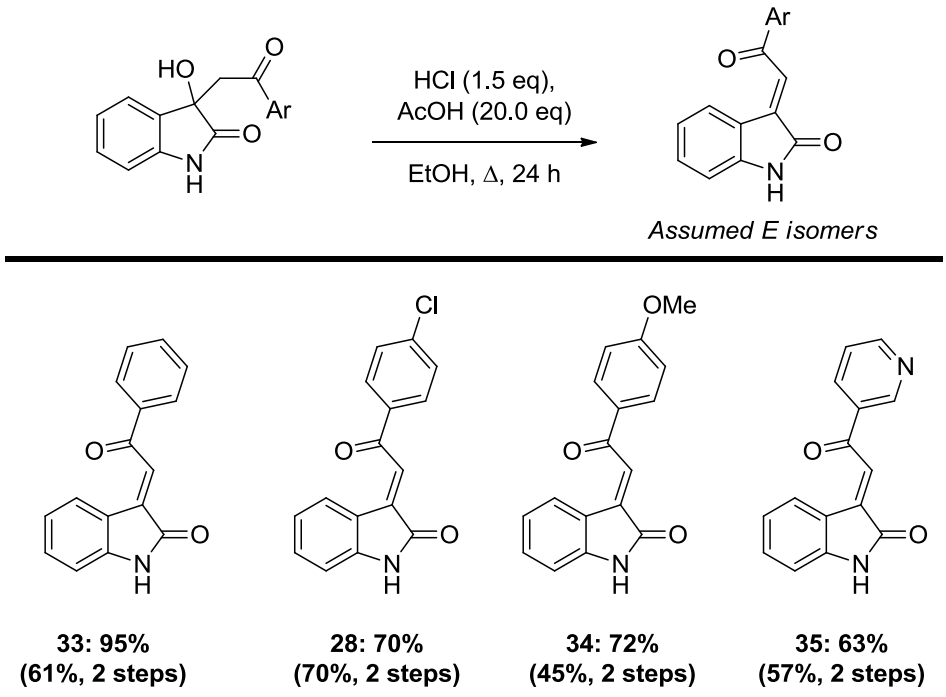
Scheme **35**.

Incidentally, our attempts to employ these conditions in the preparation of the *p*-OMe(C_6H_4) analogue **32** were found to be ineffective, resulting in less than 10 % conversion. However, increasing the loading of the diethylamine catalyst to stoichiometric quantities successfully addressed this issue affording β-hydroxy ketone **32** in a very good 72% yield, scheme **36**. The lower reactivity was attributed to reduced concentrations of reactive enamine because of the lower electrophilicity of 4-methoxyacetophenone.



Scheme **36**.

These β-hydroxy ketones were then subjected to elimination using a slight modification of Braude and Lindwall's conditions affording 3-acyldiene oxindoles **28**, **33** and **34** in good to excellent yields.[13] The slight modification employed here was to perform these reactions in EtOH, as incomplete solvation was observed in some cases when HCl and AcOH were used. However, substrate **35** bearing the pyridyl group was prepared in a slightly lower yield of 48%. This could have resulted from protonation of the basic pyridine which is then lost as a salt during the aqueous work up. Nonetheless, we were delighted to have optimised a synthetic route to our desired compounds in acceptable yield over two steps. Additionally, it is noted that all the 3-acyldiene oxindoles prepared were isolated as a single stereoisomer (>98:2), as judged by 400 MHz ^{1}H NMR spectroscopy, scheme **37**.



Scheme **37**.

The reaction of *p*-methoxy acetophenone raised another interesting and unexpected observation. During the dehydration process, a small amount, <10%, of the quinoline **36** was also observed which is formed *via* a Pfitzinger-type reaction. The structure of this compound was unambiguously determined via X-ray crystallography, figure **12**. Consequently, in order to avoid this side reaction, all subsequent dehydrations were carried out over shorter durations and/or with greater amounts of hydrochloric acid.

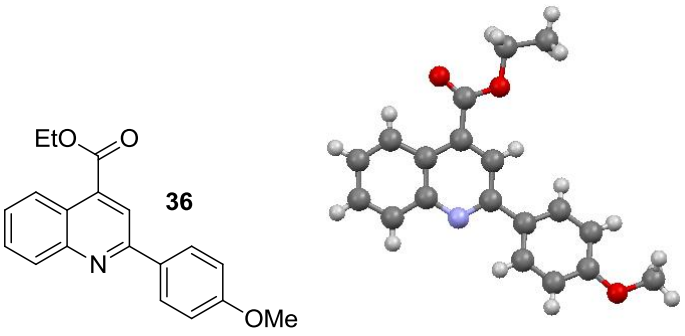
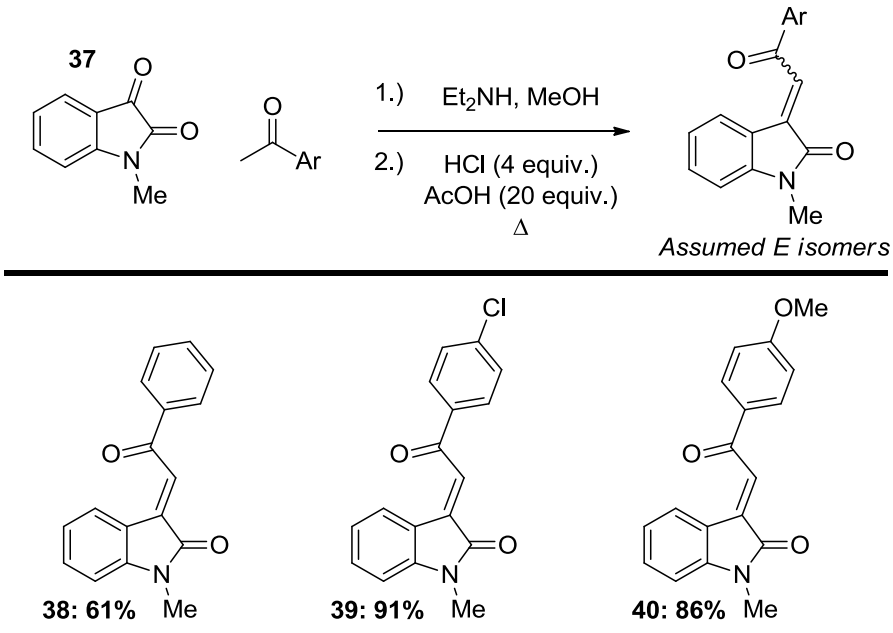


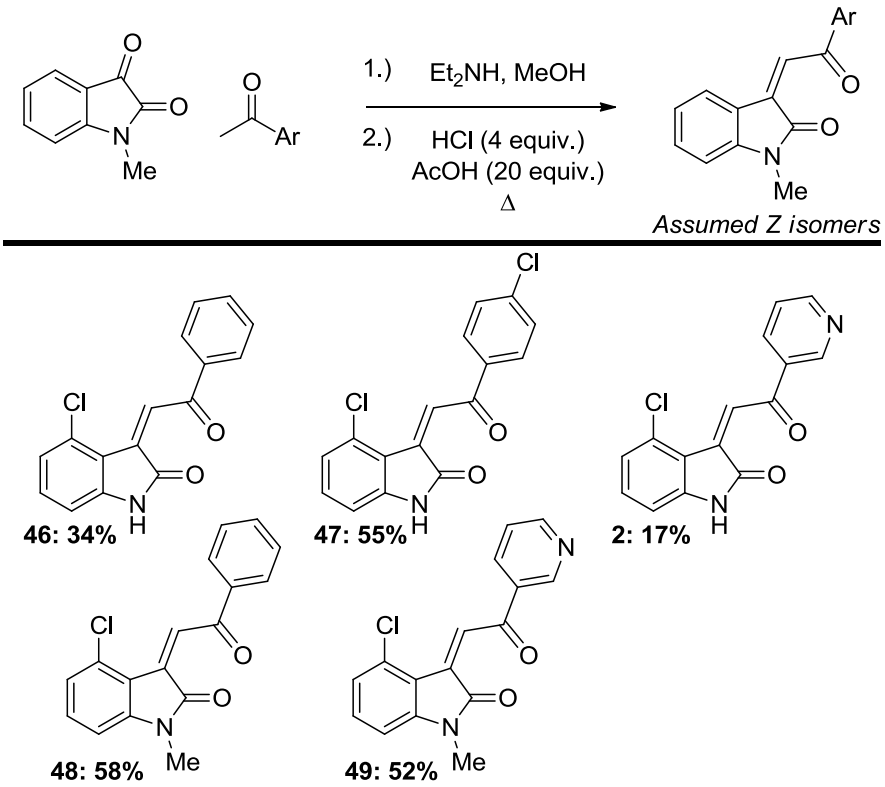
Figure **12**.

This methodology was then extended to *N*-substituted analogues, simply by exchanging isatin with its *N*-methylated variant. *N*-Methyl isatin **37** was prepared in quantitative yield via deprotonation of isatin with sodium hydride followed by alkylation with iodomethane. With *N*-Methyl isatin **37** in hand, the aldol condensation sequence was employed to afford *N*-substituted 3-acylidene oxindoles: **38**, **39**, and **40**, scheme **38**.



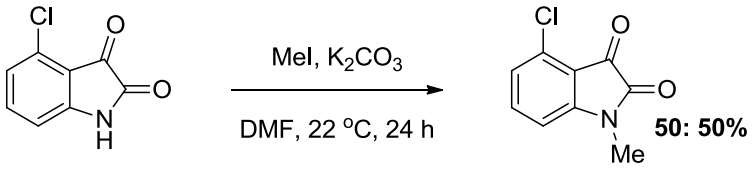
Scheme **38**.

Having prepared a series of acylidene oxindoles from the parent isatin, we opted to generate a small family of compounds bearing a 4-chlorosubstituent as these related directly to Khosla's compounds discussed earlier (see figure **6**). 3-Acylidenes oxindoles of this type were prepared by subjecting 4-chloroisatin and *N*-Me-4-chloroisatin to a range of aryl methyl ketones using our modified aldol condensation conditions. The addition step worked efficiently affording the β-hydroxy ketones **38** - **42** in generally high yields of 68% - 100%. Interestingly we found that the dehydration step was much more challenging, and full conversion of starting material was not observed in some cases. However gratifyingly we were able to isolate sufficient amounts of 3-acylidene-oxindoles **2** & **46** - **49** for our subsequent studies, scheme **39**.



Scheme **39**.

Notably, the required *N*-Me-4-chloroisatin **50** was prepared in a moderate yields *via* treatment of 4-chloroisatin with iodomethane and potassium carbonate, scheme **40**.



Scheme **40**.

With a small family of oxindoles in hand, we assessed the potential of ^{1}H NMR spectroscopy to provide the most direct and simple method for alkene stereochemical assignment. We compared CH shift values in the ^{1}H NMR spectrum of olefinic protons for the single isomers generated in each case. The NMR shift values follow the trend highlighted by Righetti *et al.* in that *Z*-acylidene products show a downfield shift compared to the corresponding *E*-isomers.[15] However, in the event only a very narrow range was observed for these compounds. And interestingly, *N*-methyl derivatives **38** - **40**, **48** - **49** also display a slight downfield shift relative to their N-H analogues **28**, **33** - **35**, **2** & **46** - **47**. Overall, the relatively narrow shift range observed for these compounds (δ 7.69 - 8.03), in combination with the potential for *N*-substitution to affect peak position suggests that the use of ^{1}H NMR spectroscopy alone for assignment of configuration could be unreliable. This would be especially problematic if only a single isomer is available as a comparative assessment of chemical shift values could not be made, table **4**.

Entry	Compound[a]	Alkylidene CH (ppm)[b]
1	**33 (*E*)**	7.72
2	**28 (*E*)**	7.69
3	**34 (*E*)**	7.69
4	**35 (*E*)**	7.72
5	**38 (*E*)**	7.80
6	**39 (*E*)**	7.77
7	**40 (*E*)**	7.77
10	**46 (*Z*)**	7.94
11	**47 (*Z*)**	7.91
12	**2 (*Z*)**	7.92
13	**48 (*Z*)**	8.03
14	**49 (Z)**	8.01

[a]Assumed compound configuration in parenthesis

[b]NMR data for compounds dissolved in d^{6}-DMSO.

Table **4**.

In order to begin the task of confirming the suspected product stereochemistry, we attempted to grow crystals of some representative 3-acylidene-oxindoles. The alkene stereochemistry of the 3-acylidene oxindoles **33**, **28** and **40** was unambiguously assigned as *E* via X-ray crystallography, figure **13**. In addition, the aforementioned compounds were found to adopt solid state conformations that minimised the interaction between the acyl-aromatic group with the proton at C-4 of the oxindole ring. With these results in hand the stereochemistry of the other 3-acylidene oxindoles was assumed to be *E* by comparison.

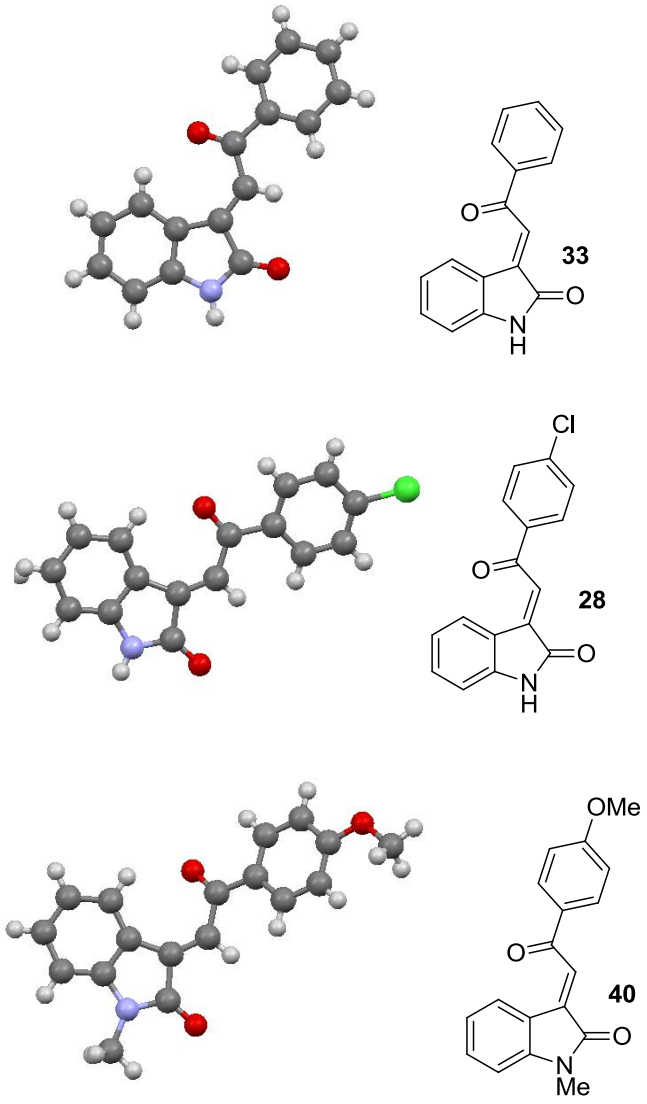


Figure **13**.

In addition the crystal structures of two 4-chloro analogues were derived, and in contrast, and contrary to the reports of Khosla *et al.*,[14] 4-chloro derived acylidene oxindoles **46** and **49** were found to exhibit the *Z*-configuration, figure **14**. The Z

configuration is demonstrated by the olefinic proton and the 4-chloro aromatic substituent which are clearly on the same side of the carbon-carbon double bond. Notably, all other spectroscopic data of **46** and **49** matched that of Khosla's.

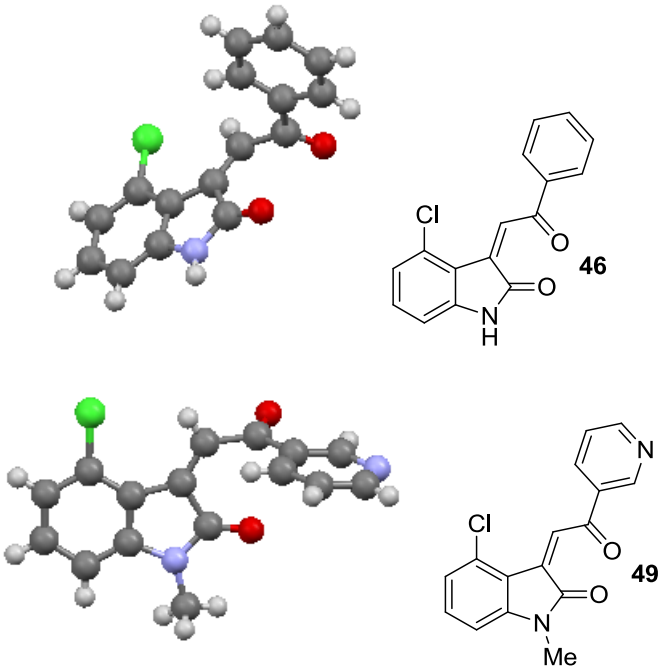
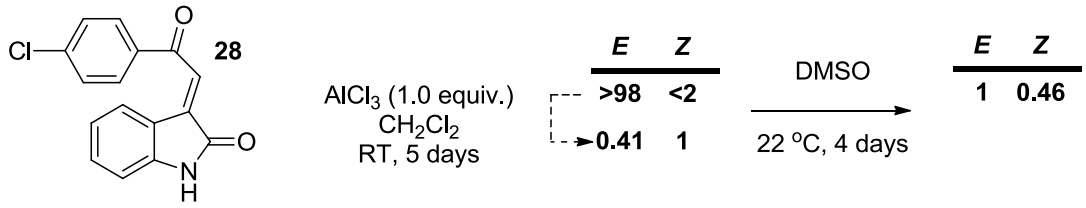


Figure **14**.

With the stereochemical assignment of these compounds confirmed *via* X-ray crystallography, attention was briefly turned to the relative isomeric stabilities. In order to study this, we needed to isomerise the *E*-compounds to the corresponding *Z*-products. In this context, Righetti *et al.* reported the conversion of *E*-acylidene oxindoles to *Z*-acylidene oxindoles in the presence of 1.0 equivalent of aluminium trichloride.[15] Gratifyingly, when **28** was treated with one equivalent of Lewis acid, followed by a quench with saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate we observed an inseparable mixture of the *E* and *Z*-acylidene oxindoles. Attempts to drive this isomerisation to full conversion were unsuccessful and so the mixture was employed directly. Interestingly, isomerisation of the *Z*-isomer back to the thermodynamically more stable *E*-isomer was observed under mild conditions (as a room temperature DMSO solution), scheme **41**. To the best of our knowledge, this is the first time that this isomerisation has been observed under ambient conditions.



Scheme **41**.

The *Z*-*E* isomerisation can be monitored over time by ^{1}H NMR spectroscopy. The spectra of *E*-**28** (red) is overlaid with the spectra of the crude reaction mixture (green), thirdly the blue spectra represents the same mixture after 4 days in d^{6}-DMSO, figure **15**.

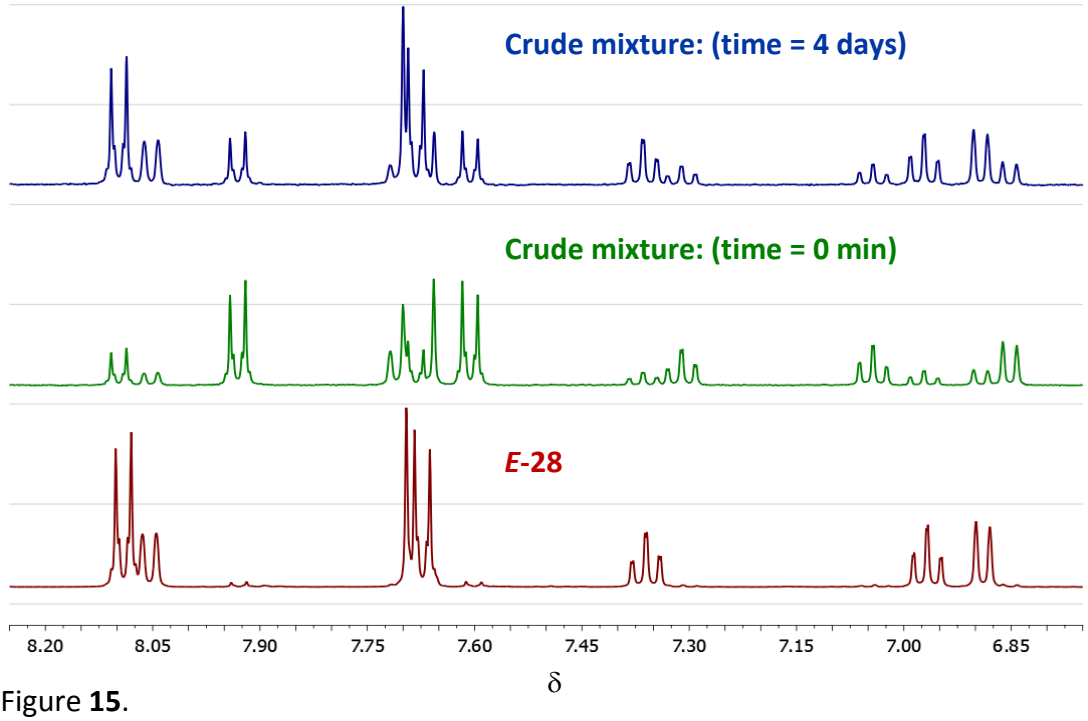


Figure **15**.

The emergence of a doublet at δ 7.93 and a triplet at δ 7.31 were attributed to the aromatic protons of the *p*-Cl moiety and the indole moiety of the *Z* isomer respectively. Over time, these peaks are reduced in intensity relative to the peaks for the *E* isomer i.e. an increase in intensity of the triplet at δ 7.36 and a reduction of intensity of the triplet at δ 7.31 shows that a conversion of *Z* to *E* is occurring, figure **15**. This observation implies that 3-acylidene-oxindoles can undergo facile interconversion under ambient conditions, and isomeric mixtures could in fact exist as a thermodynamic minimum. This would be an important consideration with regards to biological screening.

1.7 – 3- Acylidene Oxindoles:- Novel Methodology for Stereochemical Assignment.

Although it had been shown that X-ray crystallographic techniques could be employed to unambiguously assign product stereochemistry, this type of technique can be time consuming and it is not possible to obtain a crystal structure of all compounds. Consequently we postulated whether a simpler and more general method could be devised.

Interestingly, the solid state structures of *Z*-acylidene oxindoles **46** and **49** deviate significantly from a planar orientation observed for the *E* substrates **28**, **33**, **40**, and **24**. This is demonstrated by the dihedral angle between atoms **b** and **c**, see figure **16**, for the E compounds this angle is around 180^{o} whereas for *Z* it is much closer to a right angle at around 90^{o}. These conformations presumably result from dipole-dipole alignment in the case of *E*-isomers, or allylic strain that arises in the *Z*-isomer arrangement. In the case of the *Z*-isomers, dehydration requires that the substrate must adopt a high energy and sterically demanding planar conformation before rearranging into the bent conformation observed in the solid state structure, hence explaining why the yields of these products are generally lower.

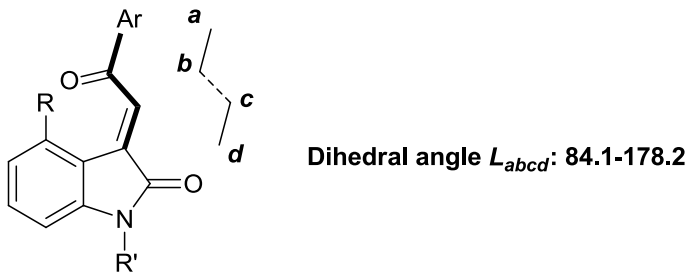


Figure **16**.

Inspection of the solid state X-ray structures of compounds **28**, **33**, **40**, **46**, **49**, highlight that *E*- and *Z*-acylidene oxindoles exhibit different levels of conjugation. This is visibly noticeable in that compounds **28**, **33** – **35**, **38** - **40** are an intense red or orange colour while compounds **2**, **46** - **47** are pale yellow. Consequently we considered the use of UV-Visible spectroscopy as a convenient tool for assigning product stereochemistry. The UV-Visible spectra (over 200 – 700 nm) of these compounds were recorded as stock solutions of anhydrous MeOH (75 μM), figure **17**. The spectra of compounds **28**, **33** - **35**, **38** - **40** (red bands) are very similar to one

another, additionally the spectra of compounds **2**, **46** - **47** (green bands) show similar traces to one another as well. However, the major difference between the two data sets is their relative appearance to one another. Compounds **28**, **33** - **35**, **38** - **40** show three distinct peaks, whereas of **2**, **46** - **47** are represented by two distinct peaks and a shoulder, figure **17**.

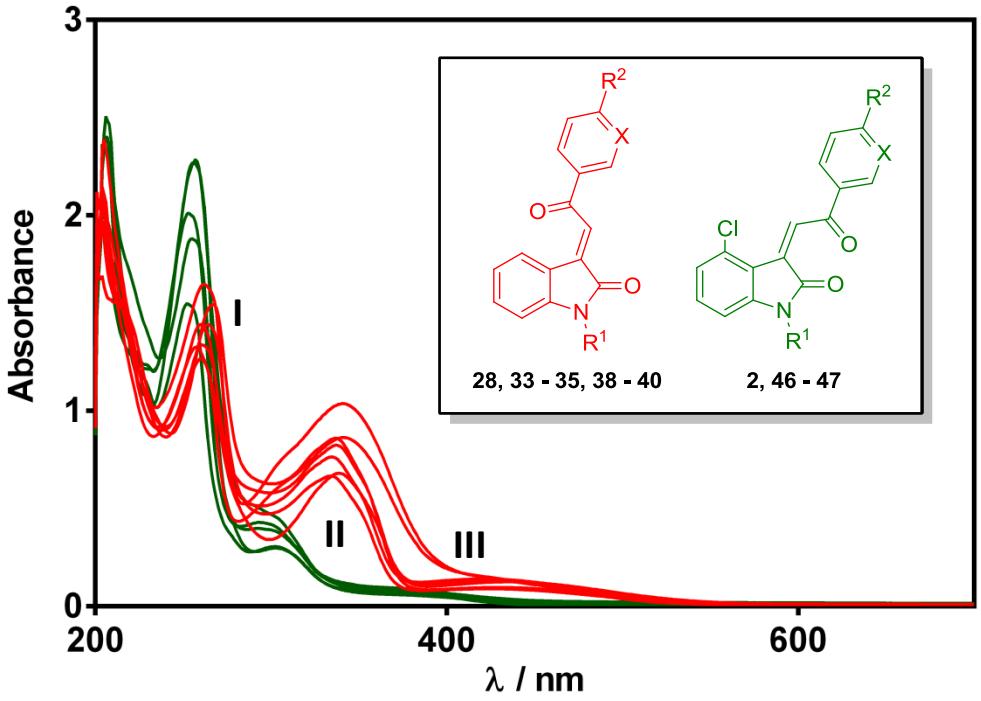
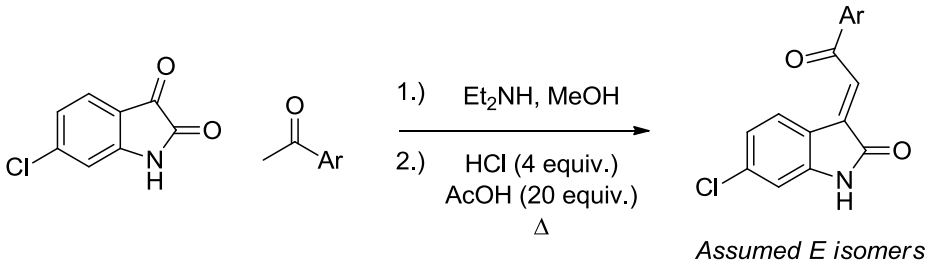


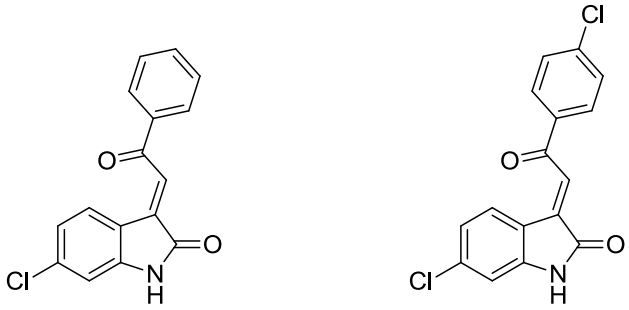
Figure **17.** Spectra recorded as 75 μM solutions in MeOH

For the purposes of this study, we were looking to identify significant differences in the respective compound spectra that would be diagnostic. It appears that the traces of **2**, **46** - **47** are in fact quite similar to **28**, **33** – **35**, **38** - **40**, showing three distinct absorption bands labelled **I**, **II**, **III**, figure **17**. However there is significant variation for the *Z*-subset in regions **II** and **III** which are blue shifted and appear at higher energy (shorter wavelengths) and exhibit a reduction in intensity. Molar absorption coefficients were calculated from the maxima of regions **II** and **III** for both isomer sets. With regard to region II, the *E* compounds **28**, **33** – **35**, **38** - **40** were all found to exhibit maxima in the range of 334 - 341 nm, and with extinction coefficients in the range of 8890 - 13820 M^{-1} cm^{-1}. In contrast, *Z* compounds **2**, **46** - **47** all exhibited a shorter-wavelength maximum in the range of 292 - 302 nm, and with a smaller extinction coefficient in the range of 3980 - 6390 M^{-1} cm^{-1}.

Absorption region **III** was then considered. The *E*-compound set all exhibited maxima in the range of 419 - 436 nm, and with absorption coefficients in the range of 1190 - 2890 M^{-1} cm^{-1}. Whereas, for *Z* compounds the maxima are again blue-shifted and appear between 370 - 390 nm, similarly they have smaller extinction coefficients in the range 760 - 1190 $M^{-1}cm^{-1}$. Given that we were able to confirm the absolute alkene stereochemistry for several compounds *via* X-ray crystallography, we assigned the remaining compounds on the basis of similarities shown in their UV-Vis. spectra.

To demonstrate that the observed shift in UV-Visible spectra was a result of alkene stereochemistry and not the functionality of the oxindole substrate, we decided to prepare isomeric compounds **53** and **54** from commercially available 6-chloroisatin. Both the condensation and elimination steps of the aldol reaction worked very well affording 6-chloro analogues as single isomers in yields of 77 % and 52% over the two steps, scheme **42**.





53: 77% **54: 52%**

Scheme **42**.

The UV-Visible spectra of 6-chloro substrates **53** and **54** were recorded and are shown in figure **18**. Both compounds followed the established pattern for *E* compounds with region **II** showing a λ_{max} = 336 nm, ε = 11500 M^{-1} cm^{-1} for compound **53**, and λ_{max} = 338 nm, ε = 13660 M^{-1} cm^{-1} for compound **54**. Region **III**

was also in keeping with the expected trends and the *E* isomer showed a λ_{max} = 419 nm 2520 M^{-1} cm^{-1}, and λ^{max} 422 nm, $\varepsilon = 2890$ M^{-1} cm^{-1}. The calculated molar extinction coefficients for region **III** were slightly higher than the previous *E*-isomers, however the value of λ_{max} was in accord with other analogues. Moreover, region **II** absorbance bands were consistent with the data for other *E* isomers. Therefore it was concluded that compounds **53** and **54** have the *E* configuration, and consequently the observed differences in the UV-Visible spectra of *E* and Z acylidene oxindoles is in fact a consequence of alkene geometry.

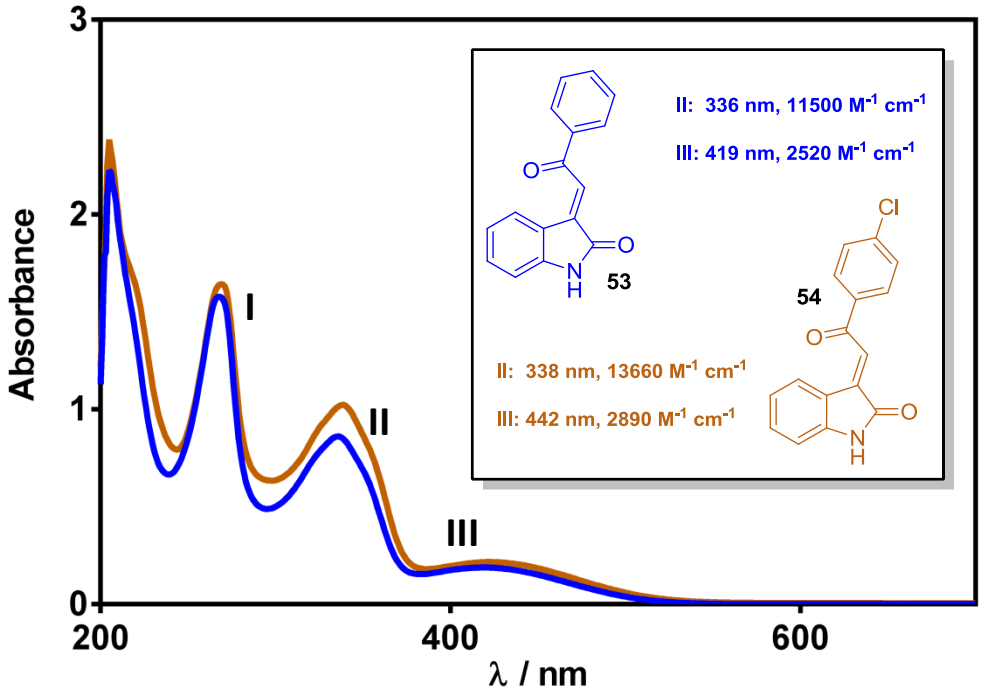


Figure **18**. Spectra recorded as 75 μM solutions in MeOH

The complete UV-Visible absorption data for compounds **28**, **33-35**, **38-40**, **2**, **46 – 49, 53**, **54** is shown in table **5**. The data implies that as a general rule *E*-isomers exhibit absorbances between 330 - 345 nm and 415 - 440 nm with respective extinctions coefficients in the range of 8890 - 13820 M^{-1} cm^{-1} and 1200 - 2890 M^{-1} cm^{-1}. In contrast, *Z*-isomers exhibit absorbances between 290 - 305 nm and a shoulder band at around 370 - 390 nm with respective extinction coefficients of 3980 - 6390 M^{-1} cm^{-1} and 890 - 1170 M^{-1} cm^{-1}.

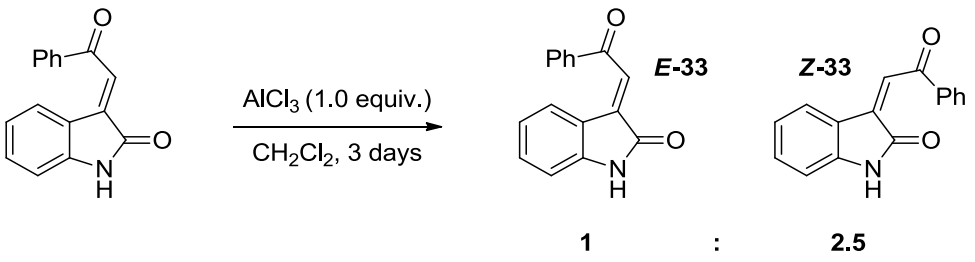
Entry	Compound[a]	II		III	
		λ_{max} / nm	ε / M^{-1} cm^{-1}	λ_{max} / nm	ε / M^{-1} cm^{-1}
1	33(*E*)	334	10200	422	1870
2	28(*E*)	337	11000	426	1800
3	34	341	11520	426	1960
4	35	339	9080	436	1670
5	38	334	8890	424	1200
6	39	337	11470	431	1290
7	40(*E*)	341	13820	426	1890
8	53	336	11500	419	2520
9	54	338	13660	422	2890
10	46(*Z*)	294	5720	380	1190
11	47	298	6390	380	940
12	2	302	4080	380	760
13	48	292	5320	380	1080
14	49(*Z*)	302	3980	380	910

[a]Compound configuration in parenthesis assigned on the basis of X-ray crystallography.

Table **5**.

We envisaged that the potential of UV-Visible spectroscopy to assist stereochemical assignment of acylidene oxindoles could be further demonstrated by performing this technique on an individual set *E*/*Z*-isomers of a specific compound. As previously described, $AlCl_3$ has been established as an effective reagent for the *E*-*Z* isomerisation of 3-acylidene-oxindoles.[15] Consequently, we opted to employ this methodology to generate Z-**33**. Accordingly, a sample of *E*-**33** was subjected to these conditions over the course of three days, affording an inseparable mixture of the *E* and *Z*-acylidene oxindoles. Given the rate of isomerisation is relatively slow in this substrate, we were confident that we could isolate and characterise a pure sample of *Z*-**33**. *Z* and *E* isomers could be separated *via* preparative reverse phase high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC). Interestingly we recovered a

greater proportion of *E* isomer after the separation relative to *Z*, implying that isomerisation could be occurring during the separation process, scheme **43**.



Scheme **43**. After separation the ratio of isolated isomers was *E* : *Z* (3 : 1)

The UV-Vis spectrum (75 μM solution in MeOH) of Z-**33** was recorded and compared with the *E*-isomer, figure **19**. The spectra of *Z*-**33** is consistent with UV-Visible spectra of previously described *Z*-acylidene oxindoles, *Z*-**33** shows a characteristic blue-shift and reduced absorbance intensity relative its corresponding *E*-isomer, figure **19**. Furthermore, the ^{1}H NMR spectrum of *Z*-**33** shows a resonance at δ 7.70 for the olefinic proton, interestingly the *E*-isomer exhibits a very similar resonance at δ 7.72 ppm. This confirms that the small variations in proton chemical shift values cannot be confidently used to assign product stereochemistry. In contrast, the observed changes in the UV-Visible spectra are pronounced and consistent with the previous examples.

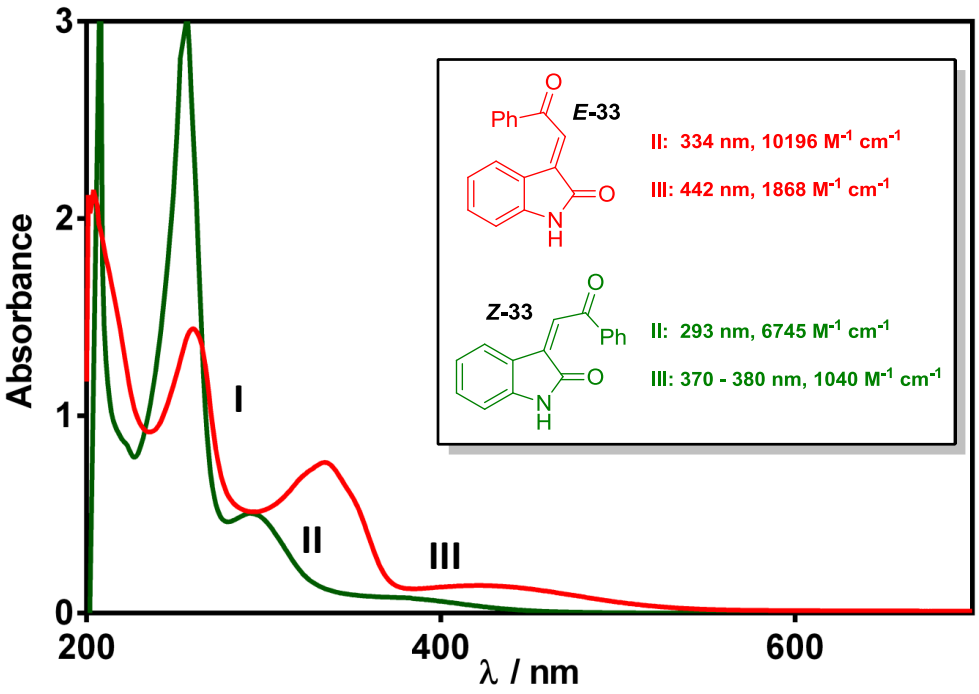
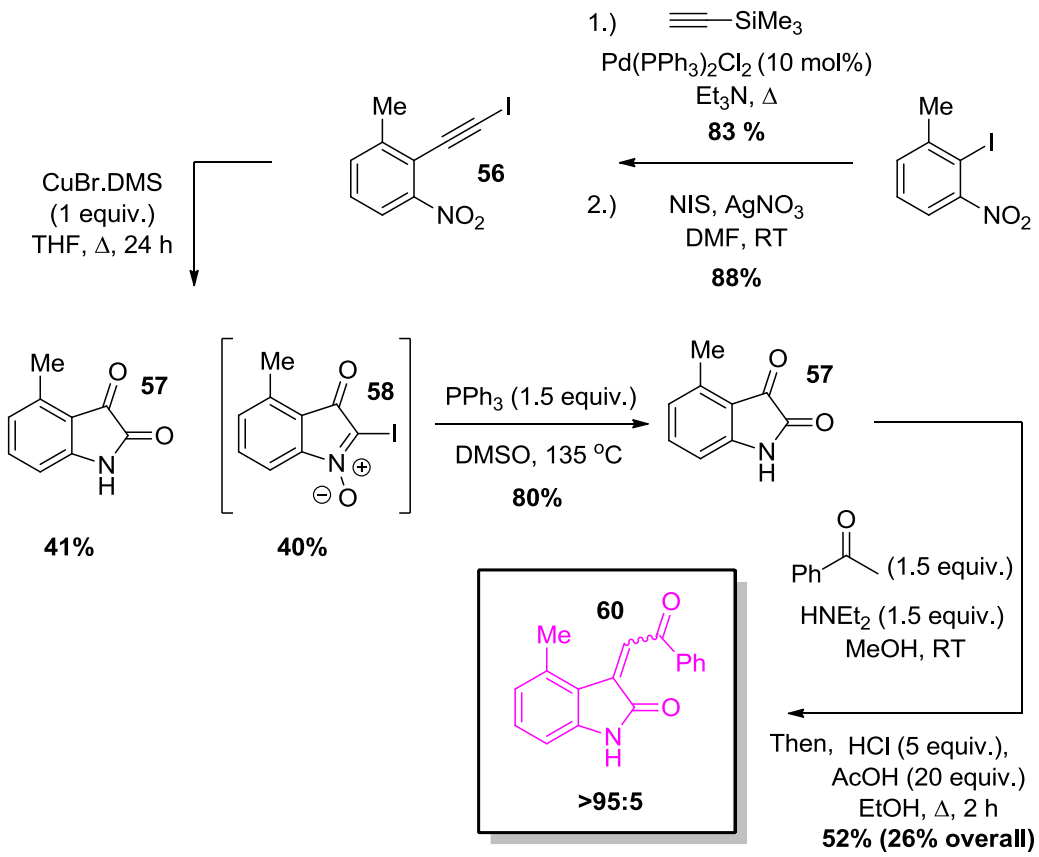


Figure **19**. Spectra recorded as 75 μM solutions in MeOH

In an effort to further validate our methodology, 3-acylidene oxindole **60** was prepared. Moreover, this compound was prepared *via* a novel isatin synthesis developed within our group, scheme **43**. Details of this synthetic methodology are discussed later in this thesis. Compound **60** was isolated as a single isomer in a good yield of 52% from 4-methylisatin via a slightly modified aldol condensation reaction.



Scheme **43**.

The UV-Visible spectrum of **60** was recorded as a 75 μM solution in MeOH. It clearly showed two distinctive maxima and a broad shoulder at λ_{max}: 252 nm **I**, 293 nm **II**, and 370 - 390 nm **III**, respectively. The molar absorption coefficients calculated for peaks **II** and **III** were 4460 M^{-1} cm^{-1} and 900 M^{-1} cm^{-1} (at 380 nm) respectively, figure **20**. The pattern of peaks and intensities in the spectrum strongly indicated that this alkene has a *Z*-geometry. Moreover, further support for this assignment was gathered by nOe spectroscopy, see appendix.

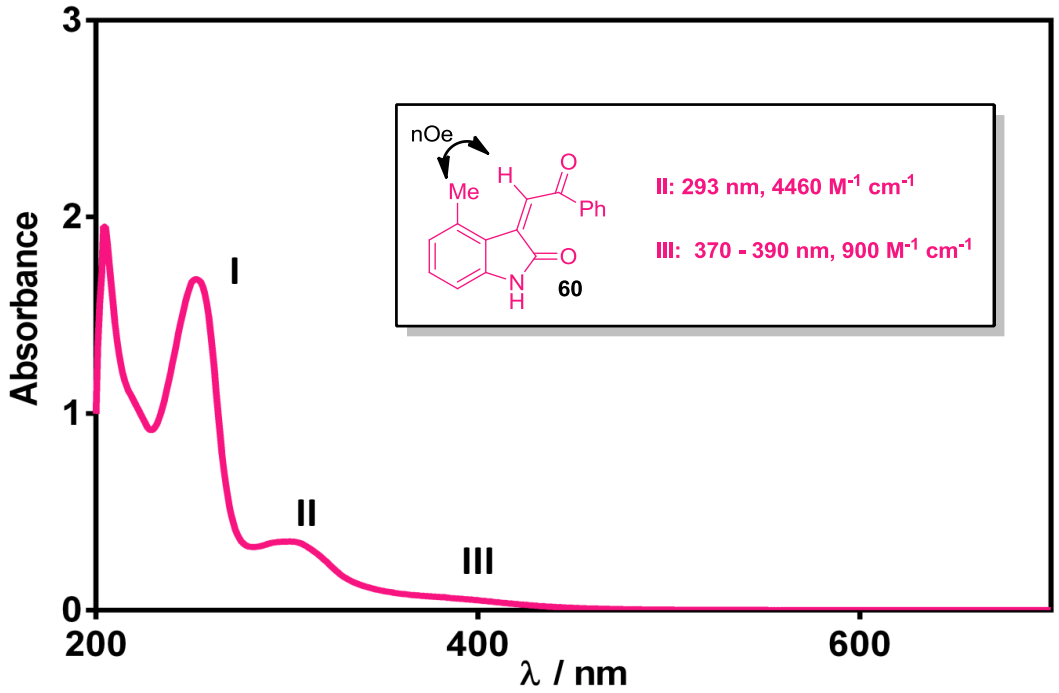


Figure **20**. Spectra recorded as 75 μM solutions in MeOH

In order to better understand the observed spectroscopic differences in the UV-Visible spectra, DFT (density functional theory) methods were used to model the UV-visible spectra of compounds *E*/*Z*-**33**. This work was carried out in collaboration with Meijer and Jiang in this department. Gratifyingly, it was clear that the calculated spectra are consistent with the observed experimental trends. Furthermore, inspection of the principle FMO (frontier molecular orbital) contributions to these bands indicated that HOMO-1, HOMO and LUMO were dominant. Electron density maps of these orbitals for *E*/*Z*-**33** are shown in figure **21**.[36]

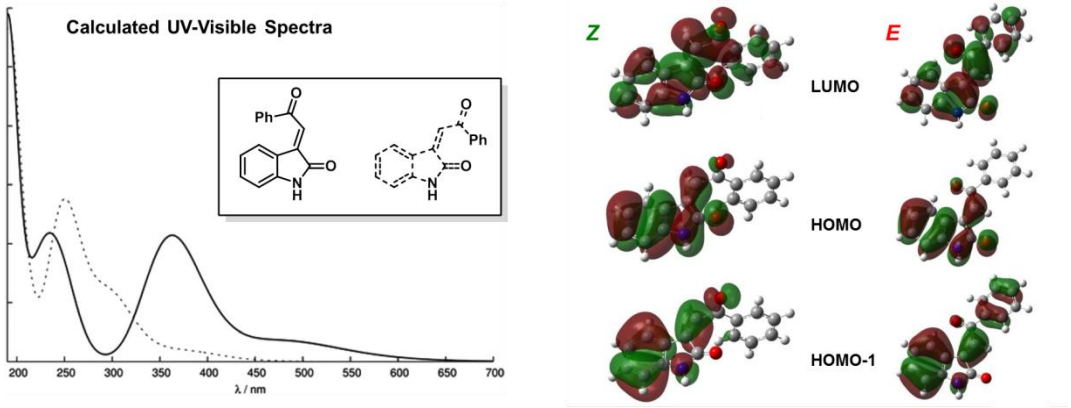


Figure **21**. Calculated UV-Vis spectra of *E*/*Z*-**33** & selected FMO's of *E*/*Z*-**33**

Calculated energies of these specific molecules indicated that the LUMO energies were significantly different whereby the LUMO of *E*-**33** was 0.81 eV lower than the corresponding *Z*-**33** LUMO, thus the corresponding band gap in *E*-**33** is smaller, resulting in the observed red shift. The above electron density maps show that the two LUMO's are fully extended, whereas the HOMO's are predominantly localised on the oxindole fragment. Consequently, the LUMO energies are more affected by the significant structural differences between the two isomer sets.[36]

In conclusion, we believe that the alkene stereochemistry of 3-acylidene oxindoles can be assigned through UV-Visible spectroscopy based on the following general empirical observations): *E*-acylidene oxindoles are expected to have two diagnostic peaks in the region of 330 - 345 nm and 415 - 440 nm, with extinction coefficients of 8890 - 13820 M^{-1} cm^{-1} and 1200 - 2890 $M^{-1}cm^{-1}$, respectively. In contrast, *Z*-acylidene oxindoles have a weaker band in the range of 290 - 305 nm, with a shoulder band around 370 - 390 nm, and possess smaller extinction coefficients between 3980 - 6390 $M^{-1}cm^{-1}$ and 890 - 1170 M^{-1} cm^{-1}.[36]

1.8 – 3-Acylidene Oxindoles: Isomeric Stability Studies

Having already demonstrated the ability of *Z*-acylidene oxindoles to isomerise back to their more thermodynamically stable arrangement, we decided to investigate this phenomenon further. We considered how the *Z*-*E* isomerisation rate could be affected by varying the conditions. This involved isomerising a sample of *E*-acylidene oxindole **28** to give a mixture of *E* : *Z* products (1.0 : 0.42), followed by storing samples of these mixtures under different conditions. Specifically, a sample was stored at 20 ^{o}C in the absence of light, and a sample was stored at 20 ^{o}C in the presence of light. In addition, a sample was stored at -20 ^{o}C in the dark (i.e. stored in the freezer), and a sample subjected to heating at 50 ^{o}C in the light. These experiments led to the conclusion that only temperature has an effect on the equilibrium position of *E*/*Z* isomers; significantly less isomerisation was observed at -20 ^{o}C. Furthermore, storing the sample in the absence of light had no discernible effect on the isomerisation rate relative to a sample stored in light at the same temperature, figure **22**.

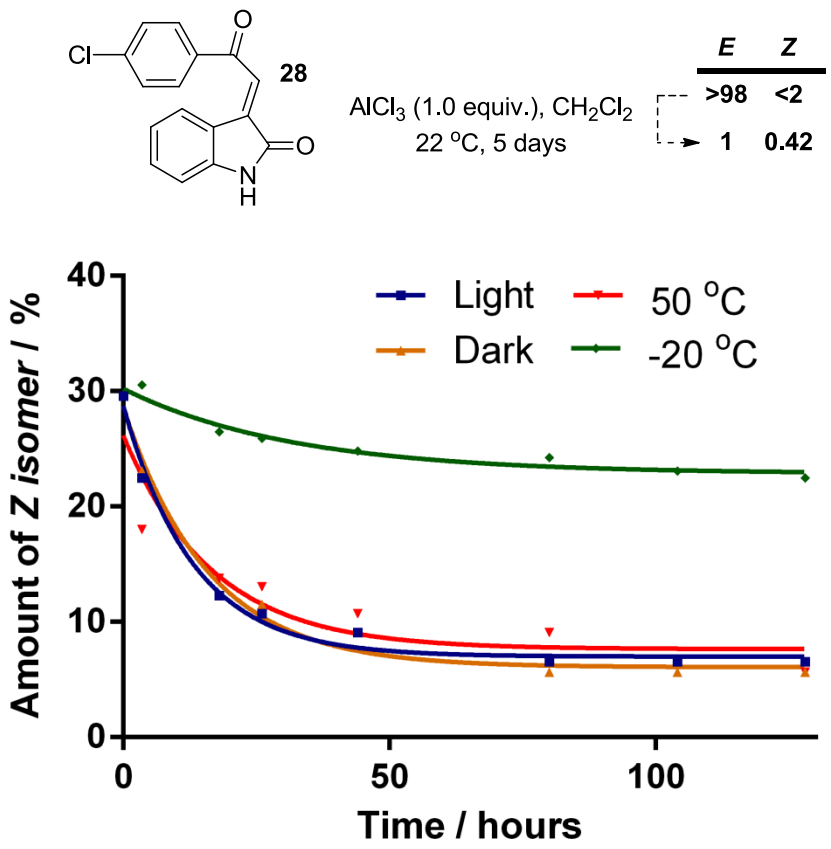


Figure **22**. Isomer ratios determined by 400 MHz ^{1}H NMR spectroscopy

An investigation aimed at establishing whether the electronic properties of the acylidene motif could affect the rate at which equilibrium was performed. Compounds **28**, **33**, **34** and **38** were subjected to 1.0 equivalent of aluminium trichloride and stirred at 20 ^{o}C for a time period of 5 days. In the event, the respective *E* : *Z* percentage ratios of each compound was as follows: **33:** 58% *E*; **28:** 70% *E*; **34:** 43% *E*, figure **22**. The samples were stored, over several days, in DMSO and the relative isomer ratios were measured, from this initial data it could be concluded that electronic properties of the acylidene motif was not having an effect. The only variation being that **28** appeared to reach equilibrium relatively faster than **33** and **34**, however, this variation was not significant enough. Finally, an interesting observation was made in relation to the *N*-substituted example **38**; the compound was found to undergo isomerisation much slower than any of the examples bearing a free *N*-H. Only a very minor variation in *E* : *Z* ratios was observed, for this time scale, implying that the *N*-substituted analogue may in fact be kinetically stabilised, figure **23**.

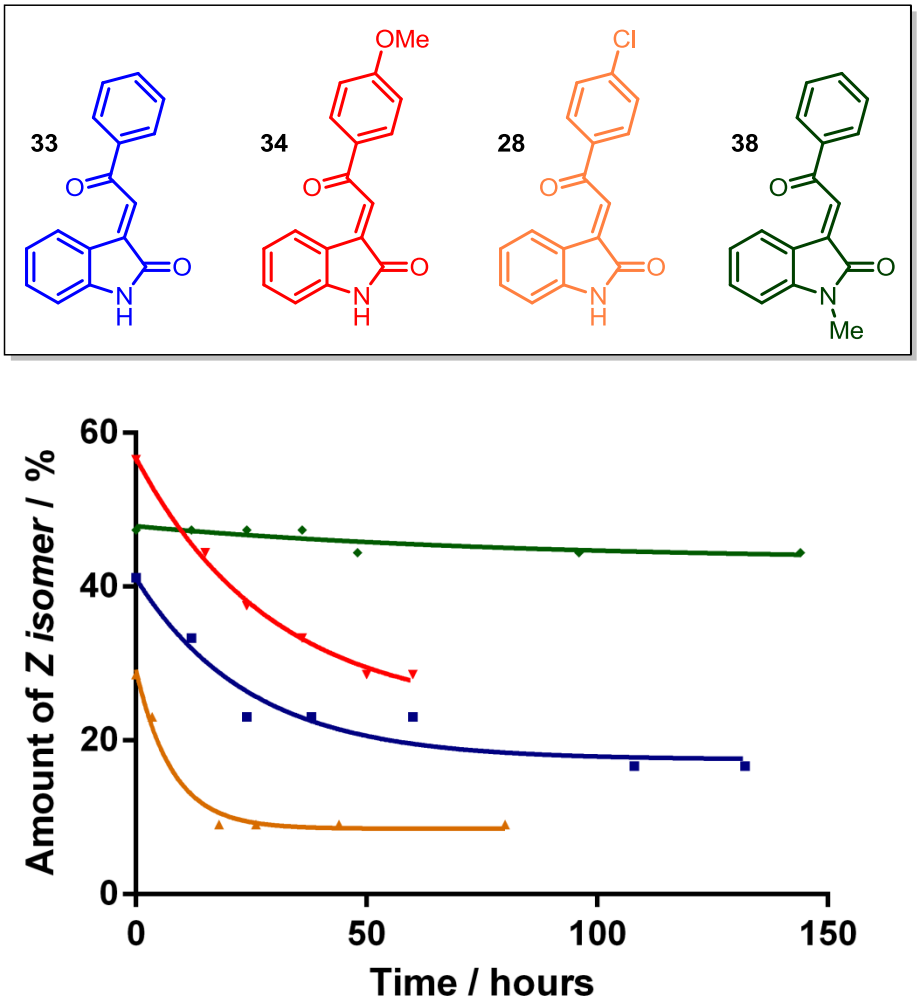
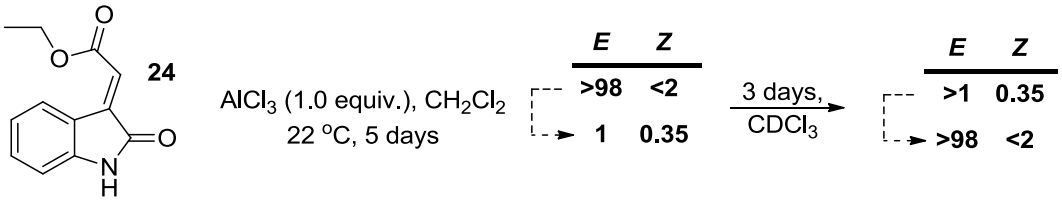


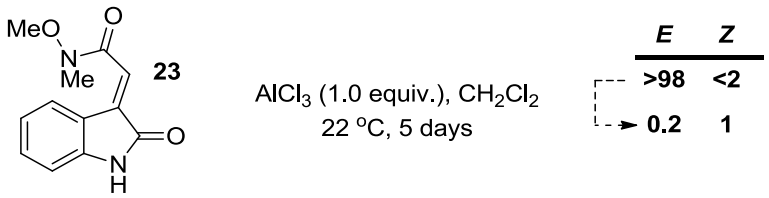
Figure **23**. Isomer ratios determined by 400 MHz ^{1}H NMR spectroscopy

Additionally, the isomerisation was also performed on ester **24** resulting in an *E* : Z ratio of (1.00 : 0.35). After storing in deuterated chloroform for three days, full conversion to the *E* isomer was observed, scheme **44**.



Scheme **44**.

Furthermore Weinreb amide **23** was subjected to aluminium trichloride affording the isomeric ratio *E* : *Z* (0.20 : 1.00). Indeed, the expected isomerisation of *Z* to *E* was again observed, when **23** was stored as a room temperature solution of $CDCl_3$ scheme **45**.



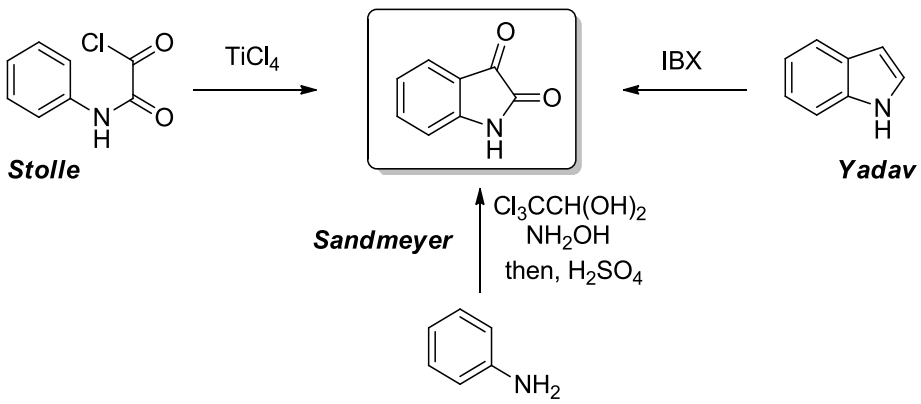
Scheme **45**.

Overall the isomerisation of ketone, amide and ester based acylidene oxindoles has been observed during this study, thus highlighting that such compounds are configurationally labile, and that they most likely exist as thermodynamic mixture. Interestingly, it was noted that *N*-substitution can dramatically reduce the rate of isomerisation under ambient conditions.

1.9 – Novel Isatin synthesis: Elaboration to 3-Acylidene Oxindole

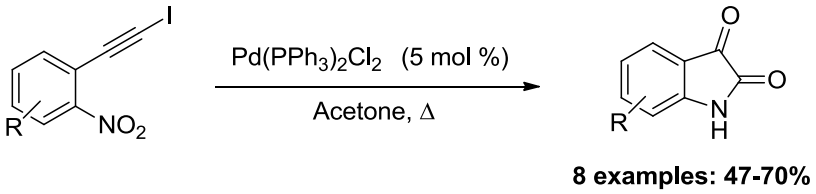
With a synthetic methodology for preparing 3-acylidene oxindoles in hand we next turned our attention to developing a broader substrate scope. We were particularly keen to explore diversification at the oxindole motif, modifications to this region can be provided by utilising different isatins in the aldol condensation sequence. As there is a limit to the availability functionalised isatins available we sought to develop a novel isatin synthesis in the hope of applying this to prepare a range of different isatins. These functionalised isatins could then be used to prepare a more diverse array of acylidene oxindoles.

Within the literature, there are many isatin syntheses reported such as the Sandmeyer and Stolle syntheses, and more recently an example where indole is oxidised to isatin which was reported by Yadav, scheme **46**.[37,38,39]



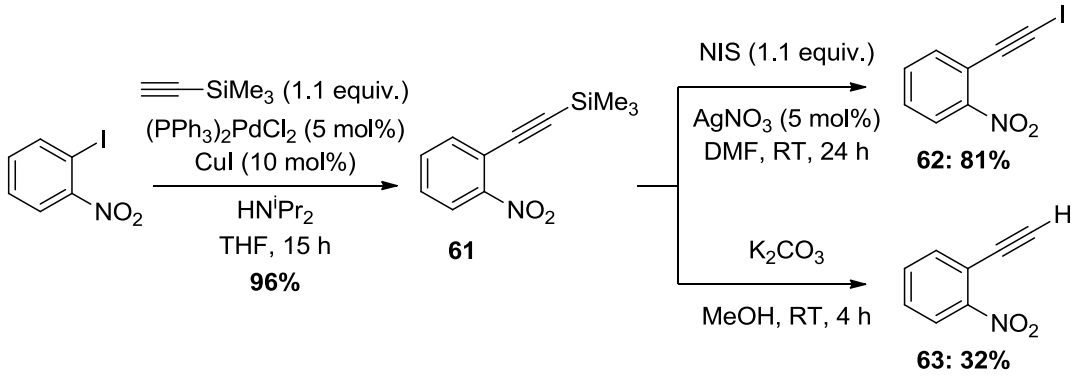
Scheme **46.**

However, there are very few examples of metal catalysed isatin syntheses and as such, we envisaged that this could be an interesting and practically relevant avenue of research. One such example reported by Söderberg and co-workers involves the palladium catalysed cyclisation of 1-iodoethynyl-2-nitrobenzenes. The authors demonstrated that this approach delivered 8 examples of isatins in yields of 47% - 70%, scheme **47**.[40]



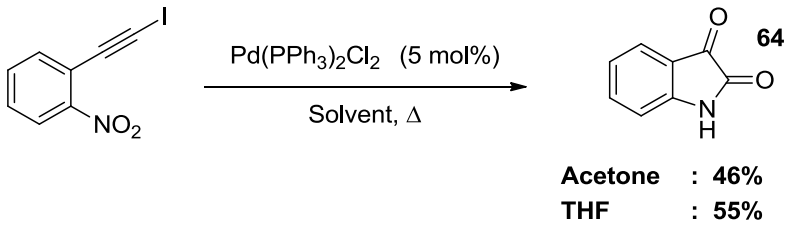
Scheme **47.**

In order to assess the effectiveness of this method for generating isatins, we decided to prepare 1-iodoethynyl-2-nitrobenzene **62** from 1-iodo-2-nitrobenzene. A Sonogashira cross coupling of trimethylsilylacetylene and 1-iodo-2-nitrobenzene afforded **61** excellent yield of 96%. Compound **61** was then readily iodinated affording **62** in a very good yield of 81% using *N*-iodosuccinimide and catalytic amounts of silver nitrate. Furthermore, the terminal alkyne **63** was also prepared in a moderate yield of 32% via the trimethylsilyl deprotection of **61** under basic methanolic conditions, scheme **48**.



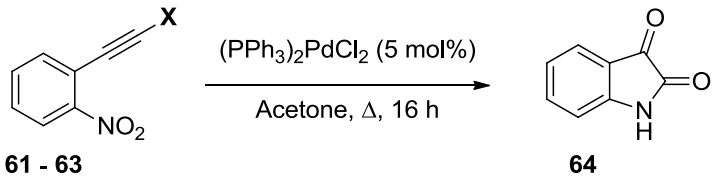
Scheme **48.**

Unfortunately however, in our hands Söderberg's conditions proved to be unreliable providing the expected isatin **64** in a reduced yield of 46%. A solvent screen highlighted THF as a potential alternative as the desired product was isolated in a 55% yield under these conditions, scheme **49**.



Scheme **49**.

We aimed to try to improve upon Söderberg's conditions through a series of empirical experiments; for example, Söderberg's conditions were applied to the trimethylsilyl bearing alkyne **61** which resulted in no reaction, returning starting material only. In addition, when these conditions were applied to the terminal alkyne **63,** decomposition of starting material was observed with the alkyne appearing to be reduced, table **6**.



61 - 63 **64**

Entry	X	Isolated Yield / %
1	$SiMe_3$	0[a]
2	H	0[b]
3	I	46

[a]Recovered starting material

[b]Decomposition of starting material

Table **6.**

During our solvent screening studies, we observed compounds assigned as **65** and **66** in the crude mixture of reactions conducted in acetone (^{1}H NMR spectroscopy), figure **24**. This implied the formation of acid during the cyclisation process that was subsequently promoting the aldol condensation of the acetone solvent. In addition, when the reaction was performed in THF we observed a broad peak at δ 1.8 ppm which was attributed to the ring opening polymerisation of the solvent, again presumed to be facilitated by the production of hydroiodic acid.

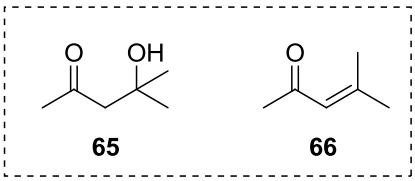
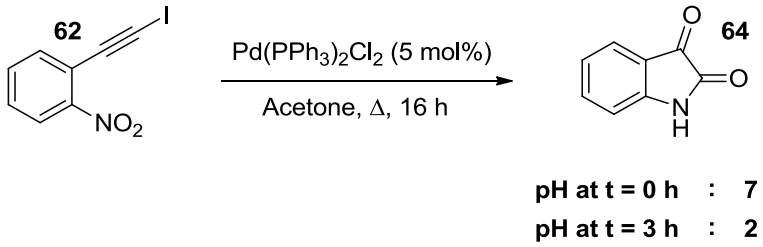


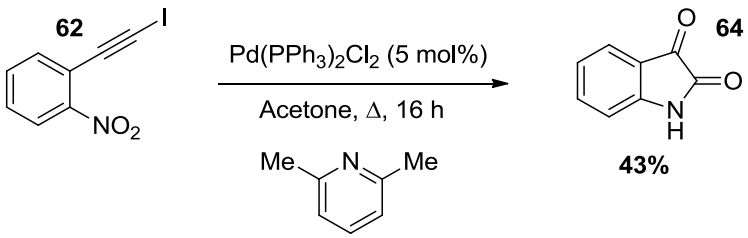
Figure **24.**

These observations prompted us to monitor the pH of the reaction. Initial pH at the reaction start point was a neutral pH 7. However, after several hours the pH had dropped sharply to pH ~2, scheme **50**.



Scheme **50.**

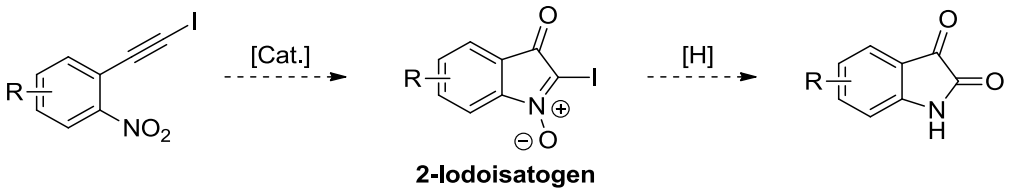
We considered that the formation of acid may have an adverse effect on product formation and as such we opted to repeat the reaction but in the presence of base. 2,6-Lutidine was chosen as the base as we thought it would be less likely to poison the catalyst. Unfortunately, performing the reaction in the presence of base didn't result in any improvement of yield giving the desired compound in a comparable yield to base free conditions. Additionally, the crude reaction mixtures were still contaminated with solvent based side products, scheme **51**.



Scheme **51**.

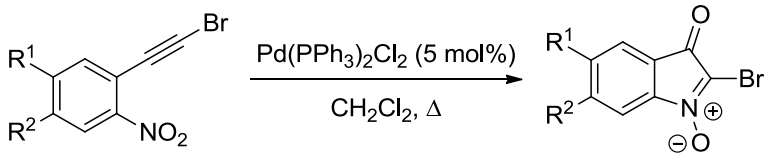
Attempting to synthesise isatin directly via the metal catalysed cyclisation of 1-iodoethynyl-2-nitrobenzenes was proceeding with limited success, and as such we decided to employ a change of tactic. It was envisaged that we could potentially access the proposed intermediate 2-iodoisatogen compounds and then separately reduce and hydrolyse this to the isatin, scheme **52**. The general idea of this

approach was that it would hopefully allow us to bypass some decomposition pathways, thereby generating isatins cleanly over two steps.



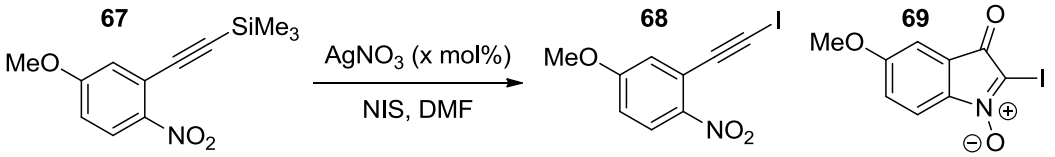
Scheme **52**.

Söderberg and co-workers provided evidence for the reaction proceeding *via* the proposed isatogen intermediate. Performing the cyclisation with bromo-alkynes in place of the corresponding iodides, the authors isolated 2-bromoisatogens in two separate examples. In addition, when attempting to perform the iodination of the 5-methoxy arylacetylene substrate they noted the formation varying amounts of 2-iodoisatogens, scheme **53**.[40] Furthermore, it has been reported that structurally analogous *o*-nitro diarylacetylenes will undergo cycloisomerisation to isatogens under the influence of transition metal catalysts.[41]



R^1, R^2 : H : 87%

R^1, R^2 : OCH_2O : 78%

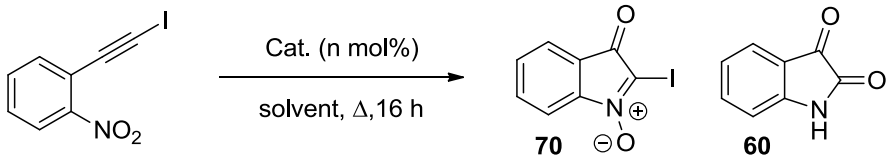


1 h; 50 mol% :	**77%**	**-**
5 h; 50 mol% :	**-**	**23%**
24 h; 5 mol% :	**-**	**83%**

Scheme **53**.[40]

We envisaged that moving from palladium to a less electrophilic Lewis acid, such as copper, could offer access to the intermediate isatogen, and in turn prevent any decomposition as a result of the generation of HI. Initially we attempted the transformation in the presence of copper iodide, as this had shown some success

when employed in Söderberg's conditions. However, in the event no product formation was observed with only starting material being recovered. Pleasingly when switching to a more soluble source of copper, CuBr.DMS, we observed predominantly isatogen formation, with 25 mol% of CuBr.DMS being the optimal loading level. Notably, these conditions did not preclude the formation of isatin. Evidently, it appears that CuBr.DMS will effect this transformation, complete conversion of iodoalkyne to isatin was observed with stoichiometric quantities of CuBr.DMS. Moreover, subjection of isolated isatogen **70** to additional CuBr.DMS resulted in conversion to isatin, table **7**.



Entry	Catalyst (loading / mol%)	Solvent	Isolated Yield / %	
			2-Iodoisatogen (70)	Isatin (60)
1	$Pd(PPh_3)_2Cl_2$ (5%)	Acetone	0	46
2	$Pd(PPh_3)_2Cl_2$ (5%)	THF	0	55
3	CuI (10%)	Acetone	0	27
4	$CuCl_2$ (10%)	Acetone	0	22
5	CuI (10%)	THF	0	0
6	CuBr.DMS (10%)	THF	66	16
7	**CuBr.DMS (25%)**	**THF**	**89**	**8**
8	CuBr.DMS (50%)	THF	73	13
9	CuBr.DMS (100%)	THF	0	60

Table **7**.

As this was only the second reported example of a 2-iodoisatogen,[40] we sought to provide confirmation of its proposed structure. Confirmation that the compound was in fact the desired iodoisatogen **70** was evident from the solid state crystal structure, figure **25**. The structure was not straightforward to solve due to the symmetrical nature of the molecule and there is some ambiguity with regards to the carbonyl and the *N*-oxide functionality. However, the crystal structure clearly shows the correct number of atoms and bonds and, key to our structural

assignment, the carbon-iodine bond, figure **25**. Exploration of the scope of the iodoisatogen chemistry has been performed within the Harrity group and is reported elsewhere.[42,43]

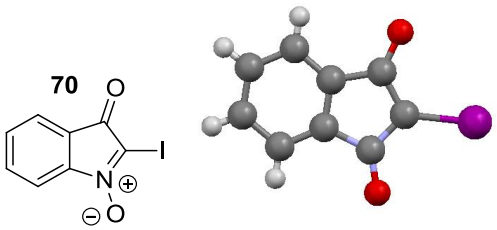
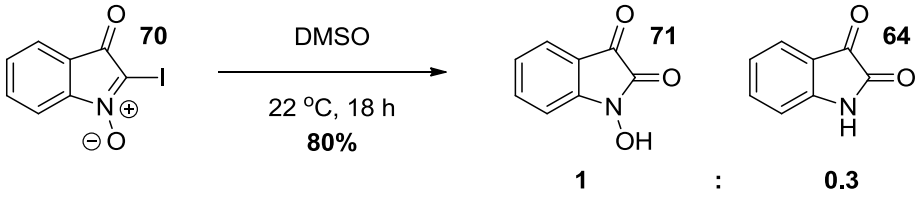


Figure **25.**

With conditions for the preparation of the iodoisatogen in hand, we next turned our attention to reducing the *N*-oxide bond for the synthesis of novel isatins. Intriguingly, when assessing isatogen stability by monitoring its ^{1}H NMR spectrum (d^{6}-DMSO), we observed complete and rapid conversion to two separate compounds in a 1.0 : 0.3 ratio after 12 hours.

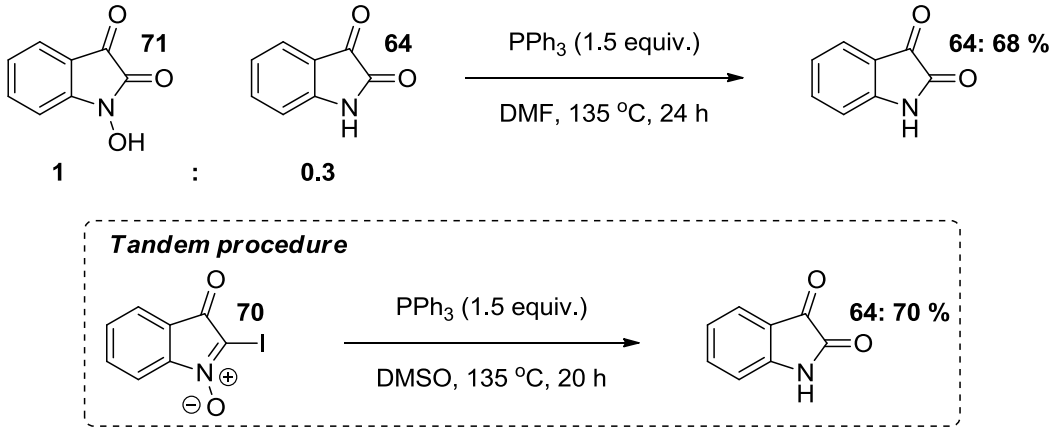
The minor compound was identified as isatin whereas the major compound was determined to be the *N*-hydroxy isatin **71**, upon isolation via fractional recrystallization. The *N*-hydroxy isatin was found to be a stable red solid, with only limited literature precedent. Moreover, this procedure was applicable on a preparative scale utilising reagent grade DMSO. In the event, the transformation proceeded efficiently affording a 3 : 1 mixture of *N*-hydroxy isatin **71** : isatin **64** in an excellent reproducible yield of 80%, scheme **54**. Separation of the mixture proved to be challenging, although a small amount of analytically pure *N*-hydroxy isatin was afforded *via* fraction crystallisation.



Scheme **54**.

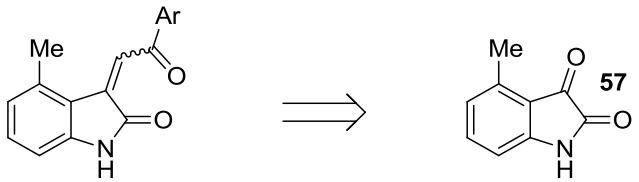
We considered alternative methods for the reduction of the nitrogen-oxygen bond. Indeed, subjecting an isatin : *N*-hydroxy isatin mixture to triphenylphosphine and heating at 135 ^{o}C in DMF led to formation of isatin in a very good yield, scheme **55**.

Moreover, a one-pot procedure was achieved by heating isatogen **70** and triphenylphosphine in dimethylsulphoxide overnight at 135 ^{o}C, affording the desired isatin **60** in a very good yield of 70%, scheme **55**.



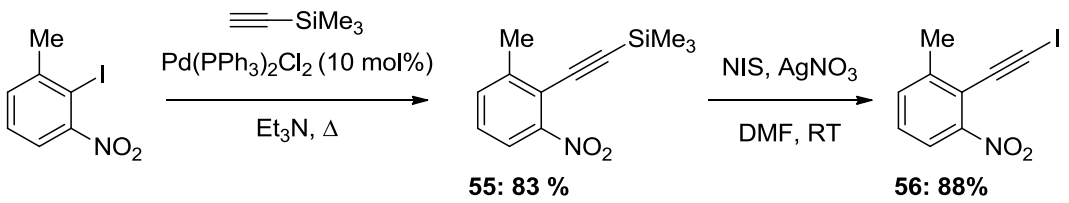
Scheme **55**.

Having developed a novel synthetic route to isatins, we sought to apply this chemistry in connection with the previously discussed 3-acylidene oxindole isomer study. Consequently, we considered the preparation of the novel 4-methyl 3-acylidene oxindole from 4-methyl isatin **57**, scheme **56**.



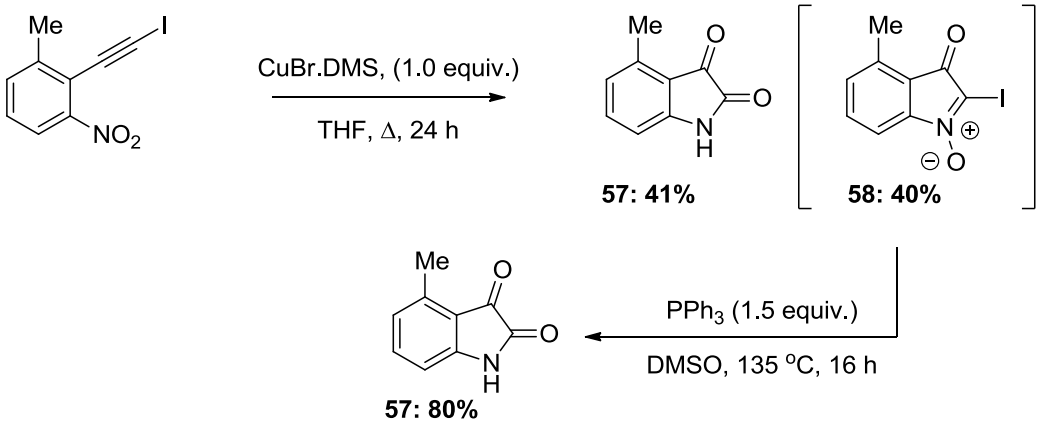
Scheme **56**.

The relevant ethynyl iodide **56** was prepared in an excellent 84% yield *via* the Sonogashira cross coupling reaction of 2-iodo-3-nitrotoluene and trimethylsilyl acetylene. Iodination was achieved with stoichiometric amounts of silver nitrate and *N*-iodosuccinimide affording the iodoacetylene **56** in an 88% yield, scheme **57**.



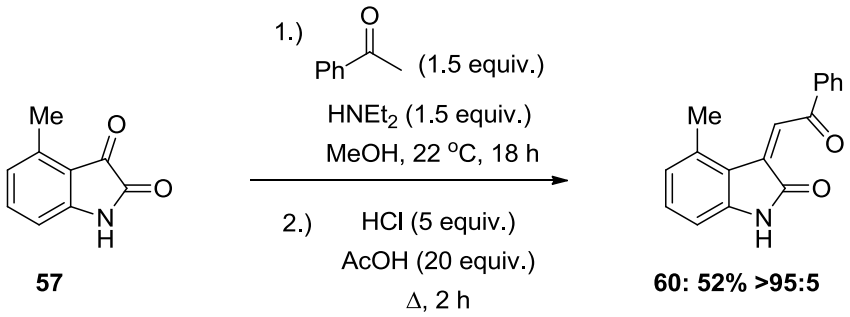
Scheme **57**.

Cycloisomerisation of iodoalkyne **56** proceeded slowly and required stoichiometric amounts of CuBr.DMS, and 24 hours to observe complete conversion. In addition, the cyclisation step afforded a 1 : 1 mixture of isatogen **58** and 4-methyl isatin **57** in practically useful quantities and a very good overall yield of 81%. Subsequent conversion of 4-methyl iodoisatogen **58** to 4-methyl isatin **57** was achieved with DMSO and triphenylphosphine mediated reduction / hydrolysis, scheme **58**.



Scheme **58**.

The desired novel 3-acylideneoxindole **60** was afforded *via* the aldol condensation of acetophenone and 4-methylisatin in a good overall yield of 52%. Moreover, it was isolated solely as the *Z* isomer, determined *via* UV-Visible spectroscopy and nOe spectroscopy (see figure **20**, page 45), scheme **59**.



Scheme **59**.

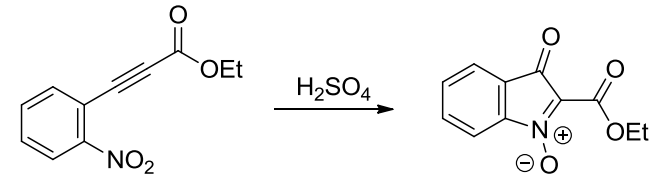
In conclusion, we have developed a reliable catalytic system for the preparation of novel and interesting iodosatogens.[43] It turn, the preparation of such compounds can be beneficial for the synthesis of novel acylidene oxindoles. Further studies will seek to discover new synthetic applications of iodoisatogen compounds.

CHAPTER II

2.1 – Chemistry of Isatogens

Isatogens are a class of stable 1,3-dipolar compounds, which are typically quite brightly coloured and to-date there is no report of their natural occurrence. The very first reported isatogen preparation was by Adolf Baeyer as early as the late 19th century. The compound was functionalised with a 2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester group, and generated from the corresponding *o*-propiolate nitrobenzene and concentrated cold sulphuric acid, scheme **60**.[44,45] Isatogens have been reported to possess some useful biological activities, additionally their synthetic applications have involved nucleophilic addition as well as dipolar cycloadditions. Furthermore, they have been described to be effective spin traps for radical intermediates.[46,47] Unambiguous isatogen structural confirmation, *via* spectroscopic and crystallographic techniques, was provided by Hooper.[48]

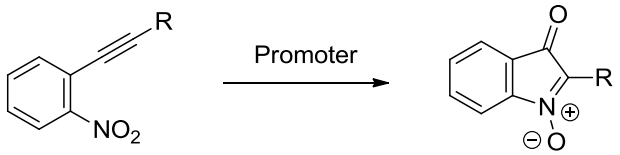
Original isatogen discovery



Scheme **60**.

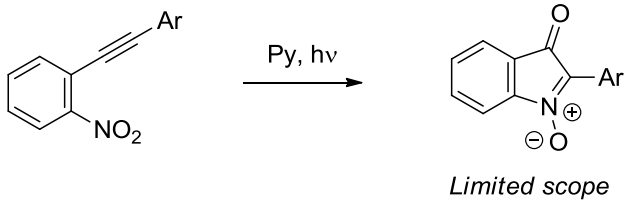
2.2 – Isatogen Syntheses: Classical Methodologies

The traditional methodology for isatogen synthesis is analogous to Adolf Baeyer's initial route, the cycloisomerisations of *o*-nitro diarylacetylenes, under the influence of various promotors, scheme **61**. Herein follows a brief description of some general methods for this transformation.



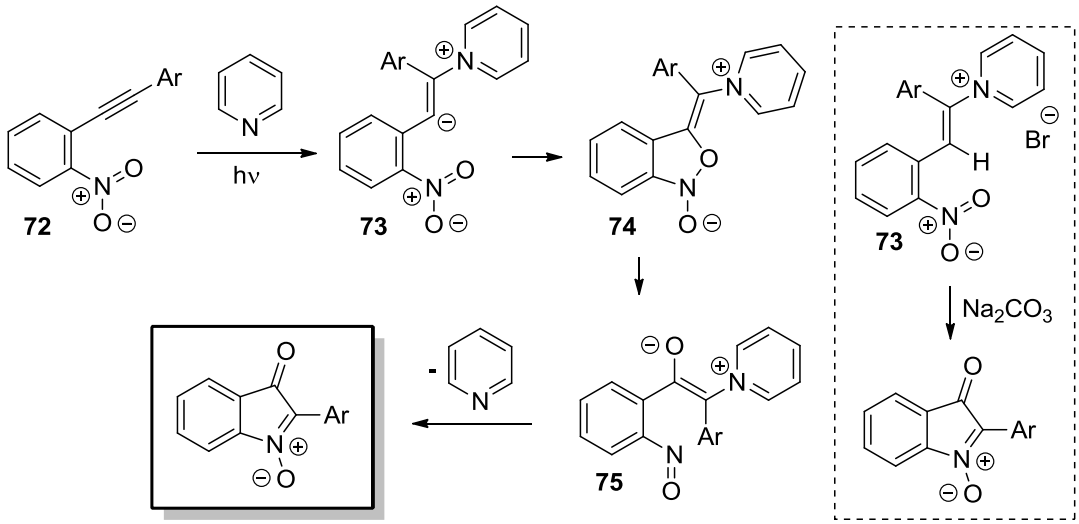
Scheme **61**.

After Baeyer's initial report, another classical and widely employed method was described independently by Pfeiffer and Kröhnke, wherein light promoted cycloisomerisation of *o*-nitro diarylacetylenes in the presence of pyridine at elevated temperature provided 2-arylisatogens, scheme **62**.[49,50,51] This methodology was widely employed in the early 20th century by various researchers, however only simple isatogens with limited functionalities were accessible by this technique.[52] This was in part due to the limited availability of the corresponding pre-cyclised *o*-nitro diarylacetylenes.



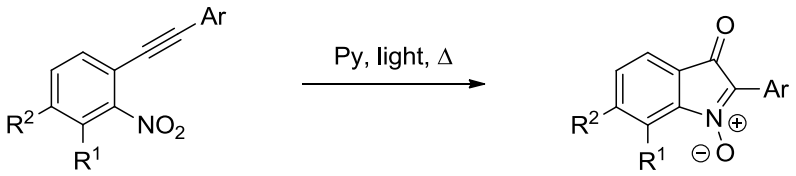
Scheme **62**.

A mechanism for this transformation was described by Rolf Huisgen. Initially, a pyridinium betaine **73** is generated *via* the photochemical reaction of tolane **72** with pyridine. Cyclic intermediate **74** is then generated by carbanion-nitro cyclisation, which can then re-open to provide the nitroso compound **75**. The final step provides the isatogen *via pseudo* enolate addition to the nitroso group followed by eliminate of pyridine, scheme **63**.[53] Kröhnke *et. al.* have shown that treatment of betaine **73**, HBr salt, with sodium carbonate would effect isatogen formation, thus implying that only the initial betaine formation requires photochemical promotion, scheme **63** *inset*.[50]



Scheme **63**.

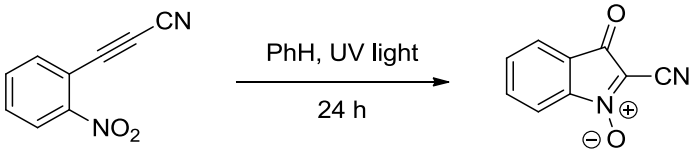
However, with the development of Castro-Stephens coupling and more recently Sonogashira coupling, access to this type of *o*-nitro diarylacetylenes has become relatively trivial.[54,55] Consequently, the first major report of diverse isatogen synthesis came from Malcolm Hooper and co-workers during the late 1960's. They reported the preparation of 18 bespoke isatogens in generally very good yields, up to 93%, *via* photo-induced catalytic pyridine promoted cycloisomerisations. A significant scope with regard to functionality was achievable both on the 3-oxindole core and pendant aryl ring, scheme **64**.[56,57] Hooper and co-workers also reported the nitrosobenzene promoted preparation of a small selection of 2-substituted isatogens from the cycloisomerisation of *o*-(alkynyl)nitrobenzenes.[58]



R^1; R^2 = H; NO_2; OMe **18 examples: 22% - 94%**
Ar = Electron rich, Electron poor, Electron Neutral, and Heteroaromatic

Scheme **64**.

An isolated example of isatogen formation was reported by Abramovitch and Cue Jr. They documented the formation of 2-cyanoisatogen **77** in a moderate 48% yield by subjection of the corresponding *o*-(alkynyl)nitrobenzene **76** to ultraviolet light, scheme **65**.[59]

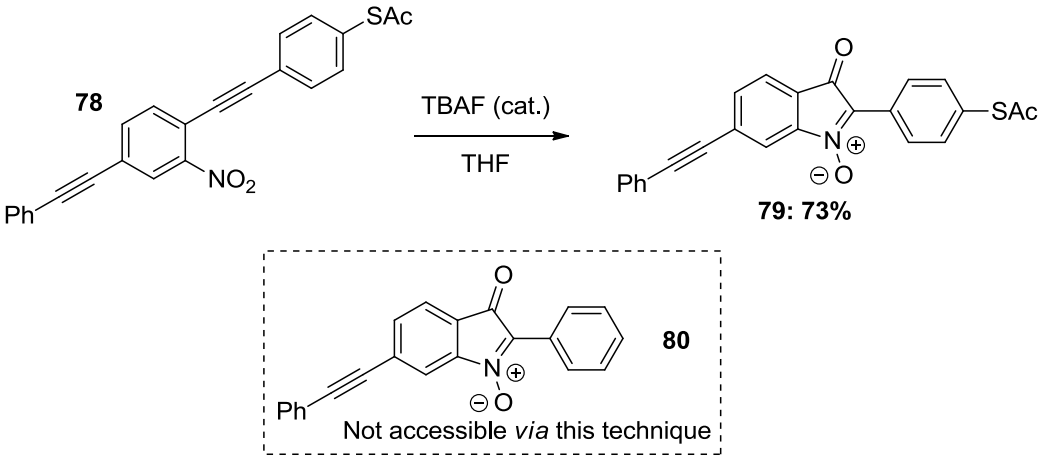


76 **77: 48%**

Scheme **65**.

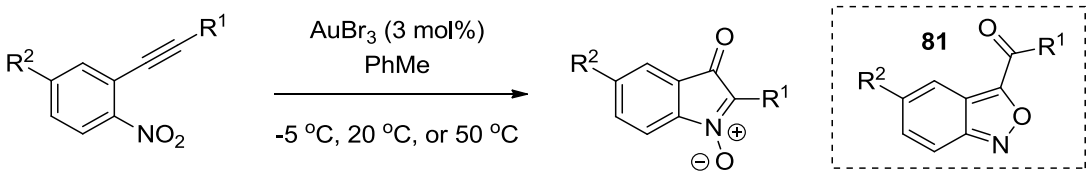
Tour and co-workers reported a novel isatogen synthesis method, wherein a sub-stoichiometric amount tetrabutylammonium fluoride (TBAF) was used to promote the cycloisomerisation of **78** in a very good 73% yield. This represented the first time that TBAF had been used to induce this cycloisomerisation, however, isatogen **79** was only prepared as a single isolated example. Furthermore, the generality of this technique was potentially limited, as the analogous isatogen **80** was not

accessible through this technique, and consequently was prepared *via* the classical pyridine promoted conditions, scheme **66**. Tour's interest in isatogens was for the application of molecular electronic devices, specifically with regards to isatogen's potential ability to stabilise radicals. In this context, they recorded the cyclic voltammogram of isatogen **79** and identified two reductions, the first being rapidly reversible at –0.62 V and the latter irreversible at –1.39 V.[60] The polarographic reduction of isatogens had previously been reported by Hooper and Bunney.[61]



Scheme **66**.

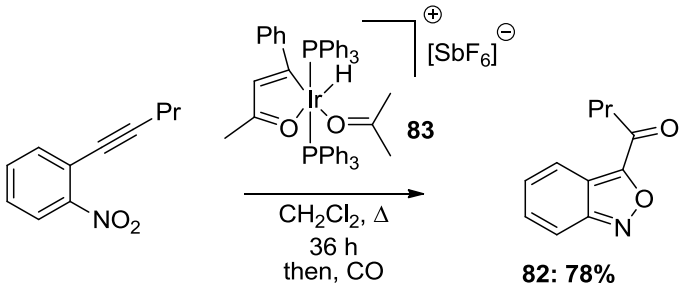
Within the last couple of decades, advances in isatogen formation have resulted from the employment of milder transition metal promoter systems. The first example of such was reported by Yamamoto in 2003 when employing a gold(III) catalyst. Subjection of *o*-(alkynyl)nitrobenzenes to $AuBr_3$ (3 mol%) in toluene afforded six isatogens in very good yields (78% - 86%, as estimated by ^1H NMR spectroscopy), including a single alkyl example in 2-cyclohexylisatogen. Furthermore, this procedure was more practical relative to classical methods due to the use of toluene at ambient temperature as opposed to previously employed pyridine/heat. Interestingly, isomeric anthranils **81** were also observed as minor by-products, scheme **67**. The relative amount of anthranils was found to vary depending on the solvent or temperature employed.[41]



R^2= H; Cl; OMe **6 examples: 78% - 68% ^{1}H NMR yields**
R^1 = Ph, 4-Anisyl, 2-Pyridyl, and Cyclohexenyl

Scheme **67**.

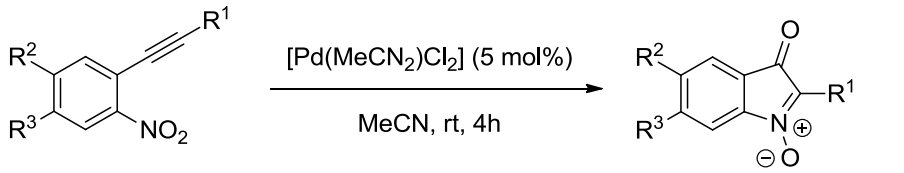
Consistent with Yamamoto's observation, Crabtree reported the formation of anthranil **82** in a very good yield *via* the cycloisomerisation of 1-nitro-2-(pent-1-yn-1-yl)benzene. Iridium complex **83** was used to promote this cyclisation, and in the event no isatogen was observed, scheme **68**.[47]



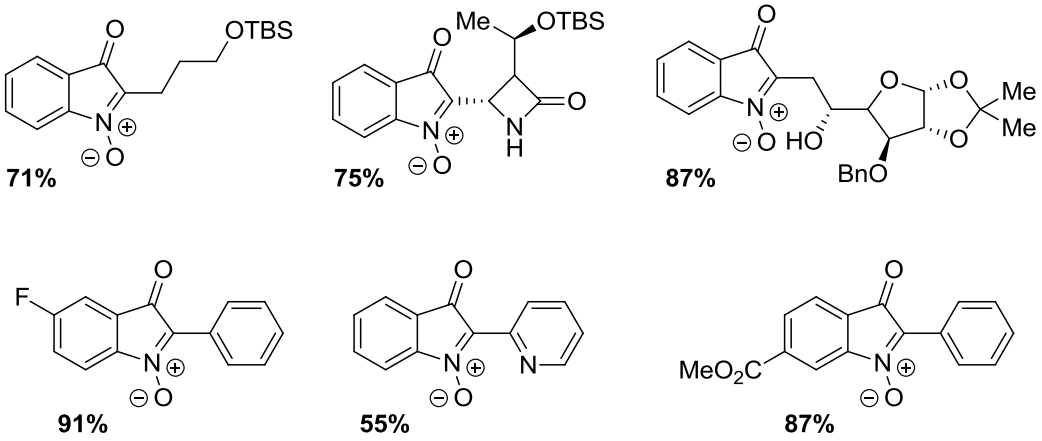
Scheme **68**.

Very recently Ramana *et al.* improved upon Yamamoto's original concept, demonstrating the palladium(II) promoted highly selective isatogen forming cycloisomerisation of *o*-(alkynyl)nitrobenzenes. The transformation occurred efficiently under mild conditions, and with low loadings of $[Pd(MeCN)_2Cl_2]$ (5 mol%) allowing for the preparation of twenty isatogens in generally very good to excellent yields. Moreover, the reaction exhibited a remarkable functional group tolerance, representing the first general procedure to access 2-alkyl isatogens, scheme **69**.[62]

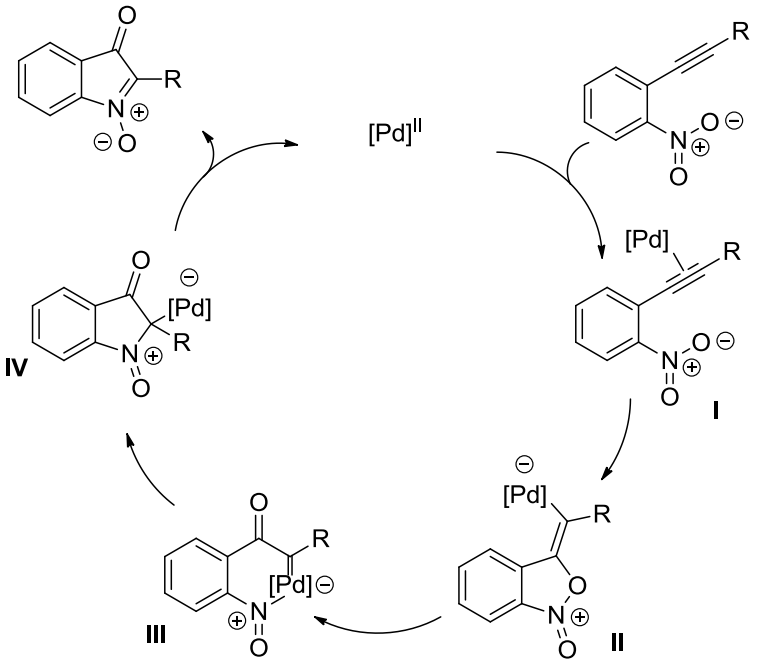
In connection with the above discovery, detailed DFT studies were performed and a plausible mechanism proposed. The initial step involves alkyne palladium complexation which promotes a 5-*exo*-dig cyclisation generating intermediate **II**. A rearrangement of **II** occurs and affords carbene **III**, the calculations indicate nitroso coordination through the nitrogen atom. Species **III** is then converted to **IV** which, after the loss of the palladium(II) species, generates the desired isatogen, scheme **70**.



Selected examples

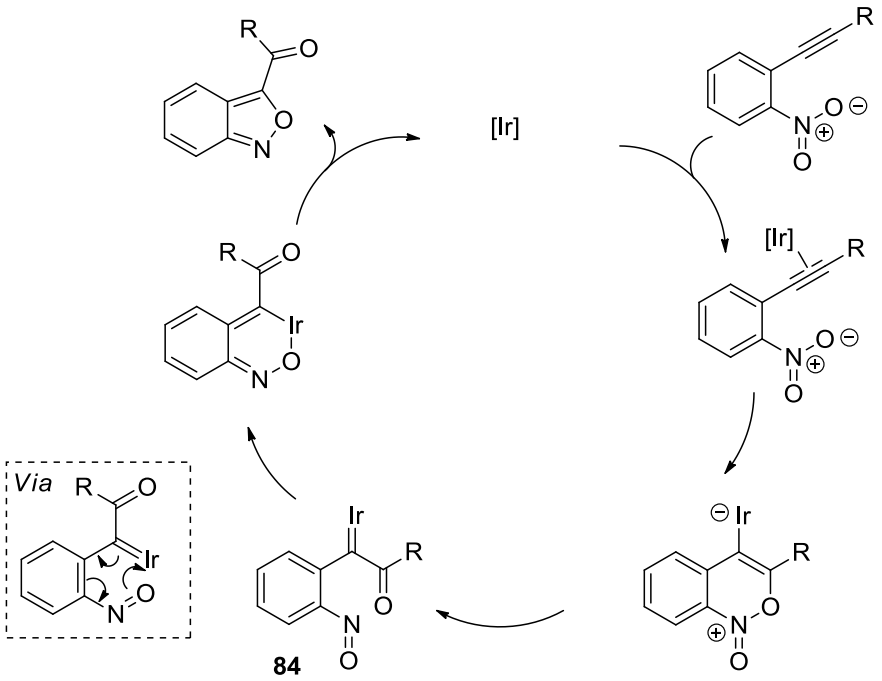


Scheme **69**.



Scheme **70**.

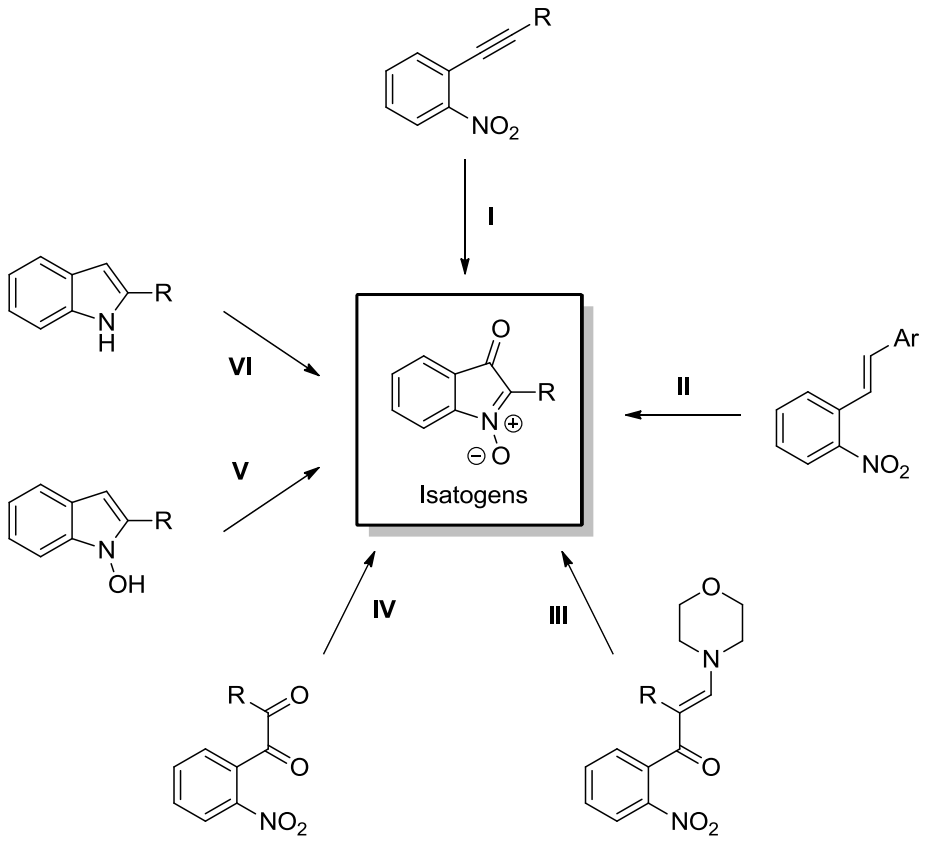
Additionally, Ramana considered the anthranil formation reported by Yamamoto and Crabtree and postulated a reason for its absence under their conditions. The anthranil forming transformation is thought to initiate *via* a 6-*endo*-dig cyclisation, which after an oxygen transfer rearrangement provides carbene **84**. Subsequently, a Cope type rearrangement occurs generating the vinyl iridium species, the process then terminates with a reductive elimination affording the observed anthranil, scheme **71**.[47] Calculations by Ramana indicate that for their system 6-*endo*-dig cyclisation is significantly disfavoured, with the relevant transition states (6-*endo*-dig *versus* 5-*exo*-dig) differing by 18.8 kcal mol^{-1} in energy.[62] Therefore, it could be implied that isatogen or anthranil formation may be controlled through judicious choice of reaction conditions.



Scheme **71**.

2.3 – Isatogen Syntheses: Alternative methodologies

Isatogen formation is not only limited to just alkyne-nitro cycloisomerisation, scheme **72** route **I**. There are in fact several other reported techniques. Herein follows a brief overview of some the other alternative methodologies, which are summarised in scheme **72**.

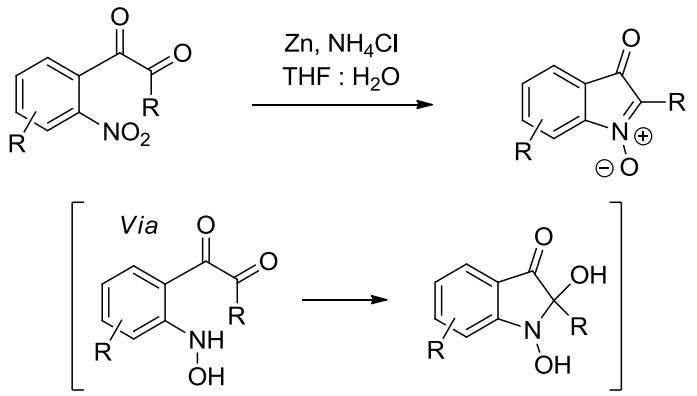


Scheme **72**.

Splitter and Calvin reported the appearance of isatogens from the cycloisomerisation of *ortho*-nitro stilbenes, whilst performing photochemical reactions of these compounds, scheme **72**, route **II**.[63] In the 1970's a similar methodology was reported by Hayward and Leznoff that involved a photo-catalysed cycloisomerisation. However, in this case only a small number of isatogens were synthesised and in poor yields, scheme **72**, route **II**.[64]

Other alternative cyclisation routes were reported by Bhamare and Nepveu, scheme **72** routes **III** and **IV**.[65,66] Nepveu's methodology involved the *in situ* reduction of the nitro functionality to a hydroxylamine, which upon condensation to

the diketone afforded the desired isatogens, scheme **72** route **IV**. Four isatogens were prepared *via* this methodology, in yields up to 91%, scheme **73**.[66]



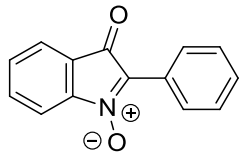
Scheme **73**.

Different synthetic strategies that avoid cyclisation as the key isatogen forming step, and instead involves the direct oxidation of indole derivatives have also been reported, scheme **72** route **V**. Hooper and co-workers demonstrated the *m*-CPBA (*meta*-chloroperoxybenzoic acid) promoted oxidation of *N*-hydroxy indoles to isatogens, with yields up to 60%. The method was reported to be general and also included the first example of alkyl isatogens formation.[67,68] Similarly, a technique whereby (*N*-H)indoles were oxidised was first discovered by Sakamoto, generating 2-phenylisatogen in a good 58% yield from 2-phenylindole in the presence of MoO_5.HMPA as the oxidant.[69] More recently this technique was further developed by Bergman and Slätt, whereby a small series of isatogens were generated in moderate to good yields, 30% - 59%, from a two-step procedure. Initially indoles were reduced to dihydro-indoles using tin and acid, oxidation to isatogens was then readily achieved using *m*-CPBA, scheme **72** route **VI**.[70]

2.4 – Isatogen Biological Importance

There have been a number of reports of isatogen biological activity. Various 2-substituted isatogens were reported by Wibberley, Patterson, and Hooper to show moderate antibacterial properties.[71,72] Another example of bioactivity was again demonstrated by Hooper and co-workers wherein they reported the ability of 2-phenylisatogen to affect energy transfer systems in rat liver mitochondria figure **26**. Specifically in this context 2-phenyl isatogen's potency was likened to known energy

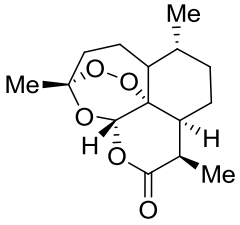
transfer inhibitors.[73] In a later publication the authors identified that 2-phenylisatogen was actually inhibiting the mitochondrial transhydrogenase enzyme. Interestingly however, in their assays they discovered that 2-phenylisatogen's potency was reduced due to its inability to reach its site of action.[74]



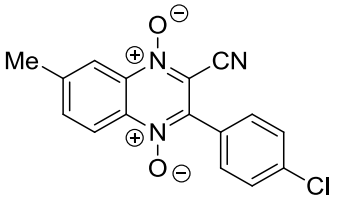
85: 2-Phenylisatogen

Figure **26**.

The parasite associated with malaria, *P. falciparum*, is becoming increasingly resistant to conventional treatments such as chloroquine. As a consequence there is an urgent requirement to discover alternative treatments, which operate *via* a different mode of action. Nepveu and co-workers postulated that isatogens could potentially show antiplasmodial activity and offer novel anti-malarial compounds, their reasoning deriving from the observed electrochemical reducibility of isatogens.[75] The activity of known antimalarial compound artemisinin is believed to be derived from the reducibility of the endoperoxide functionality, figure **27**.[76,77] Nepveu *et al.* proposed that the reducible motif on isatogens could offer a complimentary mode of action, in addition *N*-oxide derivatives have been reported to demonstrate antimalarial activity, figure **27**.[78,79]



Artemisinin



3-phenylquinoxaline 1,4-di-N-oxide: Reported activity against *P. falciparum*

Figure **27**.

In this context, Nepveu *et al.* screened sixty six isatogens against a chloroquine resistant strain of *P. falciparum* (FcB1 Strain). The authors reported some desirable biological activity and were able to derive some positive structure activity relationship (SAR) data. It was observed that the indolone moiety had to contain a

phenyl group as replacing this with either the pyridine or pyridine *N*-oxide resulted in a significant loss of activity. Additionally, it was noted that alkyl substituents in the 2' position lead to a decrease in activity, and in contrast, aromatic groups bearing a mesomeric functionality improved activity. Ultimately, from their assays they identified two potential lead compounds with very high antiplasomodial activity. Moreover, the compounds demonstrated very satisfactory selectivity with low cytotoxicity against a human tumor cell line (MCF7), figure **28**.

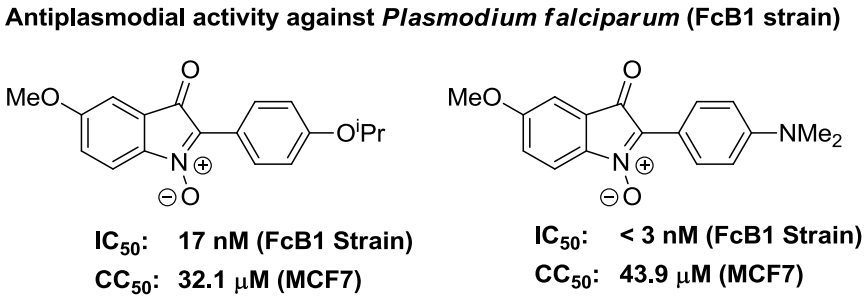


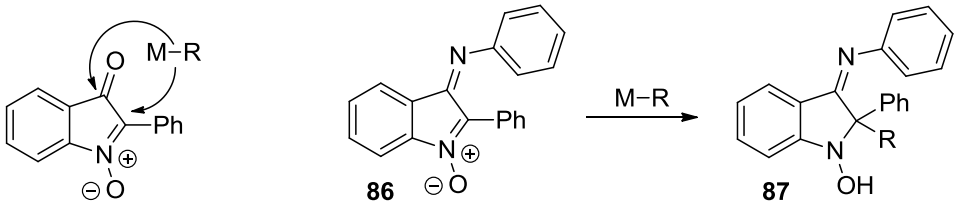
Figure **28**.

2.5 – Reactivity of Isatogens

Previous reports of isatogen derivatisations have been dominated by two modes of reactivity.

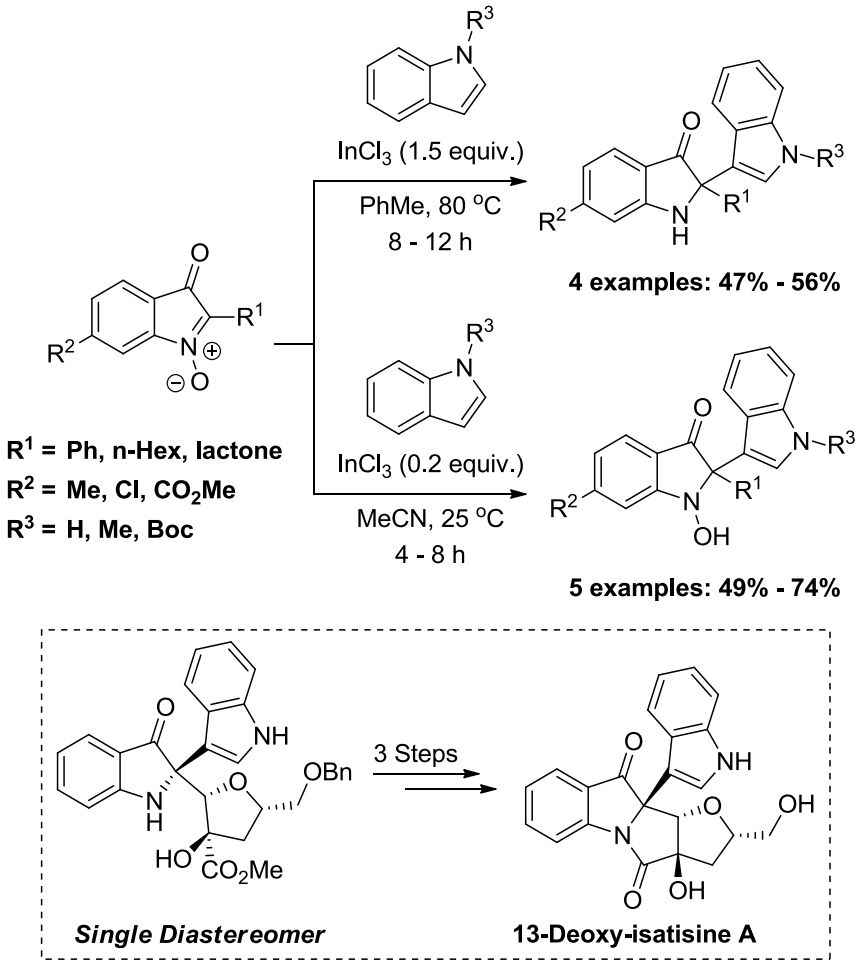
- Nucleophilic addition to either the carbon of the nitroxide or at the carbonyl function.
- Dipolar cycloadditions.

An early report of nucleophilic addition to isatogens came from the groups of Hooper and Robertson. The nucleophilic addition of amino acids at the C-2 position of 2-phenylisatogen was demonstrated.[80] Around the same time, Colonna and co-workers reported that organometallics could be added to 2-phenylisatogen. In their report they stated that organolithium and Grignard reagents would add indiscriminately to either the carbonyl functionality or at the nitroxide carbon, generating a mixture of products. The authors showed that selective addition to the *N*-oxide carbon, generating hydroxylamine **86**, could be achieved by protection of the carbonyl as imine **87**, scheme **74**.[81]



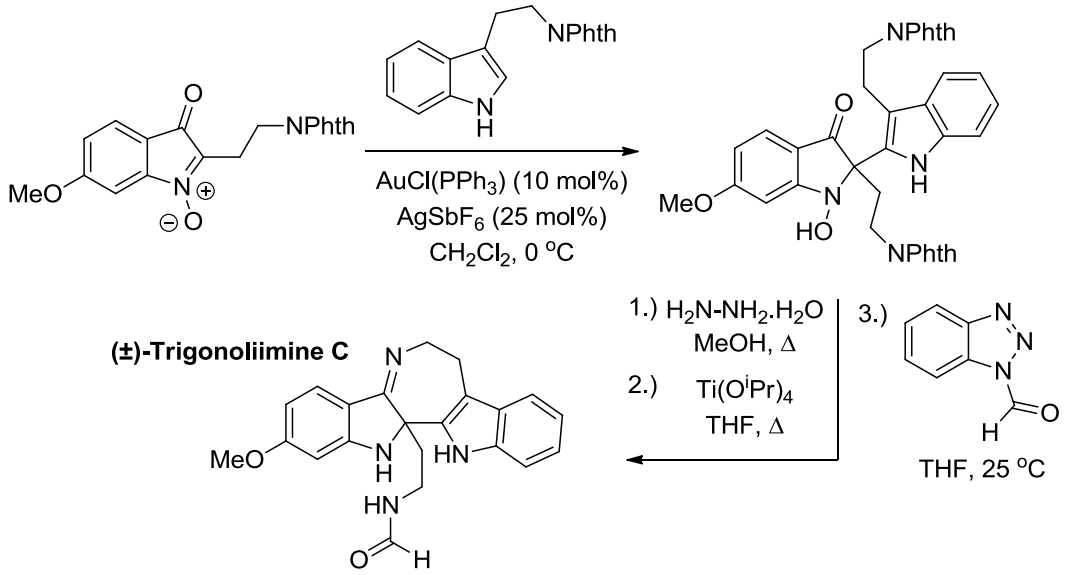
Scheme **74**.

Several contemporary examples of nucleophilic addition to isatogens have been demonstrated by Ramana and co-workers. An indium(III) mediated carbon-carbon bond forming reaction between isatogens and indole was reported. This process allowed the selective syntheses of indolin-3-one or *N*-hydroxyindolin-3-one, simply by modifying the reaction conditions. Moreover the authors employed this chemistry for the total synthesis of the natural product 13-deoxy-isatisine A in ten steps from commercial starting materials, scheme **75**.[82]



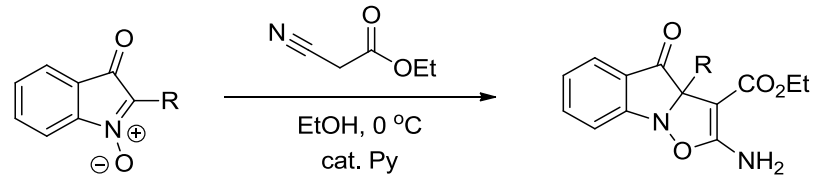
Scheme **75**.

More recently Ramana and co-workers expanded the scope of their method to include 3-substituted indoles. Interestingly $InCl_3$ failed to promote any useful reactivity. Gratifyingly however, when switching to a Au(I) and Ag(I) system the reaction proceeded efficiently. The authors applied this methodology to the total synthesis of (±)-trigonoliimine C, in 4 steps from simple commercially available starting materials, scheme **76**.[83]



Scheme **76**.

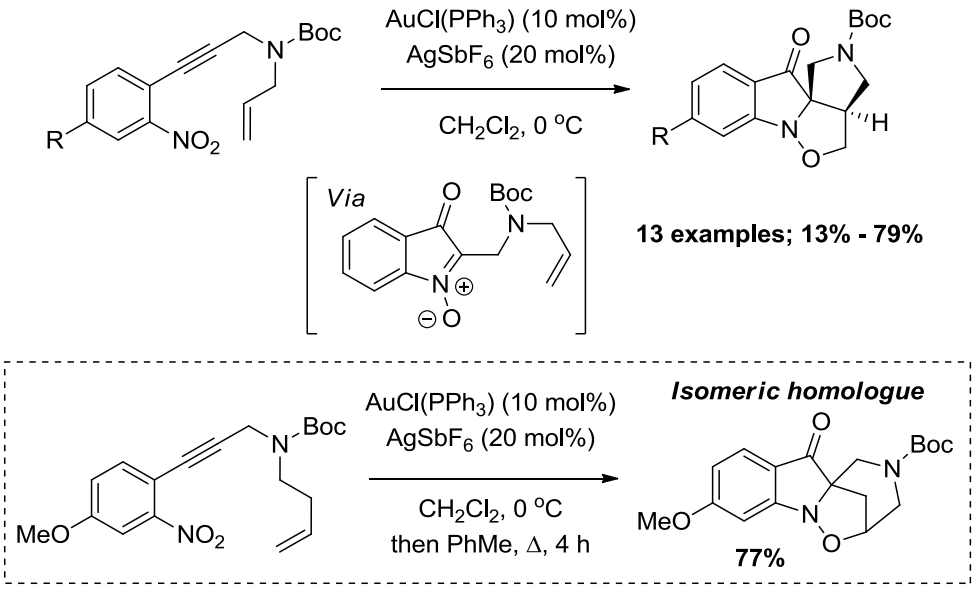
The first example of an isatogen dipolar cycloaddition was presented by Hooper and Bunney. The authors subjected various 2-substituted isatogens to ethyl cyanoacetate, and noted that reactivity occurred in cold ethanol and with catalytic pyridine, scheme **77**.[56]



Scheme **77**.

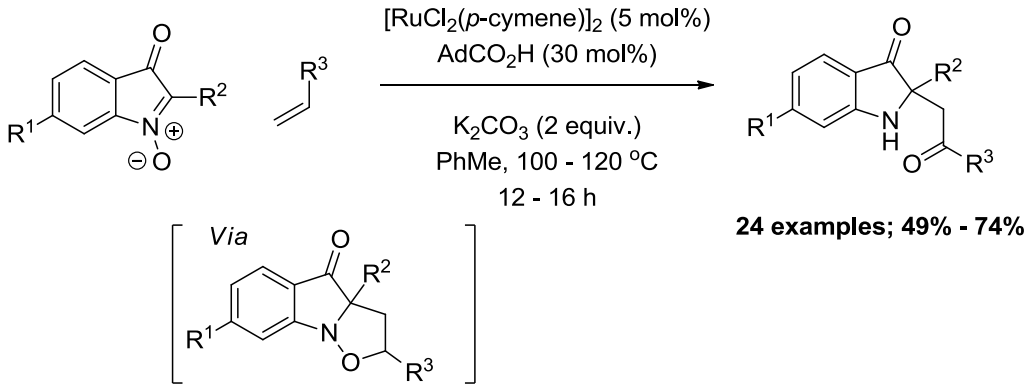
Ramana and co-workers have very recently developed two different [3+2] cycloaddition reactions of isatogens with alkenes. Their first example demonstrated that 2-substituted isatogens bearing a suitably positioned alkene function would undergo spontaneous [3+2] cycloadditions, affording *spiro*-pseudoindoxyl

compounds. However, for this process to occur new substrate specific conditions had to be identified, in order to increase the efficiency of the isatogen forming cycloisomerisation. Moreover, isomeric homologues were accessible, however the authors were surprised to observe a complete reversal of *exo* / *endo* selectivity when switching from *N*-allyl to *N*-but-3-enyl moieties, scheme **78**. Interestingly, exchange of the *N*-Boc function to a methylene resulted in no isatogen formation, with isomeric anthranils formed instead.[84]



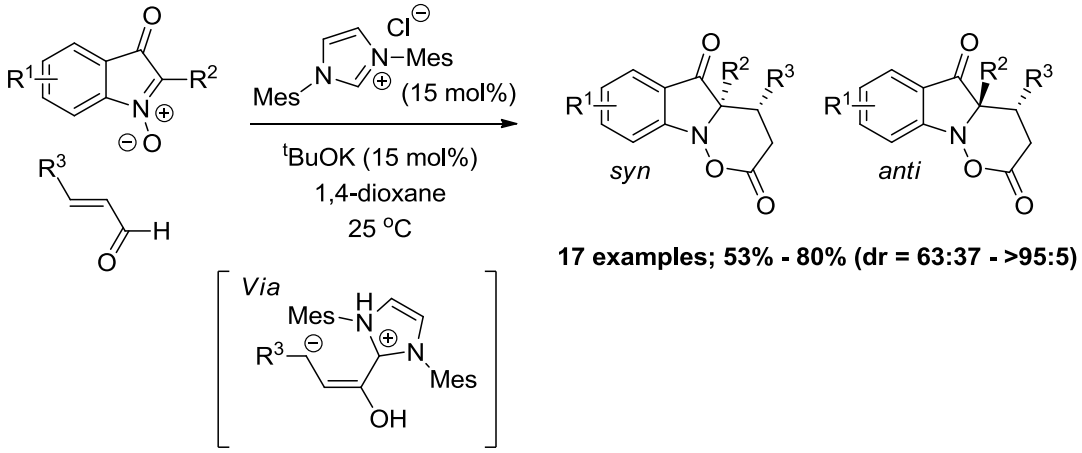
Scheme **78**.

The second recent example from Ramana *et al.* featured the [3+2] dipolar cycloaddition of isatogens with external alkenes, *via* a ruthenium promoter system. The reaction initially generates a tetrahydroisoxazole intermediate, which upon cleavage of the N-O bond affords β-aminoketone indoxyls. The protocol is general and tolerates functionality on the oxindole fragment as well as various alkyl or aryl groups at C-2. The scope with regard to the alkene is very good with the reaction performing efficiently with various functionalised alkenes: simple alkyls, enol ethers, and styrenes, scheme **79**.[85]



Scheme **79**.

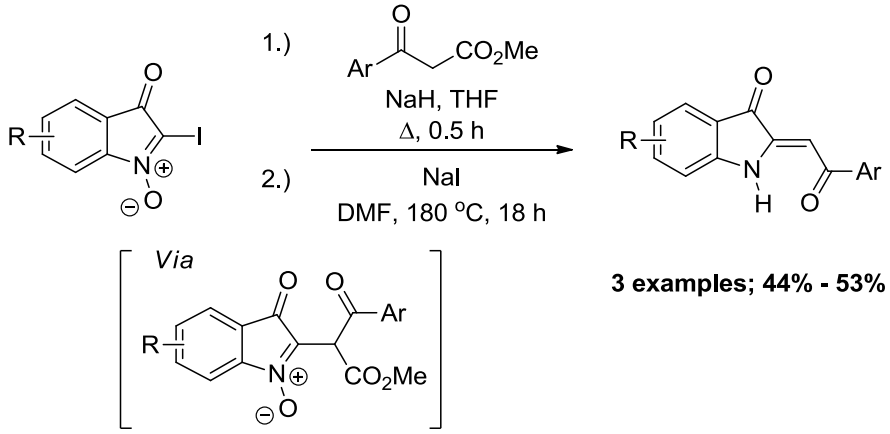
Finally in this context, Lu *et al.* very recently developed a complimentary procedure to the above methodology, whereby they described a formal [3+3] cycloaddition of isatogens and enals, affording the polycyclic heterocycles. This was achieved through the use of an *N*-heterocyclic carbene catalysed umpolung reaction of enals providing homoenolates as the reactive species. Furthermore, the reaction was tolerant of various functionalities and in most cases resulted in predominantly the *syn*-isomer, scheme **80**.[86]



Scheme **80**.

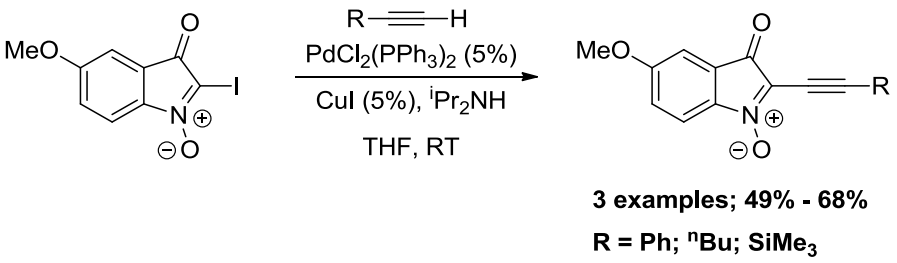
2.6 – Reactivity of Novel 2-Iodoisatogens

Within this thesis the discovery of 2-iodoisatogens was reported, and their potential as synthetic intermediates was postulated. In this context, two different examples of derivatisation, in addition to isatin formation, have been demonstrated within the Harrity research group. Initially a novel enolate displacement strategy followed by carboxylation allowed accesses to a series of 2-acylidene oxindoles. This class of molecule had previously been difficult to access, and in addition are also structurally isomeric to 3-acylidene oxindoles previously discussed herein, scheme **81**.[43]



Scheme **81**.

The second piece of methodology presented was the ability of iodoisatogens to undergo cross coupling reactions *via* a palladium catalysed Sonogashira reaction, whereby a series of isatogens, bearing a synthetically attractive alkyne functionality, were prepared, scheme **82**. Specifically in this case it was pleasantly surprising to observe successful reactivity, as it had previously been shown that 2-iodoisatogens were unstable in the presence of palladium resulting in either decomposition or conversion to isatins.[43]



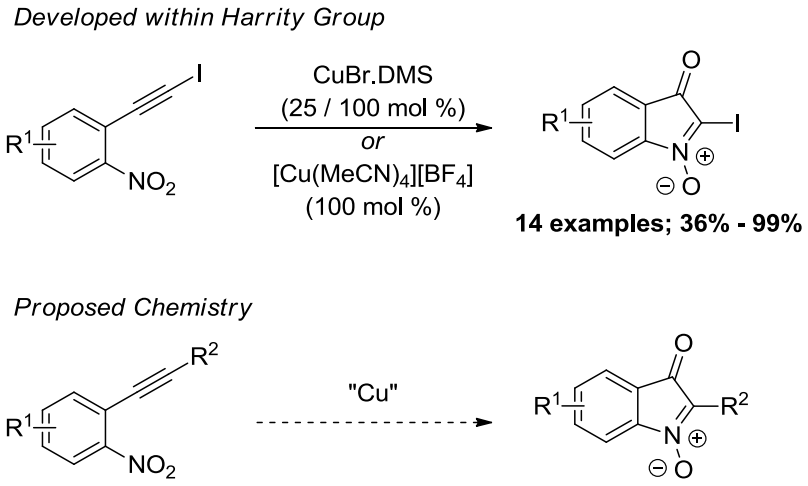
Scheme **82**.

Aims

Having a general methodology for the preparation of 2-iodoisatogen discovered we sought to investigate the potential application of this interesting class of compounds. In particular, we hoped to perform cross coupling reactions and thus develop a divergent synthesis of bespoke isatogens, a biologically and synthetically interesting class of compound.

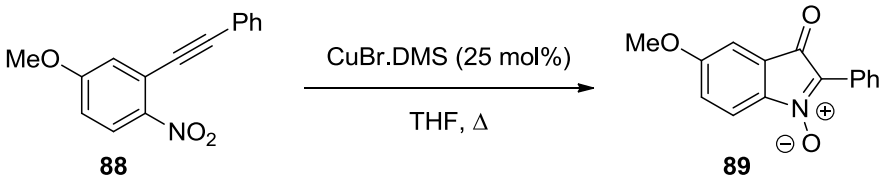
2.7 – 2-Aryl Isatogens: Cycloisomerisation Condition Screening

Before attempting functionalisation of the carbon iodide bond, an investigation into the practicality of the copper promoted iodoisatogen forming cycloisomerisation was undertaken. The possibility of employing the optimised copper promoted reaction to 1-alkynyl-2-nitrobenzenes bearing pre-functionalised internal alkynes was considered. This class of cycloisomerisation is known, however, these processes rely on expensive gold / palladium promoters.[41,62] Thus, it was hypothesised that copper salts could function as a more economical Lewis acid for the formation of other isatogens, scheme **83**.[42,43]



Scheme **83**.

Consequently, 1-alkynyl-2-nitrobenzene **88**, prepared via the Sonogashira cross coupling of phenylacetylene and the corresponding aryliodide, was subjected to a series of reaction conditions whereby the loading of the CuBr.DMS metal promoter was varied. Pleasingly, full conversion of phenylacetylene **88** was observed after 8 hours and afforded the cycloisomerised 5-methoxy-2-phenylisatogen **89** in an excellent 79% yield, table **8**.

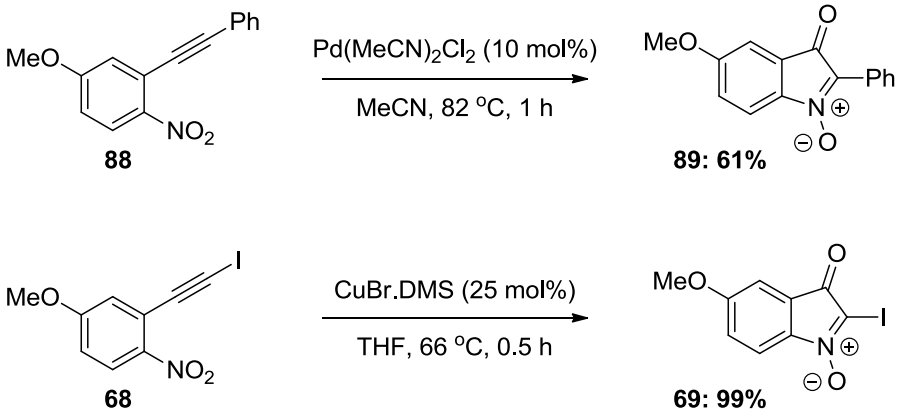


88 89

Entry	Reaction time / h	Conversion / %	Isolated Yield / %
1	1	57	-
2	3	67	-
3	8	100	79

Table **8**.

Comparison of this result with the equivalent palladium promoted sequence highlighted that the palladium reaction proceeds quicker, reaching full conversion after only 1 hour in the presence of 10 mol% $Pd(MeCN)_2Cl_2$ and giving a 61% yield of the corresponding product.[62] Furthermore, and with respect to substrate reactivity, the 2-iodoisatogen forming reaction proceeded much faster than the 2-phenyl analogue and was complete after only 30 minutes, scheme **84**. It can be inferred from these observations that the cyclisation of iodoacetylenes is inherently more rapid than the corresponding arylacetylenes, and thus can be promoted *via* a less reactive Lewis acid. Moreover, a beneficial consequence of this is that the relatively mild reaction conditions also mimimise decomposition of the sensitive iodoisatogen products that was evident under Söderberg's palladium promoted conditions.[40]

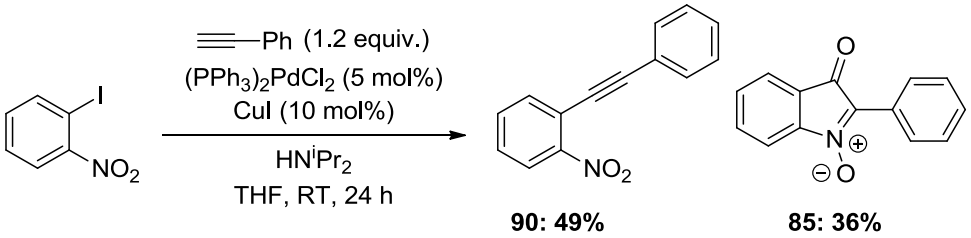


88 89: 61%

68 69: 99%

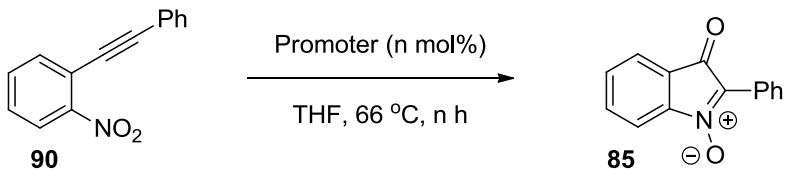
Scheme **84**.[62,43]

Cycloisomerisation to provide 5-methoxyiodoisatogen **69** was observed to be the fastest of all the iodoalkyne cyclisations studied.[43] As such, we wanted to extend the cycloisomerisation study to a more generic, electron neutral substrate. Accordingly, 1-ethynyl-2-nitrobenzene **90** was subjected to a series of reaction conditions whereby the nature of the transition metal promoter, loading and reaction time were varied, table **9**. Notably, during the preparation of the substrate 1-ethynyl-2-nitrobenzene **90**, *via* the $Pd(PPh_3)_2Cl_2$ (10 mol%) catalysed Sonogashira cross coupling reaction, a significant amount of 2-phenylisatogen **85** was isolated, 36%, in combination with the intended alkyne product, 49%. This result confirmed the propensity of these compounds to undergo Lewis acid promoted cycloisomerisation, scheme **85**.



Scheme **85**.

With regard to the transformation of **90** to **85**, we initially screened two copper sources, CuBr.DMS and $[Cu(MeCN)_4][BF_4]$. Stoichiometric CuBr.DMS failed to effect cycloisomerisation, while stoichiometric $[Cu(MeCN)_4][BF_4]$ provided only low conversion through to 2-phenylisatogen **85**, entry 3. Interestingly, incomplete conversion was observed when $Pd(PPh_3)_2Cl_2$ was used, even at high loadings, entries 5 and 6. Gratifyingly however, when employing a more electrophilic source of palladium, $Pd(MeCN)_2Cl_2$, complete conversion was achieved after only 6 hours, with the desired material isolated in a very good yield of 74%. The low reactivity observed in the case of 1-ethynyl-2-nitrobenzene **90** in the presence of a copper promoter reaffirmed the observation that these cyclisation reactions are much slower than the analogous alkynyliodide compounds, table **9**.



90 **85**

Entry	Promoter (loading / %)	Time / hr	Conversion / %	Isolated Yield / %
1	CuBr.DMS (25 mol%)	18	0	-
2	CuBr.DMS (100 mol%)	18	0	-
3	$[Cu(MeCN)_4][BF_4]$ (100 mol%)	18	20	-
4	$Pd(PPh_3)_2Cl_2$ (10 mol%)	18	65	-
5	$Pd(PPh_3)_2Cl_2$ (20 mol%)	18	85	-
6	$Pd(MeCN)_2Cl_2$ (10 mol%)	18	100	-
7	**$Pd(MeCN)_2Cl_2$ (10 mol%)**	**6**	**100**	**74**

Table **9**.

In conclusion, it is apparent that copper salts are not efficient at promoting cycloisomerisation of 2-arylacetylene nitrobenzenes towards 2-arylisatogens. However, it is evident from their successful participation in the cycloisomerisation to the corresponding 2-iodoisatogens that these milder promoters can exploit the increased reactivity of 2-iodoacetylene nitrobenzenes. Moreover, we believe that the reduced reactivity of these copper salts minimises potential decomposition pathways, thus allowing access to novel and relatively unstable 2-iodoisatogen products.

2.8 – 2-Iodo Isatogens: Aryl Cross Coupling Condition Screening and Scope

Research within the group had demonstrated that 2-iodoisatogens could undergo palladium catalysed sp–sp^2 coupling.[43] In order to complement this methodology, efforts were directed to investigating the possibility of performing sp^2-sp^2 cross-couplings. Such a synthetic strategy would be of particular interest as the resulting 2-arylisatogens have been reported to possess interesting biological activity. For example, the *p*-dimethylaniline derived 2-arylisatogen has been reported to demonstrate potent anti-malarial activity, figure **29**.[75]

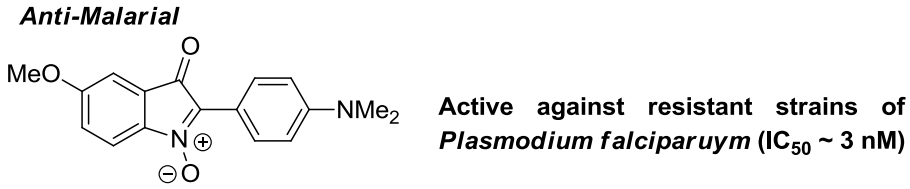
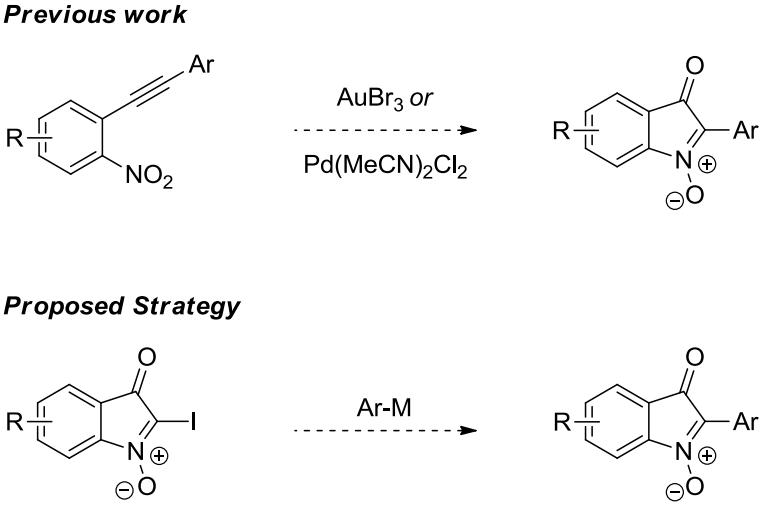


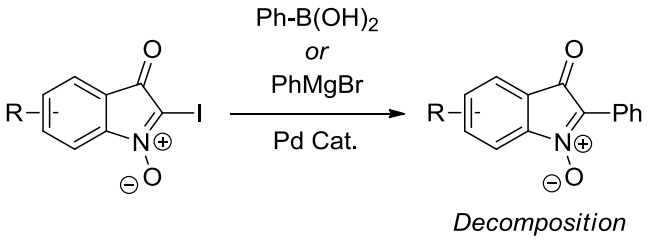
Figure **29**.

Conventional synthetic strategies towards 2-arylisatogens are generally limited to pre-functionalisation of the substrate followed by isatogen formation in the final step, a process which is usually catalysed by an expensive transition metal complex. Representative examples include a gold(III) catalysed procedure developed by Yamamoto *et al*.[41] and the complementary palladium(II) promoted methodology developed by Ramana *et al*.[62] As such, a divergent synthetic approach that allows access to a varied compound library, from a single synthetic intermediate, would be beneficial with regard to compound library synthesis and screening, scheme **86**.



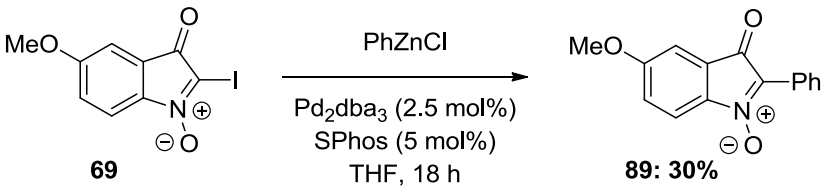
Scheme **86**.

We began our studies by investigating the palladium-catalysed Suzuki-Miyaura cross coupling of aryl boronic acid derivatives. Unfortunately, these reactions were unsuccessful and complex mixtures were recovered. Furthermore, Kumada type cross-coupling reactions were attempted using aromatic Grignard reagents. However, once again, only intractable mixtures were isolated. These observations were not too surprising considering the previously highlighted ability of Lewis acidic transition metals such as palladium to effect decomposition of iodoisatogens, scheme **87**.



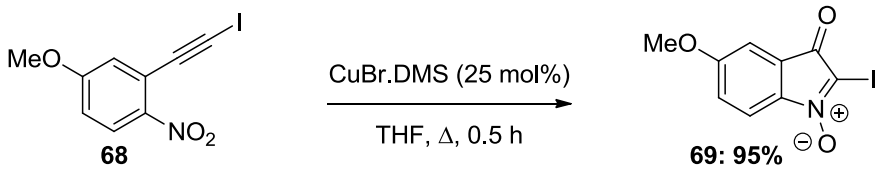
Scheme **87**.

Undeterred, we decided to continue the study by investigating alternative organometallic coupling partners, and explored the use of arylzinc reagents. Consequently, Negishi reactions were attempted by subjecting iodoisatogen **69** to freshly prepared PhZnCl in the presence of Pd_2dba_3 (2.5 mol%) and SPhos (5.0 mol%).[87] Stoichiometric quantities of aromatic zinc halides were prepared *via* transmetallation of the corresponding Grignard reagents with anhydrous zinc chloride, conversion was assumed to be quantitative and the in situ generated organozinc halides were used immediately.[88] Initial results were disappointing as low conversions were achieved when stoichiometric quantities of organometallic reagent were used in the presence of 5% Pd catalyst. Gratifyingly however, increasing the equivalents of PhZnCl (5 equivalents) resulted in complete conversion of starting material and the product 2-phenylisatogen **89** was successfully generated, albeit in a low yield of 30%, scheme **88**.



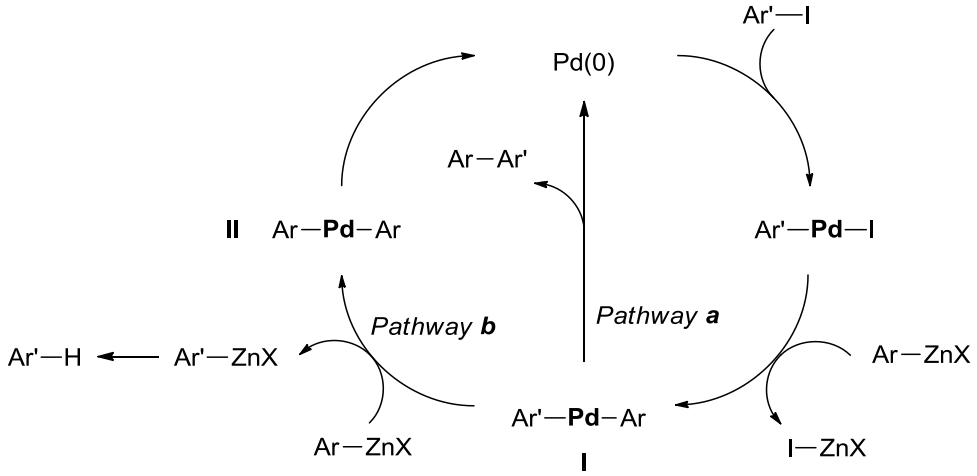
Scheme **88**.

We chose to perform these experimental studies on 5-methoxy-2-iodoisatogen, due to its ease of preparation and inherent stability *versus* other 2-iodoisatogens. 5-Methoxy-2-iodoistogen **69** was prepared from the corresponding alkynyl iodide **68** *via* the CuBr.DMS promoted cycloisomerisation, scheme **89**.



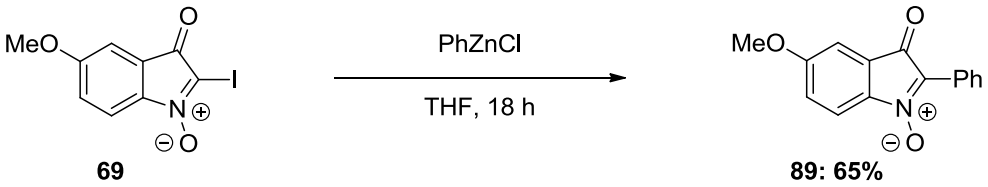
Scheme **89**.

In the event, a substantial quantity of biphenyl was also observed, and although this could have originated from Wurtz coupling of the phenylmagnesium bromide, we considered other possible mechanisms for its formation. An intriguing report by Lei and co-workers highlighted that homo coupling of aryl zinc halides can take place during Negishi coupling. In their mechanistic studies they proposed two possible competing reaction pathways: *pathway a*, reductive elimination of [Ar-Pd-Ar'] complex **I** to afford the desired cross coupled product. Or alternatively *pathway b*, where an additional transmetallation of ArZnCl occurs generating the new [Ar-Zn-Ar] complex **II**. This biaryl complex **II** can undergo reductive elimination, thus generating homocoupled biaryl compounds and consequently converting the initial aryliodide coupling partner into the protonated analogue, scheme **90**.[89]



Scheme **90**

Pleasingly, when performing the coupling reaction in the absence of a Pd catalyst, it was discovered that that the desired product was formed, and the amount of biphenyl generated was drastically reduced. Furthermore, the isolated yield for 5-methoxy 2-phenylisatogen was just over twice that of the palladium-catalysed reactions examined, scheme **91**.

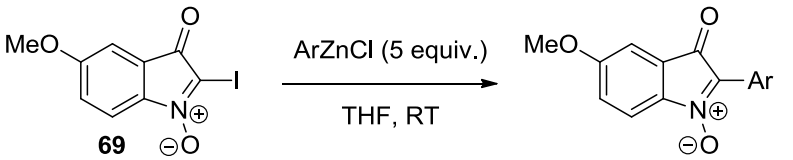


69 **89: 65%**

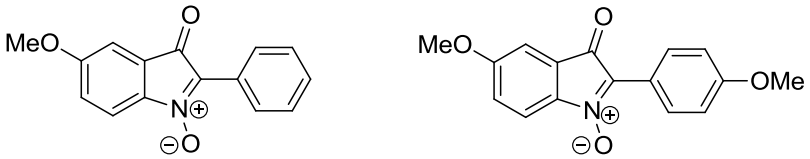
Scheme **91**.

Having previously demonstrated the ability of a palladium catalyst to promote conversion of isatogens to isatins, the potential for side reactions in this process is the likely reason for low isolated yields. Therefore, in order to avoid decomposition of the starting isatogen it was decided to explore the scope of the process in the absence of Pd catalysts.

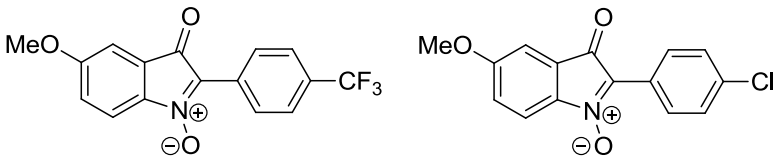
A small scope of 2-arylisatogens were generated via the cross coupling of 5-methoxy 2-iodoisatogen **69** with a series of aryl zinc halides. Three additional 2-arylisatogens bearing electron rich and poor groups were synthesised in good yields, scheme **92**.



69



89; 65% **91; 66%**



92; 59% **93; 65%**

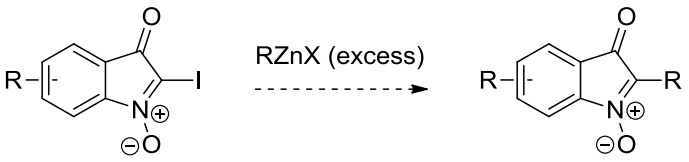
Scheme **92**.

To conclude, the cross coupling of iodoisatogens with arylzinc halides was developed and a small scope of substrates was investigated. Further research within the Harrity group extended the scope of this reaction to include additional isatogens bearing halides in the 5- and 6-positions.[90]

2.9 – 2-Iodo Isatogens: Alkyl Cross Coupling Condition Screening and Formation of *N*-Alkoxy-3-Oxindoles

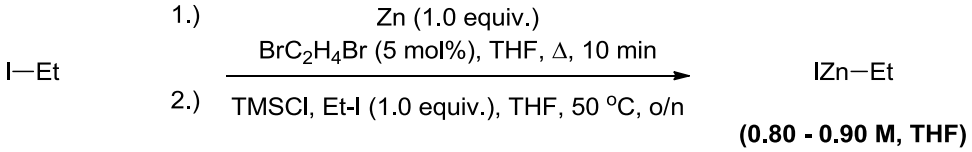
Having uncovered effective conditions for aryl cross couplings of 2-iodoisatogens, it was decided to explore the possibility of generating the corresponding 2-alkylisatogens *via* an analogous sp^3- sp^2 cross coupling strategy. The desire to prepare such compounds derived mainly from the fact that there are very limited examples of alkylisatogens reported in the literature.[62] Consequently, it was hoped that the coupling methodology would deliver a new and divergent approach to these novel heterocycles, scheme **93**.

Proposed reaction conditions



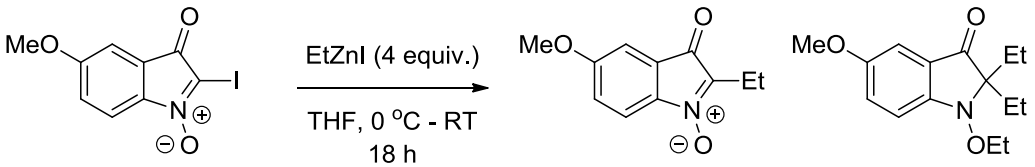
Scheme **93**.

We opted to carry out our intial studies using ethyl zinc iodide, prepared via the insertion of Rieke zinc into iodoethane using the conditions reported by Knochel and co-workers, scheme **94**.[91] The concentration of alkylzinc halide solutions was determined via the iodometric titration method develop by Knochel.[92]



Scheme **94**.

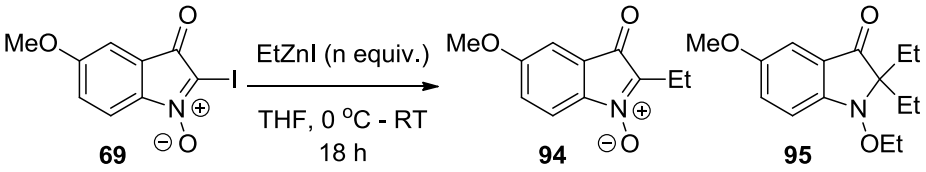
Initial studies attempted to replicate the conditions employed for the aryl cross coupling, and so a large excess of EtZnI in THF was added to **69** at room temperature. However, it was surprising to only isolate a minor amount of the expected 2-ethylisatogen together with a large quantity of an unexpected by-product. Analysis of the ^{1}H NMR spectrum of the unknown compound indicated that there were two different types of ethyl group, in a 2:1 ratio. Combining this data with mass spectrometry and ^{13}C NMR analyses led to the conclusion that the major product from the reaction was a result of double addition of ethyl groups to the isatogen at the 2-position, and a subsequent *O*-alkylation. The mechanism for this unusual transformation was unclear at this stage. Ultimately, the reaction afforded the interesting *N*-alkoxy-3-oxindole **95** as the major product in a moderate yield of 45% and the intended 2-ethyl isatogen **94** in a low 15% yield, as shown in scheme **95**.



94; 15% **95; 45%**

Scheme **95**.

This preliminary experiment was followed by a study of the effect of organometallic stoichiometry on product distribution. The overall conclusion that was drawn from this screening study was that varying the stoichiometry of ethylzinc iodide did not result in any significant change in the proportions of the two products. Indeed, the only effect of lowering the equivalents of EtZnI was to lower conversion resulting in an increased recovery of starting material (see entries 1 and 2, table **10**).

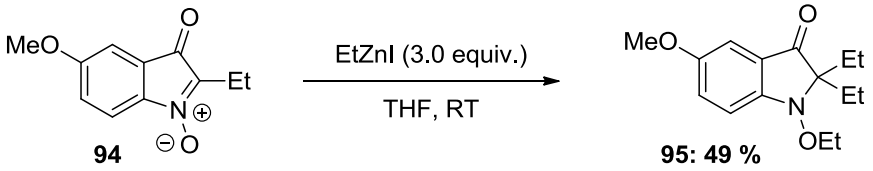


69 94 95

Entry	EtZnI (Equiv.)	Isolated Yield / % 2-Iodoisatogen (69)	2-Ethylisatogen (94)	*N*-alkoxy-3-oxindole (95)
1	1.0	44	31	<10
2	2.0	33	35	20
3	3.0	Trace	22	37
4	4.0	0	15	45

Table **10**.

In order to better understand the origin of the formation of-compound **95**, it was decided to subject the 2-alkylisatogen to the reaction conditions in order to determine whether this would result in formation of **95**. Accordingly, 2-ethyl isatogen **94** was treated with 3 equivalents of ethylzinc iodide which resulted in complete conversion of ethylisatogen, affording *N*-alkoxy-3-oxindole **95** in a moderate 49% yield. This result indicated that 2-alkylisatogens are potential intermediates in the production of the *N*-alkoxy-3-oxindoles, scheme **96**.

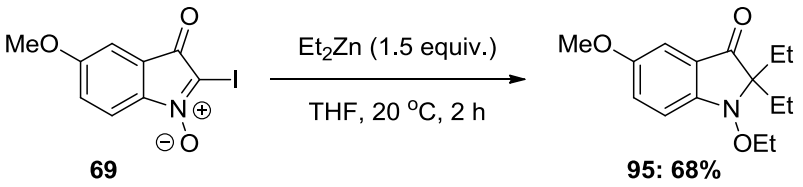


94 95: 49 %

Scheme **96**.

Having demonstrated that the observed *N*-alkoxy-3-oxindole **95** was formed from 2-ethylisatogen, thereby consuming the desired product in the process, the possibility of optimisation towards selective formation of 2-ethylisatogen was reinvestigated. As reagent stoichiometry had little impact on by-product formation, we decided to vary the nature of the organozinc reagent and as such diethylzinc was employed. In the event, similar results were observed to those recorded during the screening of ethylzinc iodide stoichiometry, albeit with a greater degree of reproducibility. Specifically, when excess diethylzinc was employed the major product was found to

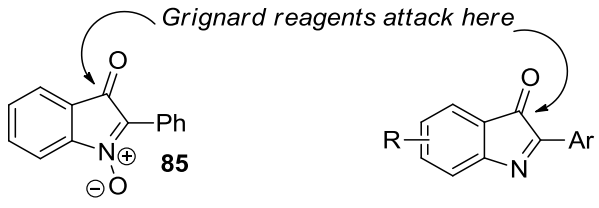
be 1-ethoxy-2,2-diethyl-5-methoxyindolin-3-one **95**. Similarly, lowering the equivalents of diethylzinc afforded mixtures of products and starting materials. After some optimisation we found that the use of 1.5 – 2.0 equivalents of diethylzinc resulted in full conversion of iodoisatogen over a time period of two hours, providing *N*-alkoxy-3-oxindole **95** as the sole product in a good 68% yield, scheme **97**. The mechanism of formation of the *N*-alkoxy-3-oxindole **96** will be discussed later on in this thesis.



69 **95: 68%**

Scheme **97**.

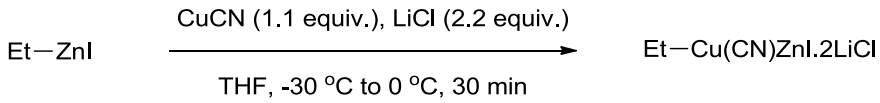
Maintaining the objective of improving selectivity for generation of the 2-alkylisatogen, the possibility of using 'hard' main group organometallics such as Grignards and alkyllithium reagents was investigated. However, in these cases no desired product was observed and it appeared that predominantly decomposition of 2-iodoisatogen had occurred. This was not too surprising as Grignard reagents have been shown to attack at the carbonyl position of 2-phenylisatogen. Furthermore, this procedure was reported to be somewhat capricious and low yielding, thus highlighting the observed incompatibility of iodoisatogens and Grignard reagents.[81] Complementary to this, McWhorter, Jr. reported that exposure of the structurally analogous 2-aryl-indolones to Grignard reagents also resulted in predominant reactivity at the carbonyl position, figure **30**.[93]



2-Phenylisatogen **2-Aryl-indolones**

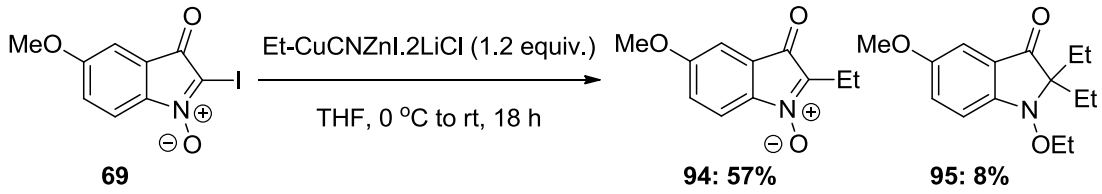
Figure **30**.

We therefore returned to organozinc reagents, and were attracted to work reported by Knochel and Sewald whereby the reactivity of alkylzinc reagents was modulated by the use of metal salt additives.[91,94,95] We were specifically interested in the *in situ* transmetallation of alkylzinc halides with copper salts to generate mixed-metal higher order cuprates, analogues of Lipshutz reagents.[96,97] The mixed metal higher order organocuprate, EtCu(CN)ZnI.2LiCl was prepared according to the literature procedure reported by Knochel, scheme **98**. Transmetallation of zinc to copper was assumed to be quantitative and the resulting cuprate was used immediately.[91]



Scheme **98**.

A slight excess of cuprate was added to a solution of iodoisatogen **69** and the reaction mixture left to stir overnight. We were delighted to observe the formation of the desired 2-ethylisatogen **94** as the major product, which was isolated in 57% yield, significantly higher than the best example recorded with EtZnI. Notably, the organocopper reagent did not preclude the formation of the *N*-alkoxy-3-oxindole **95**, and this was recovered in a low yield of **8**%, scheme **99**.

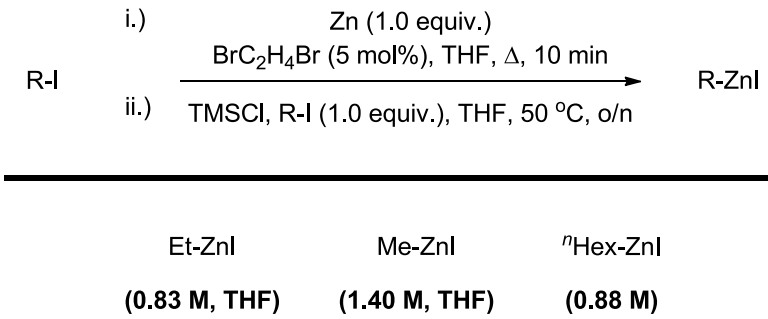


69 **94: 57%** **95: 8%**

Scheme **99**.

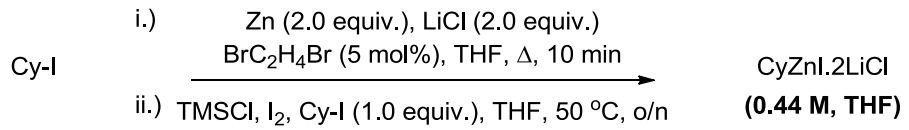
A brief stoichiometry screening was performed, however, unsurprisingly it was found that fewer equivalents (1.0) did not result in complete conversion of the starting material. A small increase in the number of equivalents of organozinc halides (1.5 equiv as opposed to 1.2 equiv) resulted in full conversion of iodoisatogen, however a greater proportion of *N*-alkoxy-3-oxinolde **95** (~ 1:3 ratio relative to 2-alkylisatogen **94**) was observed. It was therefore decided to employ our initial conditions to study alternative organozinc cuprates in order to establish the

generality of this procedure. Primary organozinc halides were prepared in the same manner as EtZnI i.e. insertion of alkyl iodides into Rieke zinc, scheme **100**.[91]



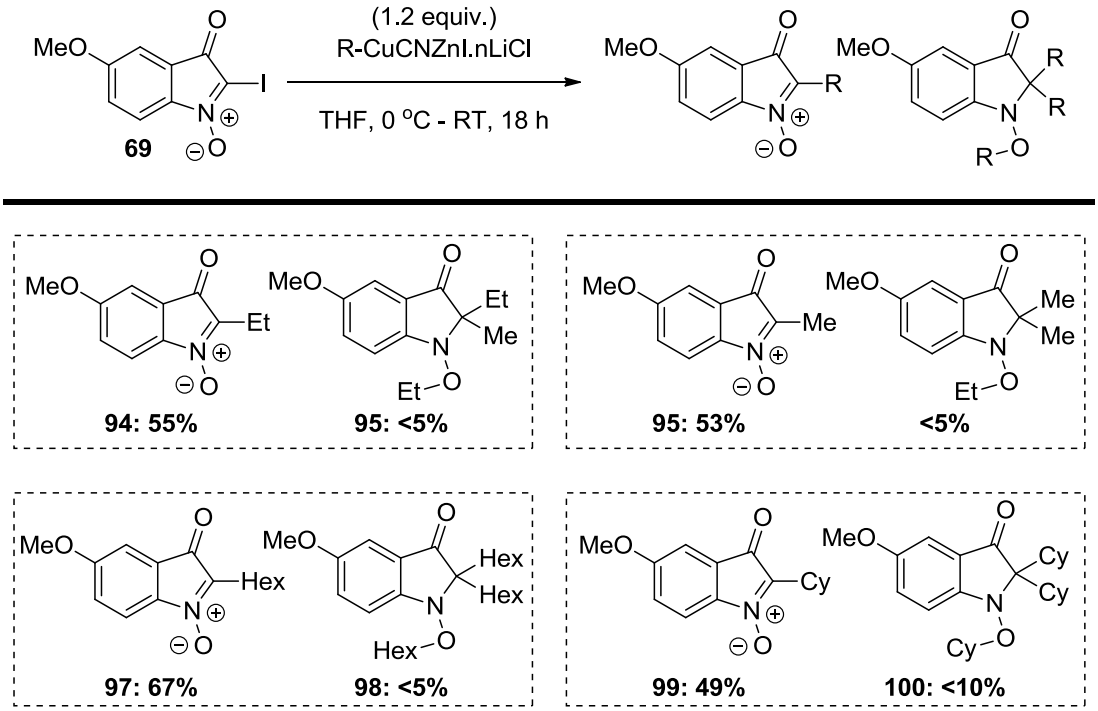
Scheme **100**

A small series of primary alkylzinc iodidies were prepared, unfortunately however, this methodology was not applicable to cyclohexyl iodide as solutions of the corresponding organometallic were generated with inadequate concentrations (~0.15 M). Gratifyingly however, employment of the modified conditions developed more recently by Knochel efficiently provided a more concentrated solution of cyclohexylzinc iodide (0.44 M solution in THF), scheme **101**.[98]



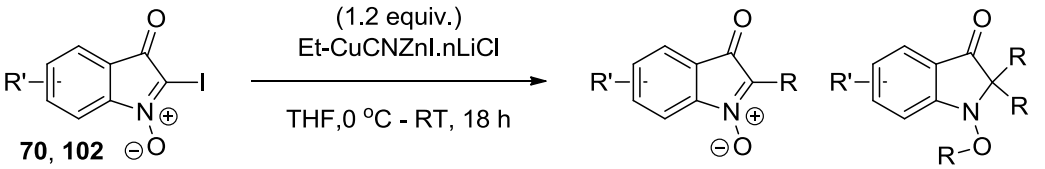
Scheme **101**.

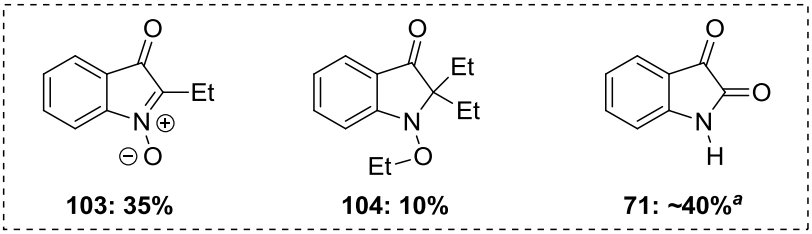
The stock solutions of organozinc halides were then transmetallated to copper and reacted with 5-methoxy-2-iodoisatogen **69**. The initial screening showed that the reaction was compatible with primary alkylcuprates of varying chain length, affording the desired 2-alkylisatogens in moderate to good yields. Additionally, the methodology could be successfully extended to the preparation of 2-cyclohexyl isatogen **99**, albeit in a moderate 49% yield, scheme **102**.



Scheme **102**.

In order to further define the scope of the process, two different isatogens were reacted with ethyl zinc cuprate. Although the isolated yields were relatively low, this study confirmed that the established reaction conditions were in fact compatible with other substrates. Notably however, a significant amount of the corresponding isatins were also observed but not isolated cleanly from these reactions. This observation suggests that isatogens that do not contain a 5-MeO group are significantly less stable under the reaction conditions. Nonetheless, we were pleased to find good recovery of overall mass in each of these reactions (85% and 61%, respectively), scheme **103**. 6-Methly-2-iodoistogen **102** was prepared in a moderate 48% yield from the corresponding alkynyl iodide **101** *via* the CuBr.DMS (25 mol %) promoted cycloisomerisation, in THF at 65 ^{o}C for **2** hours.

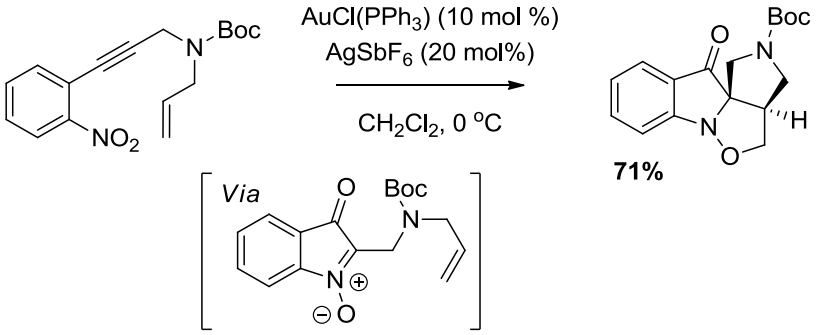




[a]Product could not be isolated cleanly

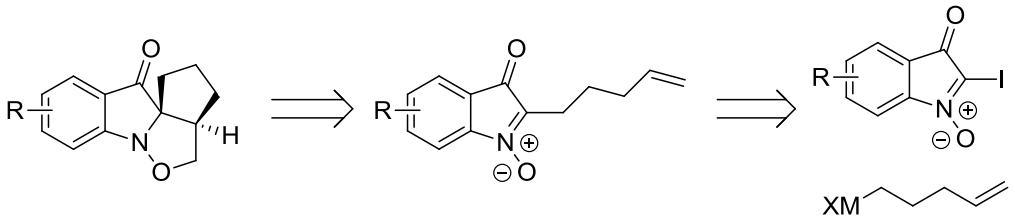
Scheme **103**.

With regard to applying the methodology to generating structurally interesting compounds, we were particular intrigued by a recent report from Ramana and co-workers that showed isatogens bearing a pendant alkene underwent spontaneous dipolar cycloaddition, affording the novel class of angularly fused polycycles, scheme **104**.[84]



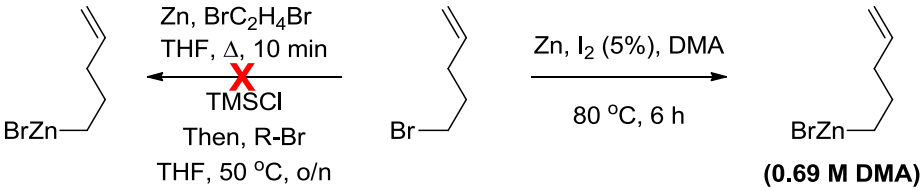
Scheme **104.**

It was envisaged that we could employ our coupling chemistry to install a 1-pentenyl group which would undergo cycloaddition towards spiro-pseudoindoxyls, scheme **105**.



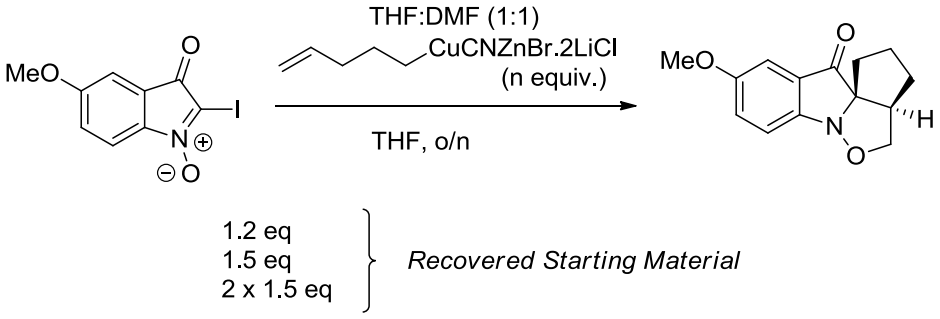
Scheme **105**.

We considered preparing the requisite pentenyl derived organometallic by direct insertion of zinc into the corresponding alkyl bromide, however this proved to be inefficient when employing Knochel's conditions.[98] Attention was turned to an alternative method developed by Shouquan Huo during the last decade. This involved the treatment of zinc dust with a sub-stoichiometric amount of molecular iodine in DMA, then addition of the required alkyl halide.[99] Gratifyingly, this procedure was reproducible in our hands and useful concentrations of pent-4-en-1-ylzinc 0.69 M in DMF were accessible, scheme **106**.



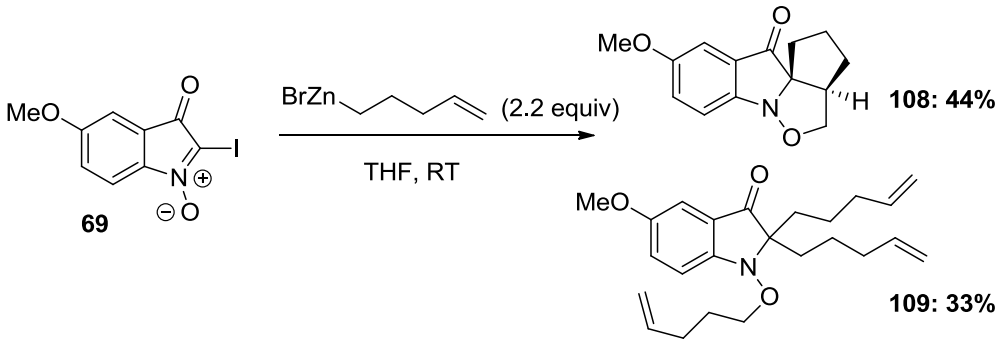
Scheme **106**.

Disappointingly however, subsequent attempts to prepare the corresponding cuprate of this organometallic appeared to prove fruitless as only starting iodoisatogen was recovered from the subsequent coupling reaction. Increasing the stoichiometry of the putative organometallic reagent as well as the use of portion-wise addition failed to improve matters and recovered iodoisatogen was observed in all cases, scheme **107**.



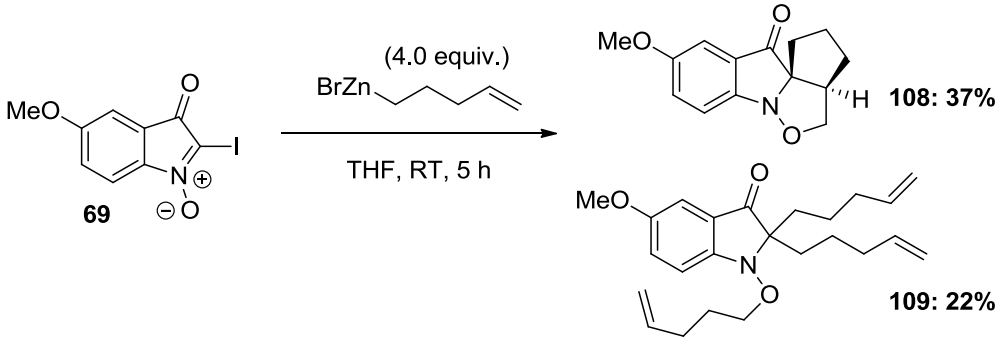
Scheme **107**.

It was concluded that cuprates of this class were not compatible with the THF : DMF solvent mixture required for generation of the organozinc reagent. Pleasingly however, direct subjection of iodoisatogen **69** to pent-4-en-1-ylzinc bromide 0.69 M in DMF afforded the target tricyclic product **108** in a moderate 44% yield and as a single diastereoisomer. Additionally, the *O*-alkylated indoxyl **109** was isolated in a slightly lower yield of 33%, scheme **108**.



Scheme **108**.

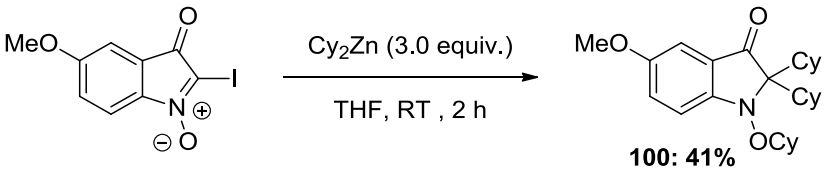
The reaction shown in scheme **108** is intriguing as the product distributions reflect the relative rates of two competing processes. Specifically, if the dipolar cycloaddition was very rapid then it would not be possible to generate *O*-alkylated indoxly **109**. In contrast, if cycloaddition was slow it could be possible to invert product ratios by adding more organozinc reagent. Therefore, iodoisatogen **69** was subjected to a greater excess of organometallic reagent. Interestingly, a comparative yield of 37% of cycloadduct **108** was produced, indicating that cycloaddition was able to compete with indoxyl **109** formation, scheme **109**.



Scheme **109**.

Having explored the basic reaction scope, attention returned to the formation of the 3-oxindole by-products. The assignment of these compounds was based on NMR, MS, IR but as this compound class had not been reported before, it was

thought prudent to find additional structural evidence in order to support our proposed structure. It was hoped to elucidate this *via* X-ray crystallographic techniques. In this regard, the only solid example was the cyclohexyl derived compound **100**. In order to generate sufficient material to grow appropriate quality crystals, 5-methoxy 2-iodoisatogen **69** was subjected to an excess of commercially available dicyclohexylzinc, affording the desired material **100** in a moderate 41% yield, scheme **110**.



Scheme **110**.

A crystalline sample of **100** of sufficient quality was grown from isopropyl alcohol, and the resulting solid state structure is shown in figure **31** (hydrogen atoms are omitted for clarity). It is clear from the solid state structure that double addition of the alkyl groups has resulted at the 2 position generating the suspected germinal substitution pattern. The remaining alkyl group is clearly shown to be attached to the nitroxide, as we assumed. In addition, the carbonyl functionality is preserved which could be due to its proximity to the quaternary carbon centre.

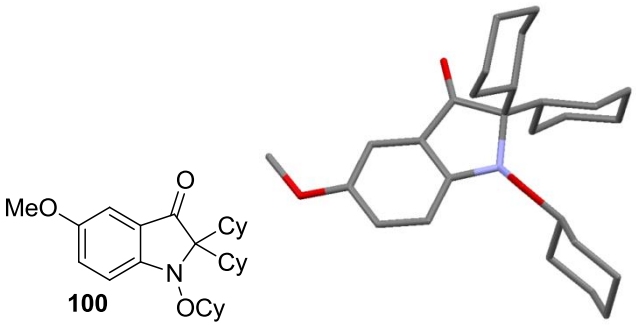


Figure **31**.

Having confirmed the structural assignment of the *N*-alkoxy-3-oxindole products, the lability of the *N*-alkoxy group was investigated. It was envisaged that this compound class could potentially provide a novel synthetic strategy towards 2,2-dialkyl 3-oxindoles. This would be of interest as this structural core is present in a number of medicinally important molecules, pesticides and dyes, and also several other biologically active compounds bearing this structural fragment at their

core.[100,101] Moreover, this motif is observed in a variety of natural products such as: austamide, aristotelone, and flurocarpamine, figure **32**.[102,103,104,105]

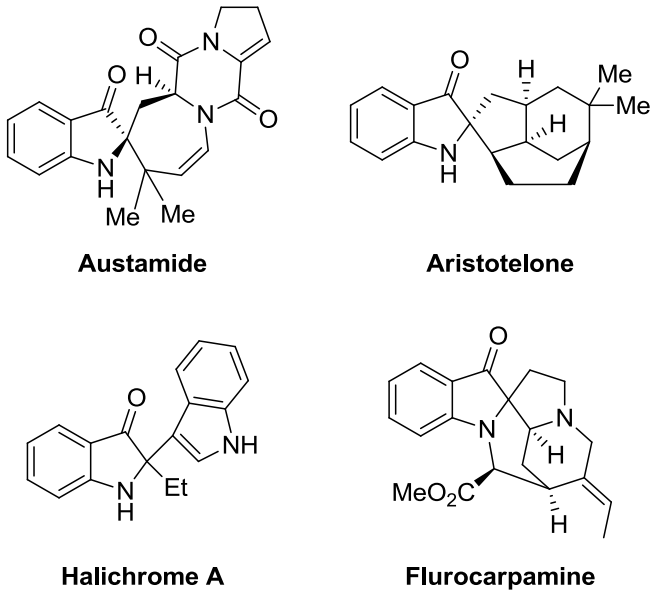
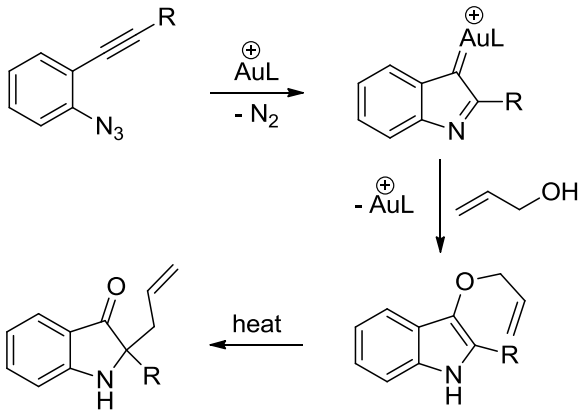


Figure **32**.

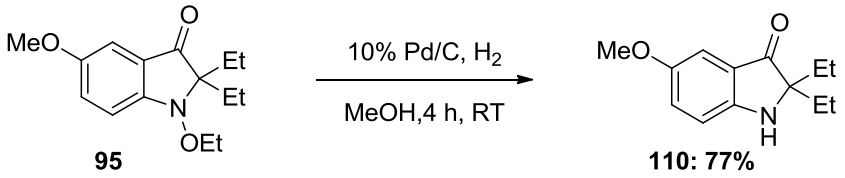
Access to these compounds is currently relatively challenging and somewhat limited. However, one very effective piece of methodology was recently developed by Gagosz and Wetzel, who reported a gold(I) catalysed conversion of 2-alkynyl arylazides to indol-3-ones. The reaction requires the presence of an external allylic alcohol nucleophile which generates an intermediate that undergoes a Claisen rearrangement to furnish the 3-oxindole, scheme **111**.[106]



Scheme **111**.

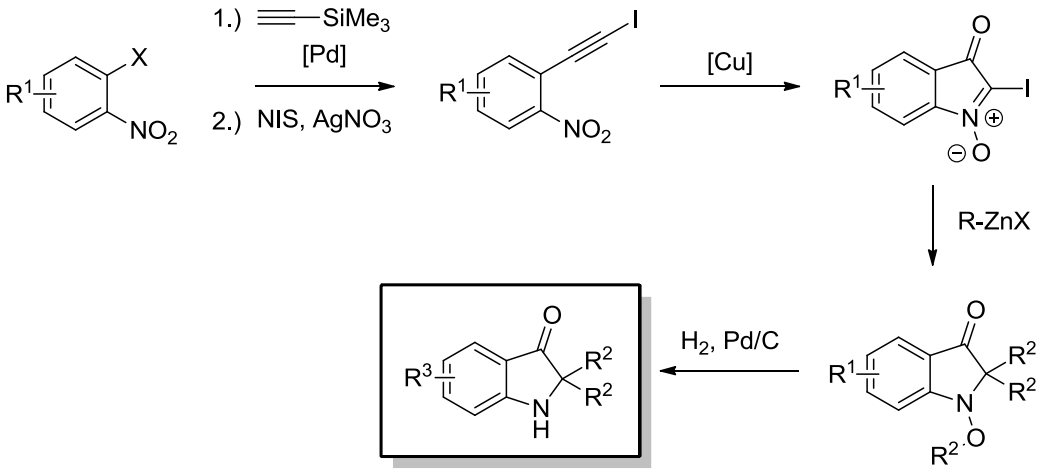
In the context of this research it was envisaged that *N*-alkoxy ethers could be cleaved *via* simple hydrogenolysis. Pleasingly, this was confirmed by subjecting *N*-

alkoxy-3-oxindole **95** to a catalytic amount of palladium on carbon under atmospheric hydrogen, affording 2,2-dialkyl 3-oxindole **110** in a very good 77% yield, scheme **112**. Notably, use of alternative conditions such as Zn/AcOH failed to deliver the reduced product.



Scheme **112**.

Overall, a novel route to 2,2-dialkyl 3-oxindoles has been uncovered. The developed route proceeds in 5 steps from commercial starting materials, and proceeds *via O*-alkylated indoxlys, a novel class of synthetic intermediates, scheme **113**.



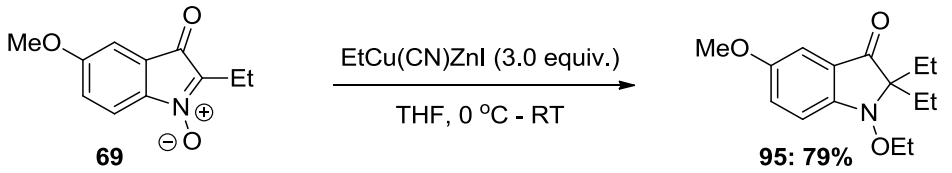
Scheme **113**.

2.10 – 2-Iodo Isatogens: Alkyl Lower Order Cuprate Optimisation and Scope

With the initial reaction procedure investigated it was clear that the reaction was not proceeding as efficiently as possible with an average of 60-70% recovery of mass. It had been noted that a small amount of isatins were recovered from the reactions, around 5%, which is not too surprising as previous investigations had shown that isatins were a known decomposition product of isatogens.[40] Additionally, over the course of reaction screening it was observed that there was a degree of irreproducibility. When employing the same reaction conditions, yields as low as 40% for 2-ethylisatogen **94** were observed together with varying amounts of

N-Alkoxy-3-oxindole **95** (10 – 20%). Consequently, a reinvestigation of the reaction conditions was undertaken in an attempt to increase the relative amounts of desired material and/or identify where the loss of material was occurring.

We first decided to establish the innate selectivity of lower order cuprates in order to form 2-alkylisatogens in preference to *N*-alkoxy-3-oxindoles, with the possibility of the latter originating from unreacted alkyl zinc halides. In the event, subjecting 5-methoxy 2-ethylisatogen **69** to EtCu(CN)ZnI.2LiCl resulted in complete conversion to *N*-ethoyl-3-oxindole **95**, which was isolated in a very good yield of 79%, scheme **114**. This result provided further support that alkyl isatogens were intermediates towards the formation of *N*-alkoxy-3-oxindoles (*c.f.* alkylzinc control reaction highlighted in scheme **96**).

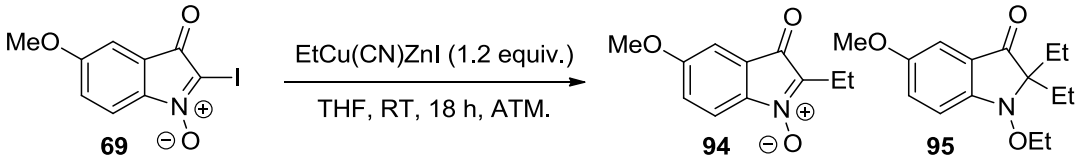


Scheme **114**.

Further optimisation studies included the investigation of classical organocuprate reagents in this reaction. However, these failed to provide product, resulting in either recovered starting material or decomposition. In the context of reaction solvent, we were aware of a report by Gagné and co-workers describing the ability of organozinc reagents to react with THF resulting in ring opening and formation of butoxide.[107] This behaviour was also observed by Lemaire and Knochel during some attempted Negishi cross coupling reactions.[108] For this reason we also conducted a screen of ethereal solvents such as: diethyl ether, dibutyl ether, and cyclopentyl methyl ether. However, cuprate formation appeared limited to THF and in addition iodoisatogen reactivity and solubility was only observed in THF.

As variation of solvent or cuprate failed to improve the reaction, it was considered that varying the reaction atmosphere could be more effective. In order to investigate this, two side by side experiments were performed; one under argon in degassed THF and the other simply under nitrogen, i.e. essentially a repeat of the original conditions. Somewhat surprisingly, it was observed that the reaction did

not perform as well under an argon atmosphere relative to when it was conducted under a nitrogen atmosphere, and a lower isolated yield of 2-ethylisatogen was observed, table **11**.

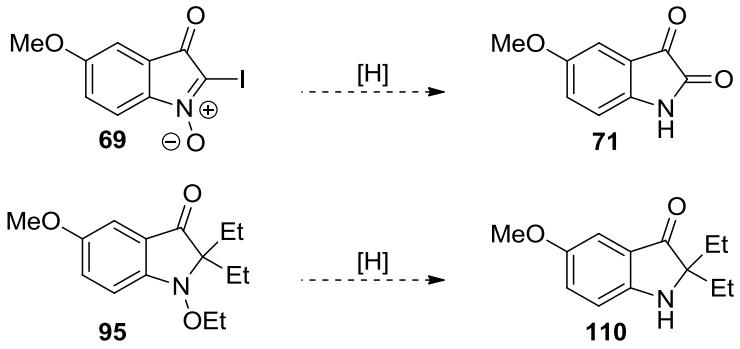


Entry	Atmosphere (ATM.)	Isolated Yield / %	
		2-Ethylisatogen (94)	*N*-Alkoxy 3-oxindole (95)
1	N_2	47	16
2	Ar	38	20

Table **11**.

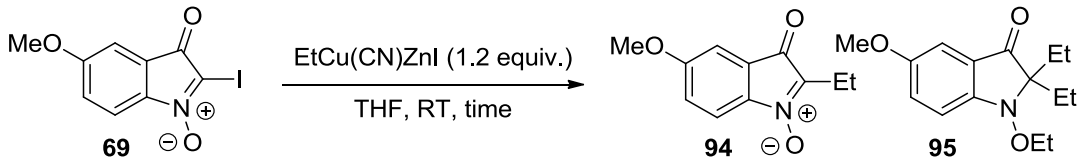
Both sets of conditions yielded a small amount of isatin, <5%, however notably for the experiment performed under argon a significant amount of additional material, around 10%, was observed (as estimated by ^{1}H NMR spectroscopy of the crude reaction mixture). The major impurity in this case was thought to be *N*-H indol-3-one **110**, which could not be isolated cleanly however contributed to <10% of the overall reaction yield. One could assume that *N*-H indole-3-one **110** and isatin **71** are possible reduction products of *N*-ethoxyl indol-3-one and 2-iodoisatogen respectively, scheme **115**. The appearance of such reduction products may indicate why the reaction performed better under a less anaerobic environment. Thus, it was chosen to perform the following optimisation reactions solely under a nitrogen atmosphere and not under air, as it was considered that over exposure of the reaction mixture to too much air could be detrimental in a practical sense.

Possible reductive decomposition pathways



Scheme **115**.

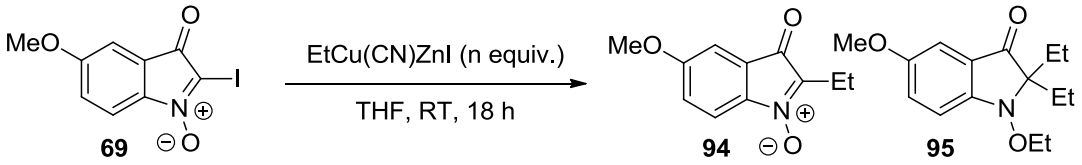
It was evident from the previous reaction studies that the transformation appeared to be proceeding to full conversion of starting material over the course of 18 hours. However, we had not carried out a careful study of the actual reaction time. Therefore, experiments were performed over time frames of 2 and 5 hours. It then became apparent that the reaction had stopped at some point before 2 hours, with only a ~80% conversion of starting material. We suspected that full conversion was observed over 18 hours due to the decomposition of residual starting material under the reaction conditions, table **12**.



			Isolated Yield/ %		
Entry	**Time / h**	**Conversion / %**	**2-Ethylisatogen (94)**	***N*-Alkoxy 3-oxindole (95)**	**Overall**
1	2.0	80	56	9	65
2	5.0	80	62	9	71

Table **12**.

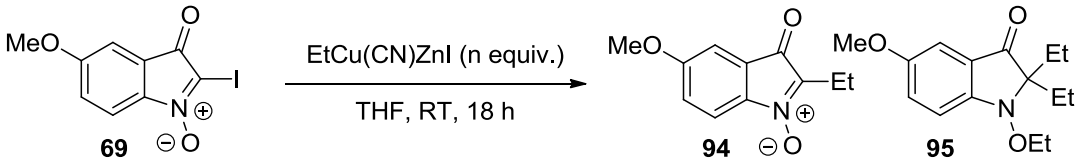
Taking into account the incomplete conversion of starting material under the optimal conditions, an empirical study was performed in an attempt to identify a more effective cuprate stoichiometry. Several experiments were performed whereby 2-iodoisatogen **69** was subjected to increasing amounts of ethyl cuprate, then left to react over the course of 2 hours. In the event, 1.7 equivalents were found to be optimal and resulted in the best overall yield of 86%, table **13**. The conditions employing 1.7 equivalents, entry 4, were repeated and left over an extended period of 18 hours and gratifyingly, it appeared to have no adverse impact on product yield.



Entry	Equiv.	Conversion / %	Isolated Yield/ % 2-Ethylisatogen (94)	*N*-Alkoxy 3-oxindole (95)	Overall
1	1.3	74	-	-	-
2	1.4	80	-	-	-
3	1.5	87	59	7	66
4	**1.7**	**100**	**68**	**18**	**86**

Table **13**.

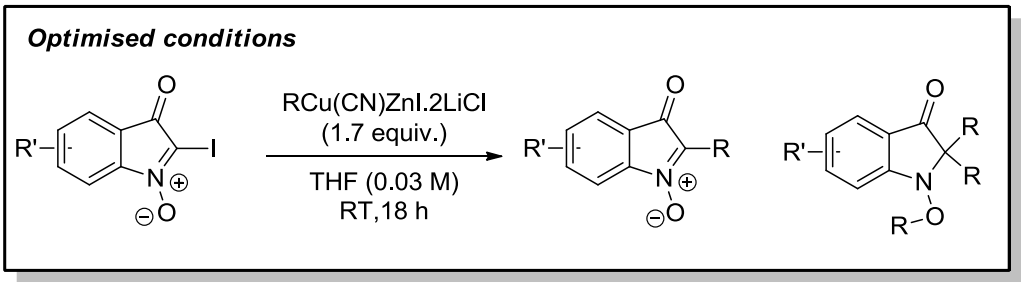
Optimal conditions had employed an isatogen concentration of 0.03 M, in the hope that this would limit the formation of *N*-alkoxy 3-oxindole by-products. As expected, performing the reaction at a relatively high concentration (0.3 M) resulted in a larger proportion of *N*-alkoxy 3-oxindole **95** being formed, 32% *versus* the 18% isolated for 2-ethylisatogen **94**. In addition, more decomposition resulted when employing these conditions, with an overall yield of only 50% observed. In keeping with the previous observation, a low conversion of starting material resulted when a very low concentration of 0.003 M was employed, table **14**.



Entry	Overall Molarity / M	Isolated Yields / % 2-Ethylisatogen (94)	*N*-alkoxy-3-oxindole (95)
1	0.3	18	32
2	0.03	68	18%
3	0.003	40% conversion	-

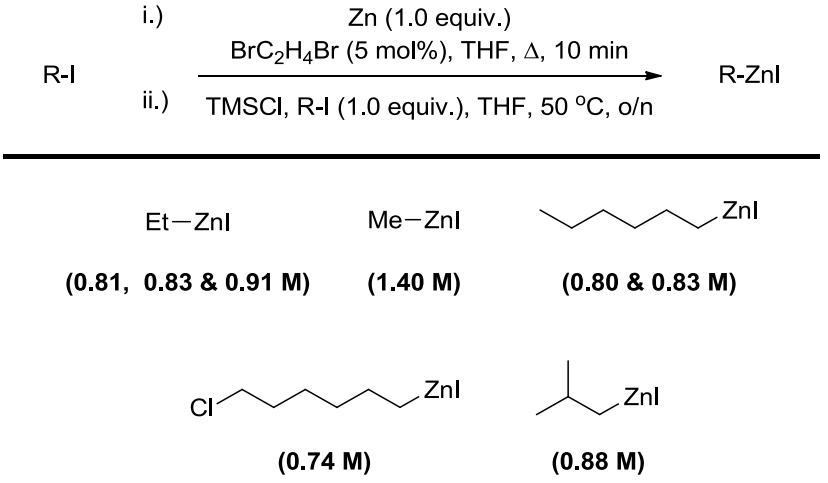
Table **14**.

The optimised reaction conditions arising from the studies described in this section are summarised in scheme **116**. Cuprates were prepared *in situ* as THF solutions from their corresponding alkylzinc halides (also generated as THF solutions). Iodoisatogens were prepared as a 0.03 M THF solutions, and the reactions were conducted under a nitrogen atmosphere and were subjected to 1.7 equivalents of cuprate at an ambient temperature before being stirred over the course of 18 hours.



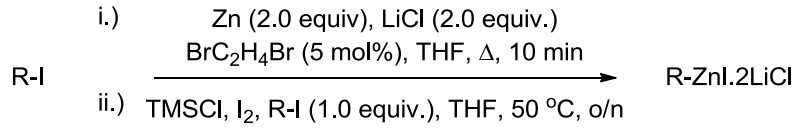
Scheme **116**.

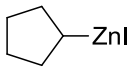
Before investigating the scope of the reaction, the generation of appropriate organozinc reagents was required. Primary organozinc halides were prepared from alkyl iodides utilising the procedure outlined by Knochel.[91] These organometallics were all prepared in useful concentrations, scheme **117**.



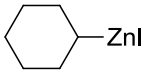
Scheme **117**.

Secondary organic zinc halides, specifically cyclic variants, were again accessible from Knohchel's modified conditions, scheme **118**.[98]





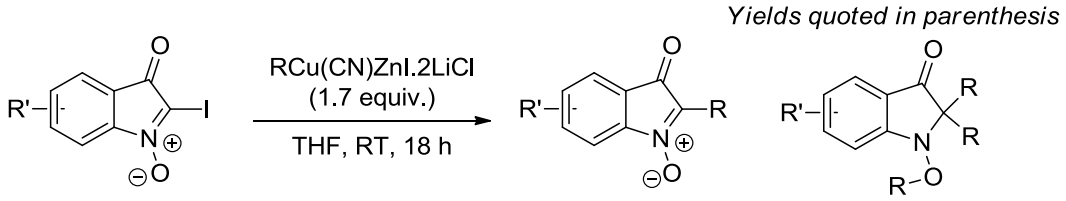
(0.54 M)

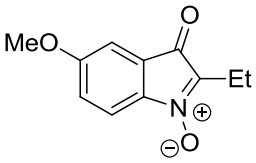


(0.44 M)

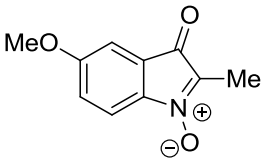
Scheme **118**.

With these organometallics in hand, the scope of the reaction was investigated under the newly optimised conditions. The main product in each case was the desired 2-alkylisatogen. In addition, the corresponding *N*-alkoxy 3-oxindoles were observed in various proportions (<5 – 23%), the yields for which are quoted in parenthesis, scheme **119**. It was assumed that transmetallation from zinc to copper was a quantitative process. The cyclopropyl substate was derived from commercial cyclopropyl zinc iodide (0.14 M, THF).

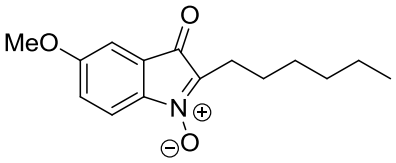




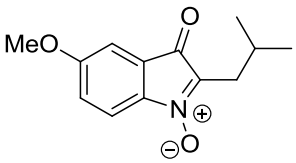
94: 68% (95: 18%)



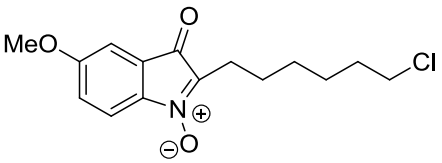
96: 70% (<5%)



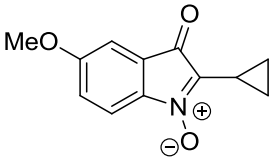
97: 72% (98: 18%)



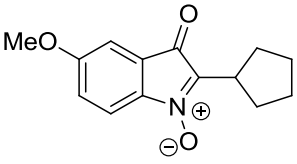
111: 83% (112: 12%)



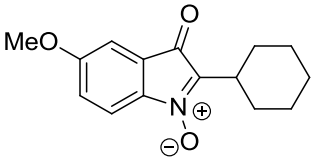
0% ; < 50% conversion



113: 45% (<5%)



114: 49% (115: 23%)

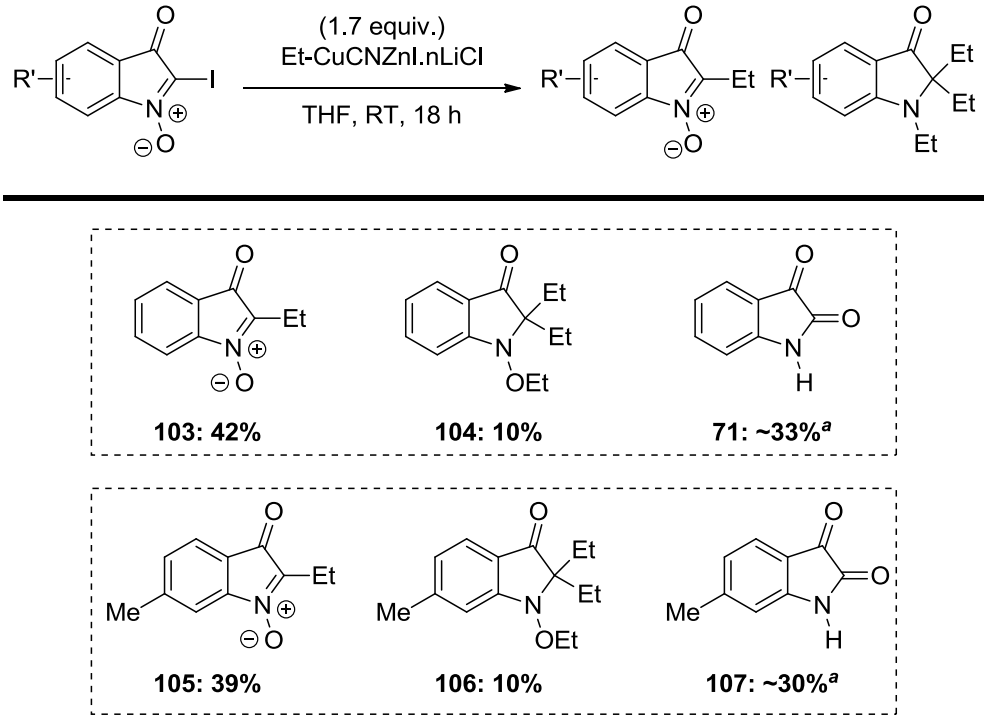


99: 82% (100: 10%)

Scheme **119**.

The optimised conditions provided quite consistent product yields and these were generally higher than those obtained in our preliminary studies (*c.f.* scheme **102**). With specific attention to the lower yielding compounds, 2-cyclopentylisatogen was still afforded in a good yield of 49%. However, the major additional material from the reaction with the *N*-alkoxy 3-oxindole **114** isolated in 23%, the highest amount observed across the compound class, thus the overall yield for the reaction was still a very good 72%. 2-Cyclopropylisatogen **113** was isolated in a moderately good yield of 45%, albeit lower than the other examples. Unfortunately, isatogens bearing a 6-chlorohexylgroup were not accessible as the reaction did not proceed to completion, scheme **119**.

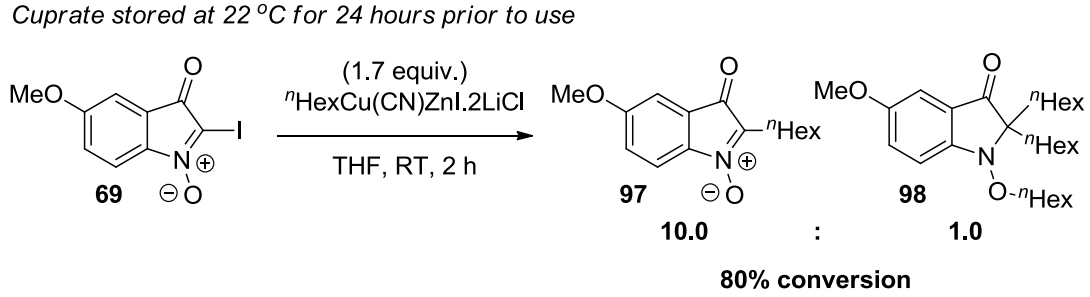
The optimised conditions were extended to different iodoisatogens, specifically the 6-methyliodoisatogen and the parent unsubstituted iodoisatogen. In these cases, the overall yields were considerably lower relative to 2-ethyl-5-methoxyisatogen **94**, and this was consistent with observations made in our preliminary screening, (*c.f.* scheme **103**). However, utilisation of the newly optimised conditions did pleasingly afford higher yields of the desired 2-ethylisatogens and their *N*-alkoxy 3-oxindole variants, than had been previously observed. Yields for 2-ethylisatogen **103** and 2-ethyl-6-methyl isatogen **105** formation were improved to ~40% as compared to ~30-35%, scheme **120**.



[a]Product could not be isolated cleanly

Scheme **120**.

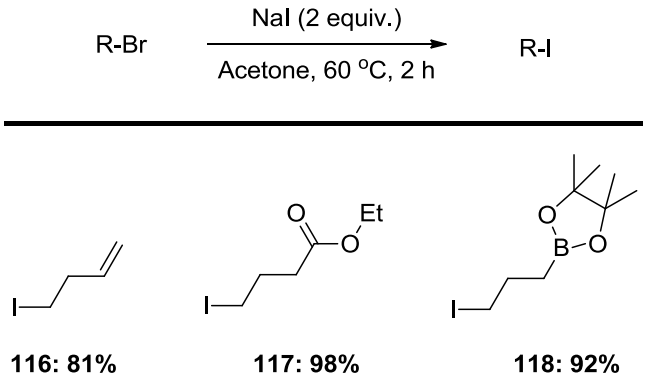
In order to confirm the impact of using pre-prepared and stored cuprate reagents on the efficiency of the coupling reaction, a sample of the *n*-hexyl iodide derived cuprate was prepared. Using an aliquot of this material in the iodoisatogen substitution reaction resulted in full conversion of the starting material with isolated yields of 72% and 18% (alkylisatogen **97** and *N*-alkoxy-3-oxindole **98**, respectively). The remaining sample was stored over a period of 24 h at room temperature before reacting with iodoisatogen **69**. In the event, only an 80% conversion of iodoisatogen was observed. This confirmed that cuprate reagents should be used immediately after their preparation by reported literature procedures, scheme **121**.[91]



Scheme **121**.

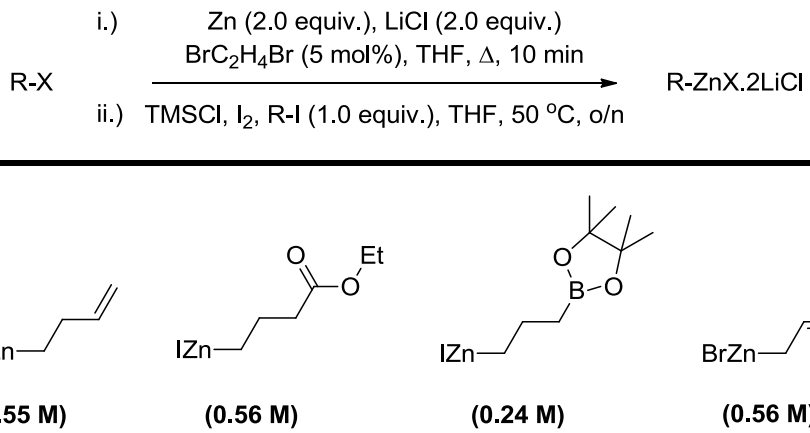
Having established the scope of the coupling reaction using simple alkyl and cycloalkyl groups, it was decided to investigate more elaborate alkyl groups i.e. those that contain additional functionality. Accordingly, substrates bearing an ester, a boronic ester and a terminal olefin were prepared. Unfortunately, zinc insertion did not occur at all when the corresponding alkyl bromides were used, the exception being the more activated allyl bromide.

The low reactivity of zinc towards the key insertion reaction was solved simply by changing to the corresponding iodides. Therefore, performing a Finkelstein reaction of the alkyl bromides with excess sodium iodide provided the more reactive alkyl iodides in excellent yield on useful scales, scheme **122**.[109]



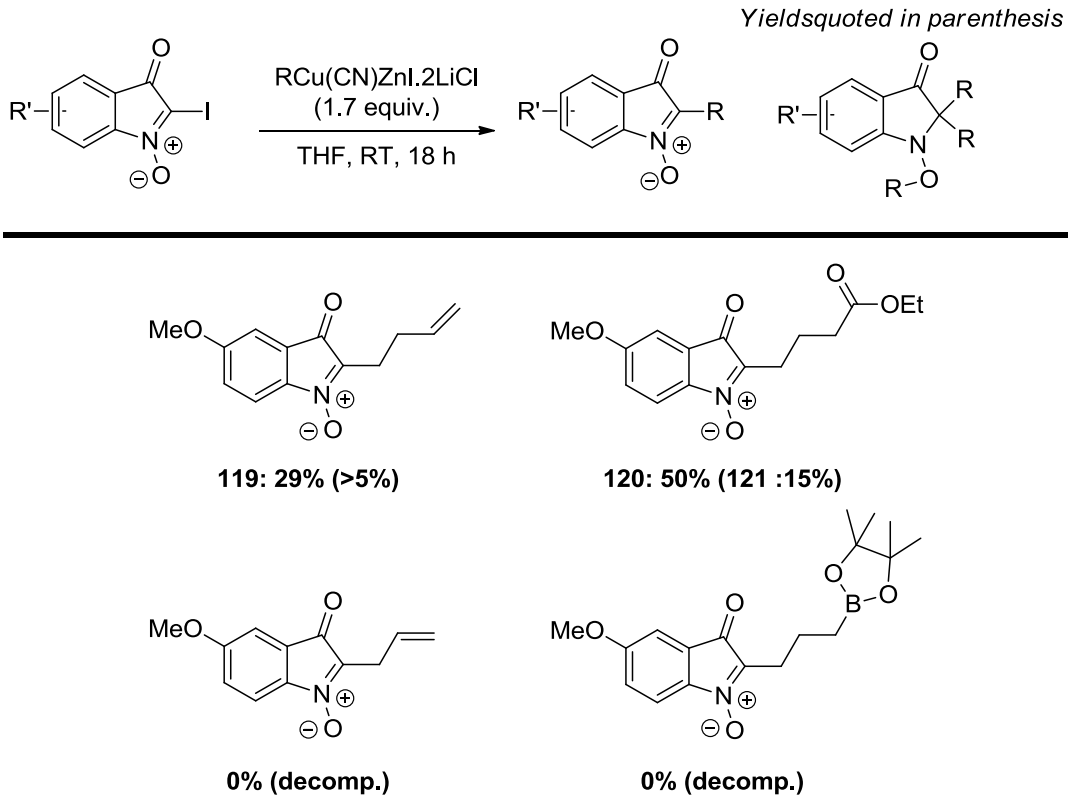
Scheme **122**.

Gratifyingly, insertion of zinc into these alkyl iodides proceeded smoothly, affording the organozinc reagents bearing functional tags in useful concentrations. Insertion was achieved by using Knochel's recently reported modified conditions, scheme **123**.[98]



Scheme **123**.

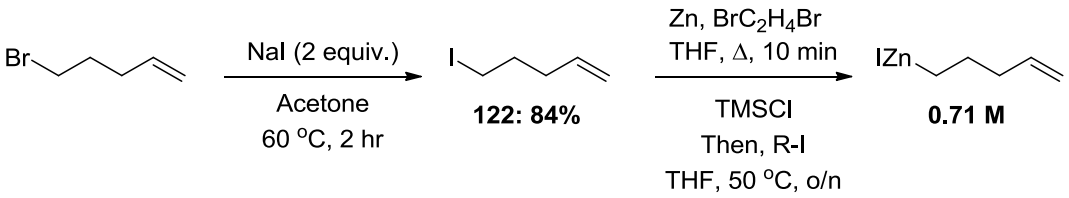
With these four functionalised organometallics in hand, their reactivity towards iodoisatogens was investigated. To begin this investigation, 5-methoxy iodoisatogen **69** was subjected to 1.7 equivalents of organometallic in THF at room temperature, in accordance with the previously optimised conditions, scheme **124**.



Scheme **124**.

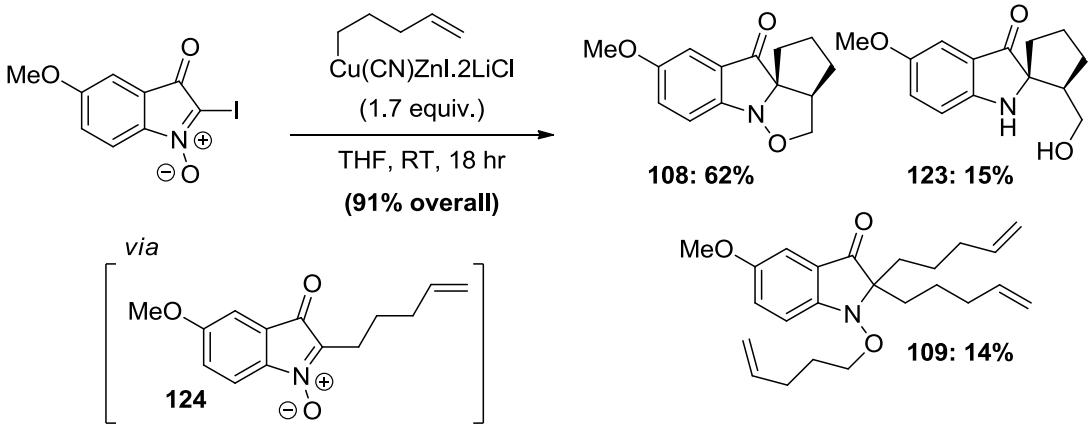
In the event, it was disappointing to only observe successful coupling in two out of the four organometallic reagents investigated. The ethyl butyrate example **120** and the terminal butene substituted example **119** provided products in isolated yields of 50% and 29%, respectively. In addition, variable amounts of the corresponding *N*-alkoxy-3-oxindoles were also observed. It is not clear why the remaining two examples did not promote product formation, although in both cases isatogen decomposition was observed rather than the recovery of starting material. We therefore believe that the reagents were generated in these cases, indeed, there is literature precedent for both reagent classes.[110,111,112] Regardless, the successful application of the terminal alkene and terminal ester examples **119** and **120** were deemed enough evidence to demonstrate that this chemistry was compatible with some functional groups and so further examples were not pursued.

The final aspect of this chemistry to be pursued was a reinvestigation into the formation of the interesting tricyclic compound **108**, as this would represent a very attractive iodoisatogen functionalisation methodology. Previously it had been shown that this could only be afforded in a moderate 44% yield when utilising pent-4-en-1-ylzinc bromide, with the intramolecular [3+2] dipolar cycloaddition running in competition with *N*-alkoxy-3-oxindole formation. It was hoped that using alkyl iodide substrates would allow the zinc insertion step to take place in THF, and thus consequently allowing for efficient copper transmetallation. In the event, a 0.71M THF solution of pent-4-en-1-ylzinc iodide was realised via the above mentioned strategy, scheme **125**.



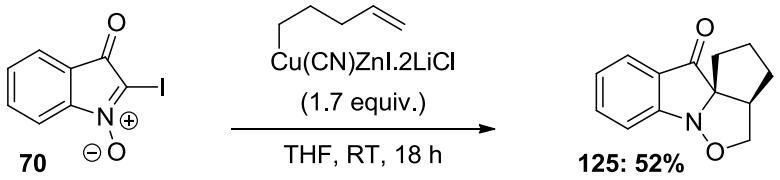
Scheme **125**.

With a THF solution of the relevant organometallic in hand, the corresponding cuprate was prepared and reacted with iodoisatogen **69**, in accordance with the optimised conditions. Pleasingly, the desired cycloadduct **108** was isolated in a good yield of 62% which was notably higher than the 44% isolated previously when directly employing the organozinc halide. In addition, a significant amount of material accounted for the structurally attractive spirocyclic amino alcohol **123**, the reduced derivative of cycloadduct **108**. It can therefore be inferred that the overall yield of the intermediate isatogen **124** was around 91%. Finally, the *N*-alkoxy-3-oxindole **109** was isolated in a 14% yield, a similar yield to that observed in the other cuprate reactions, scheme **126**.



Scheme **126**.

The generality of this methodology was also briefly demonstrated *via* subjection of the parent iodoisatogen **70** to the same conditions. Pleasingly, the product was isolated in a good 52% yield. In addition, a small amount, <9%, of *N*-alkoxy-3-oxindole was also observed, however this was not isolated in pure form, scheme **127**.



Scheme **127**.

In conclusion, the cross coupling of 2-iodoisatogens with alkyl organometallics has been developed that allows a series of 2-alkylisatogens to be prepared in good to excellent yields. Moreover, this methodology was then extended to more interesting substrates bearing additional functionalities. However, in all cases the formation of *N*-alkoxyl-3-oxindoles was observed and this prompted us to undertake an investigation into the mechanism of their formation.

CHAPTER III

3.1 – *N*-Alkoxy-3-oxindole: Condition Screening

Intrigued by the observed formation and potential application of *N*-alkoxy-indoles **95**, **106**, **104**, **100, 98, 112, 121,** and **109** we decided to undertake studies to elucidate the mechanism of their formation, figure **33**.

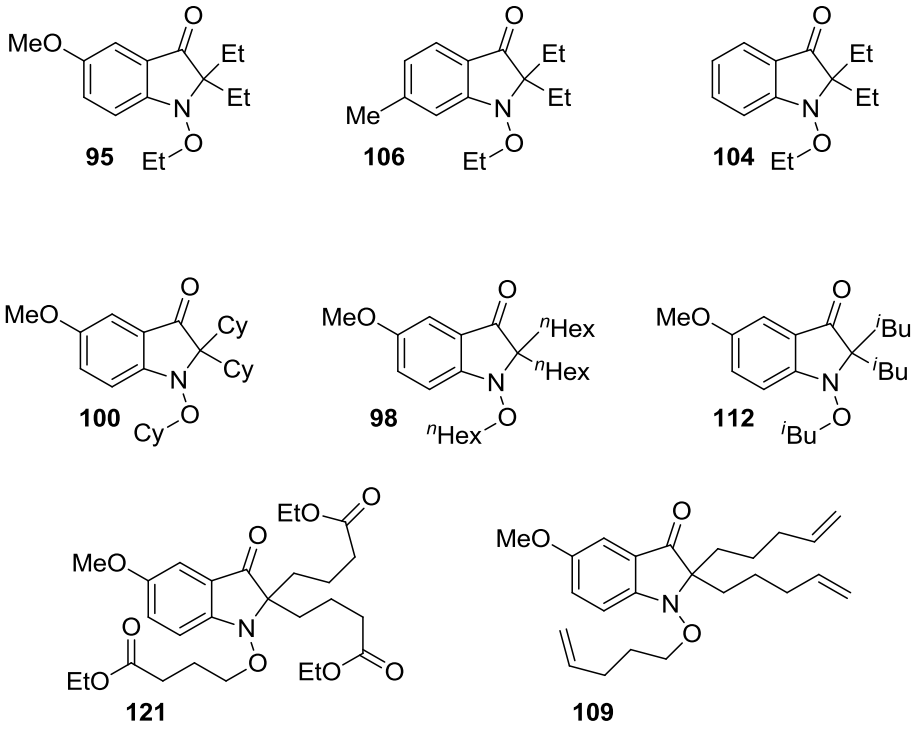
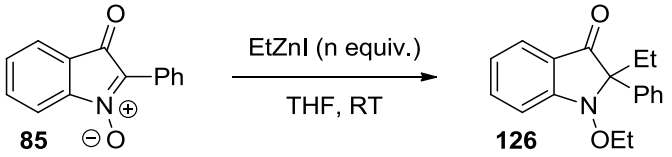


Figure **33**.

The generation of *N*-alkoxy-oxindoles from a variety of isatogens took place when employing different organometallics such as: dialkylzinc reagents, alkylzinc halides and also higher order alkylzinc cuprates. Alkylzinc halides were initially chosen as the primary organometallic for the mechanistic investigations as they were easier to access and handle relative to the other reagents. Furthermore, 2-phenyl isatogen **85** was chosen as the model substrate as it was easily prepared. In addition, it was thought that the overall transformation would be simplified when starting from a 2-alkylisatogen as opposed to the 2-iodoisatogens.

As we had decided to employ a 2-arylisatogen (as opposed to the 2-alkylisatogens largely studied up until this point), we decided to revisit the effect of alkylzinc halide stoichiometry, table **15**. It was immediately clear that three equivalents of

organometallic were required to achieve complete conversion of starting material, entry 3, with the desired product **126** isolated in a 60% yield. Unfortunately, a significant amount of decomposition material was also observed which proved to be difficult to remove. Interestingly however, with two equivalents of organometallic only a 50% conversion of starting material was observed. It was not clear as this stage if the additional equivalent of organometallic was required to affect *O*-alkylation or was consumed *via* some other means. In connection with these studies, the reaction was also conducted under nitrogen, air, and argon. However, no significant variations were apparent and similar amounts of *N*-alkoxy-3-oxindole product and decomposed material were isolated in each case.



85 **126**

Entry	EtZnI /equiv.	Product Ratio	
		Starting Material (85)	N-alkoxy-oxindole (126)
1	1.0	5.00	1.00
2	2.0	1.00	1.00
3	3.0	0.00	1.00 (60%[a])[b]

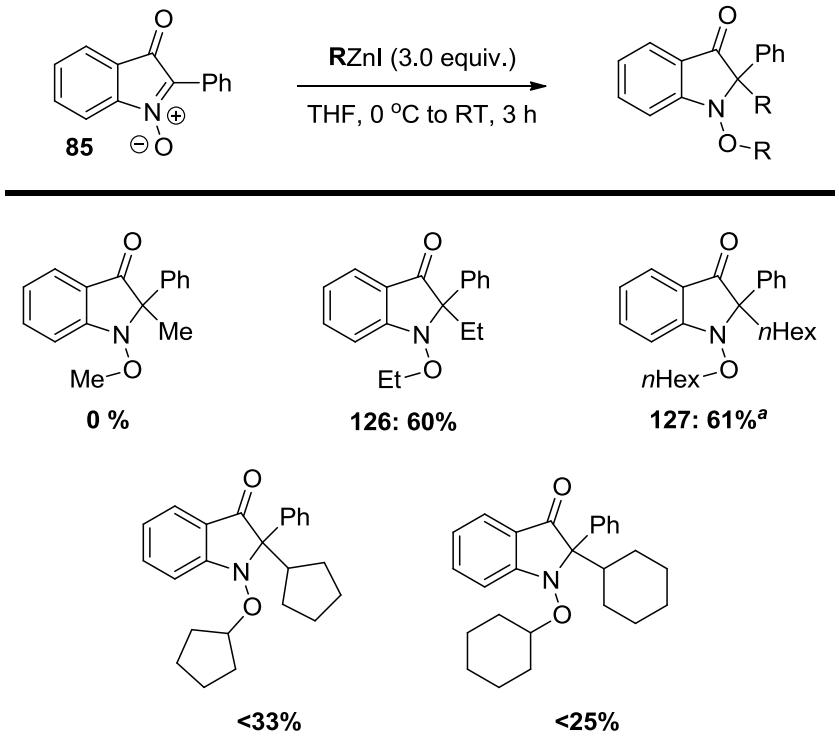
[a]Isolated yield contains additional unknown material (~5%)

[b]Variation of reaction medium (Ar, N_2, air) had no significant impact

Table **15**.

Additional organometallic reagents were tested in order to assess the consistency of these conditions. ^{n}Hexylzinc iodide performed as expected affording the product **127** in a moderately good 61% yield, three equivalents of the organometallic were still required with fewer equivalents resulting in lower conversions. Interestingly however, attempting the reaction with methylzinc iodide did not result in any conversion, and starting isatogen **85** was recovered from this experiment. This observation is consistent with the reaction of methyl cuprate which only afforded trace amounts of the corresponding *N*-alkoxy-3-oxindole. We attributed this result to the lower nucleophilicity of methyl organometallics. In addition, if this process proceeds through the intermediacy of alkyl radicals, then one would suspect this

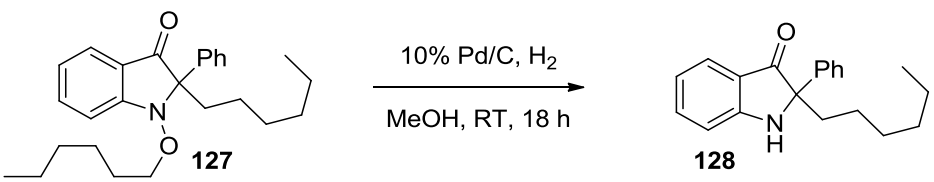
transformation to be disfavoured as a methyl radical is less readily formed relative to other carbon based radicals. Finally, secondary alkyl zinc halides were investigated, however in the event both cyclopentylzinc iodide and cyclohexylzinc iodide produced only small amounts of desired material. Moreover, these compounds were heavily contaminated with undefined side-products, scheme **128**.



[a]Contains impurities (~5%)

Scheme **128**.

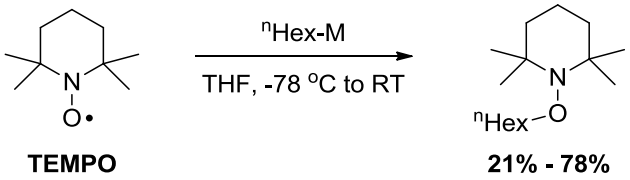
Pleasingly, *N*-alkoxy ether cleavage of one of these new *N*-alkoxy-3-oxindoles was achievable through the previously employed hydrogenolysis conditions. In the event, 2,2-disubstituted oxindole **128** was afforded in a moderately good 62% yield, thus further justifying this chemistry as a viable route towards these biologically relevant molecules. Additionally, compound **128** featured two different groups at the 2-position, strengthening the possible practical applications of this chemistry, scheme **129**.



Scheme **129**.

3.2 – *N*-Alkoxy-3-oxindole: Mechanistic Proposal

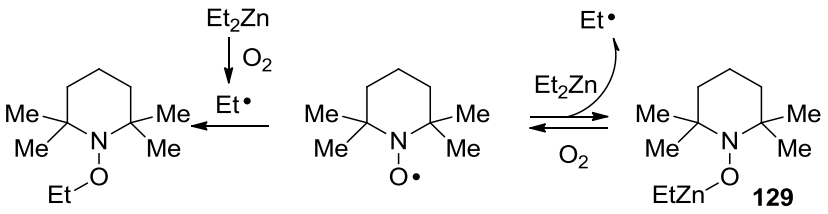
A literature search provided some insights as to how this interesting transformation could be occurring. It was originally reported by Whitesides and Newirth, that the oxygen centred radical TEMPO ((2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidin-1-yl)oxyl) could be alkylated by ^{n}BuLi.[113] Moreover, Curran and Nagashima further demonstrated the generality of this transformation. The reaction was found to be quite general when employing a series of different organometallics, including alkylzinc halides and higher order zinc cuprates, scheme **130**.[114]



M = Li, MgBr, $Ti(O^{i}Pr)_3$, $Zr(Cl)Cp_2$, CuCN.Li, ZnI, CuCN.ZnI, SmI_2

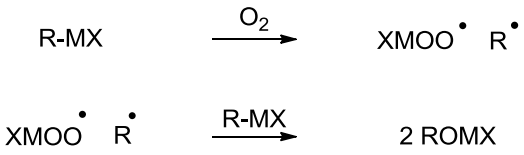
Scheme **130**.

Investigations into this interesting transformation were further performed by Bertrand and co-workers. In the context of their research they were specifically focusing on the reactions of dialkylzinc reagents with oxygen, which was monitored *via* electron paramagnetic resonance spectroscopy (EPR) techniques. In this study, TEMPO was subjected to diethylzinc and in accordance with Curran they suggest that TEMPO is trapped by an ethyl radical. This radical can either be generated from the reaction of diethylzinc with oxygen or *via* the single electron reduction of TEMPO to the corresponding zinc alkoxide **129**, consequently affording an ethyl radical in the process. This latter step was found to be reversible when reintroducing oxygen into the system. Specifically, it was shown that oxygen could convert the "mute" zinc alkoxide species back into TEMPO, which could be further trapped by an ethyl radical, scheme **131**.[115]



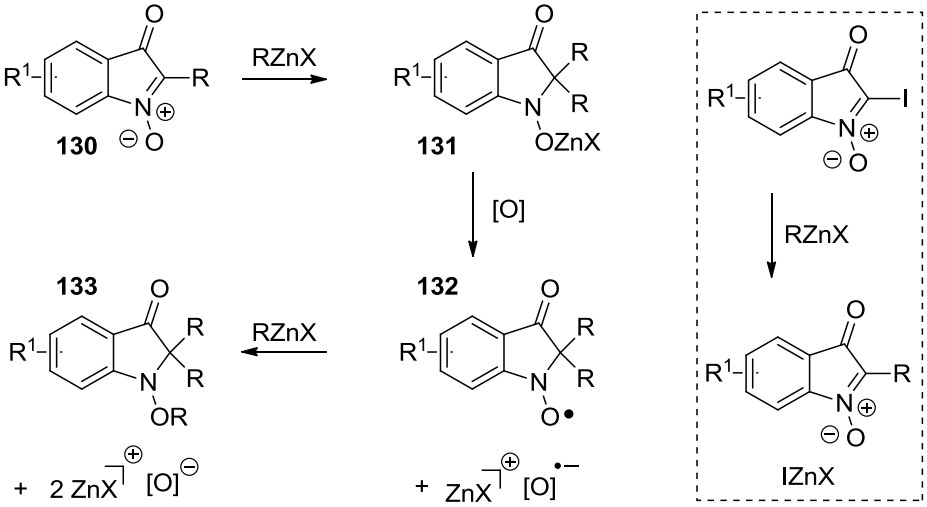
Scheme **131**.

The reaction of organometallic reagents with oxygen is well established, and was originally reported by Walling and Buckler.[116] Evidence for a free radical reaction mechanism was later provided by Hock and Ernst.[117] With the development of EPR techniques, investigations into this reaction were performed by Davies and Roberts, prompting them to propose a radical chain mechanism, which is now generally accepted, scheme **132**.[118]



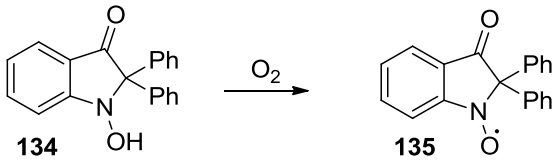
Scheme **132**.

On the basis of Curran's original observations and Bertrand's more recent results, an initial mechanism was proposed which is outlined in scheme **133**. The first step involves nucleophilic addition to isatogen **130** providing zinc alkoxide **131**, which undergoes oxidation to give nitroxyl radical **132**. We believe that this intermediate should behave in a similar manner to TEMPO, based on their structural similarities. Accordingly, the final step involves combination of **132** with an alkyl radical, thus affording the *N*-alkoxy-3-oxindole product **133**. With regard to reactions of iodoisatogens, a preliminary step occurs involving the displacement of iodide by an additional equivalent of organometallic, scheme **133** *inset*.



Scheme **133**.

Although the proposed scheme is based on strong literature precedent, it requires an oxidant to promote the transformation. It was not clear how these oxidative processes were occurring and so we considered the possibility that adventitious oxygen was mediating these steps. Evidence to suggest that intermediate zinc alkoxide **131** could be prone to air oxidation is provided by Pedulli and co-workers. Over the course of their investigations into hydroxylamines as oxidation catalysts, they report that nitroxyl radical **135** was readily generated from the corresponding nitroxide **134** simply from exposure to molecular oxygen, scheme **134**.[119] In our case however, the effect of changing reaction atmosphere from nitrogen and argon to air had little impact on the product distribution, which doesn't appear to be fully consistent with this proposal (*c.f.* table **15**). Considerations into other possibilities are discussed later on in this thesis.

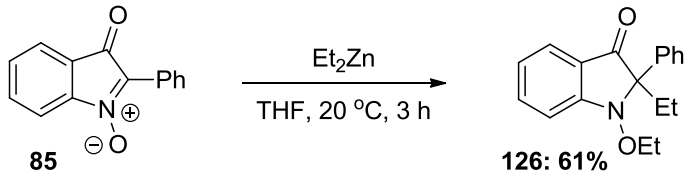


Scheme **134**.

3.3 – *N*-Alkoxy-3-oxindole: Expansion of Scope

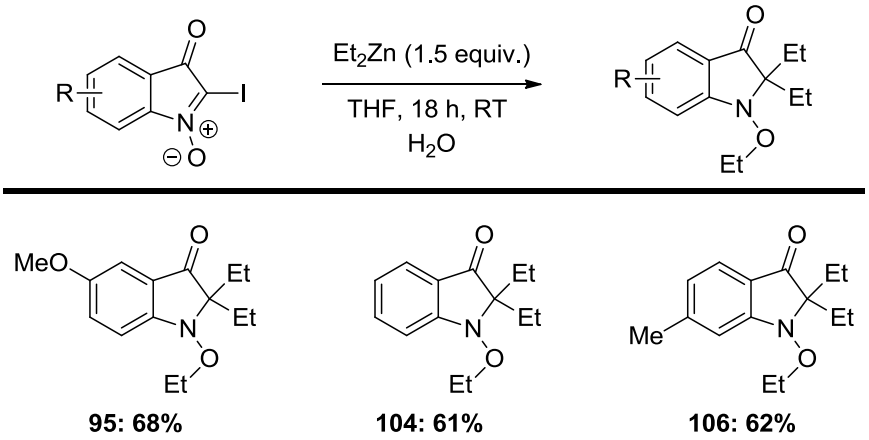
Regarding the efficiency of the transformation of isatogens to *N*-alkoxy-3-oxindoles, diethylzinc proved to show the highest degree of consistency *versus* other organometallic reagents, (*c.f.* scheme **97)**. A possible reason for this could due to diethylzinc's propensity to generate ethyl radicals relative to other ethyl organometallics. Bertrand and co-workers described how diethylzinc could be employed in a similar manner to the known radical precursor triethylborane.[120,121] Consequently, our subsequent studies into this transformation were performed with diethylzinc. Furthermore, it was decided to perform the reactions under a nitrogen atmosphere in non-degassed dry solvent, which we believed would provide a sufficiently aerobic environment without the risk of igniting pyrophoric dialkylzinc reagents. Gratifyingly, treatment of phenylisatogen **85** with a slight excess diethylzinc afforded the desired *N*-alkoxy-3-oxindole **126** in a good 61% yield. Moreover this procedure was found to be much more reproducible relative to

related reactions with ethylzinc iodide, and also proceeded more cleanly with smaller amounts of decomposed material observed, scheme **135**.



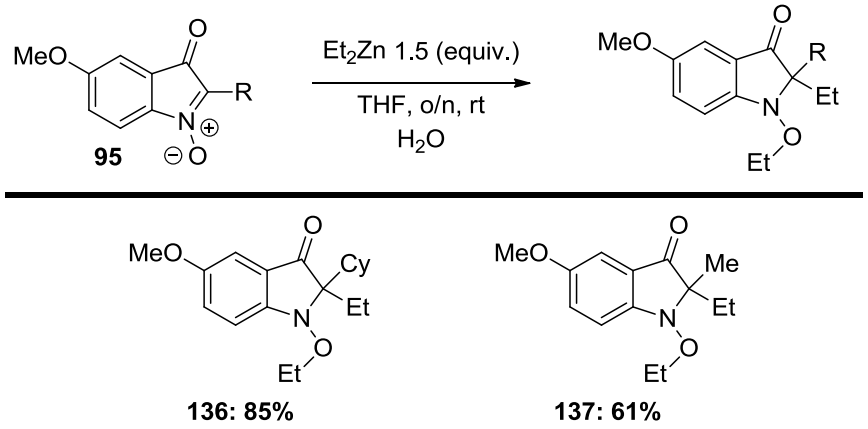
Scheme **135**.

This methodology was then extended to a small variety of iodoisatogens. Pleasingly, *N*-ethoyl-3-oxindoles **104**, and **106** were afforded in good yields, which were consistent with those reported for **95**, scheme **136**.



Scheme **136**.

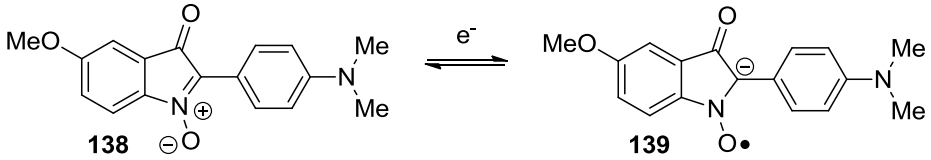
Finally, we demonstrated that it was possible to perform this chemistry on a selection of 2-alkylisatogens, prepared using the cuprate chemistry described in the previous chapter. In the event, *N*-alkoxy-3-oxindoles **136** and **137** were generated in good overall yields, scheme **137**.



Scheme **137**.

3.4 – *N*-Alkoxy-3-oxindole: Additional Mechanistic Considerations

Returning to the proposed reaction mechanism (*c.f.* scheme **133**) it was clear that electron transfer processes on *N*-alkoxy 3-oxindoles are important for product formation. In other words, a formal oxidation was required for this transformation to occur. However, the identity of the oxidant was not clear. In this context, Tour and co-workers had originally reported the electrochemical reduction of a specific isatogen (*c.f.* scheme **66**).[60] More recently this has been further demonstrated by Nepveu *et al.*, wherein they undertook electrochemical investigations that showed isatogen **138** was readily reversibly reduced to the radical anion **139**, based on *in situ* EPR studies, scheme **138**. Furthermore, it was shown that this is a general phenomenon for 2-arylisatogens, and the reduction potential of a series of these compounds was recorded.[122,123] In addition to this, isatogens are known to be redox active and have in fact been reported to form a redox pair with the structurally analogous indolone, in a manner analogous to benzoquinone and hydroquinone.[124]



Scheme **138**.

Based on these observations, we postulated that starting isatogens may act as internal oxidants. However, this idea proved difficult to fully rationalise. Specifically:

- If isatogens were acting as oxidants, we would expect these to be consumed in the process. Unfortunately however, we were unable to identify any redox related by-products
- Isatogens could not be acting as the sole oxidant to form radical species **132** *(c.f.* scheme **133**) as this would limit the maximum potential reaction yield to 50%. Many experiments provided yields >50% suggesting that this could not be the case.

As well as the isatogens, other potential oxidants were considered. For example, we envisaged that the reaction solvent THF could undergo reduction to ring opened compounds, but with no indication of *n*-butanol formation this was ruled out. We

next considered the reaction products, *N*-alkoxy-3-oxindoles. This was in part due to an experimental observation whereby a rapid colour change from a dull brown to an intense yellow occurred during the reaction quench. It should be noted that the *N*-alkoxy-3-oxindoles form bright yellow solutions. We hypothesised that *N*-alkoxy-3-oxindoles could be acting as *in situ* oxidants, thus being reduced in the process. If this reduced form of *N*-alkoxy-3-oxindole was stable under the reaction conditions the final product could be formed upon exposure to air during the reaction quench, hence the rapid and intense colour change.

In order to see if the reduction of *N*-alkoxy-3-oxindoles was possible an electrochemical study was performed. The cyclic voltammogram of *N*-alkoxy-3-oxindole **95** was recorded figure **34**. It was clear from, from figure **34**, that *N*-alkoxy-3-oxindole **95** could in fact undergo reduction, with two reductions at -2.00 V and -2.11 V, the first appearing to be irreversible and the latter being rapidly reversible. With this observation in mind, it was proposed that *N*-alkoxy-3-oxindoles could act as potential oxidising agents. However, it should be noted that this process requires a very low potential.

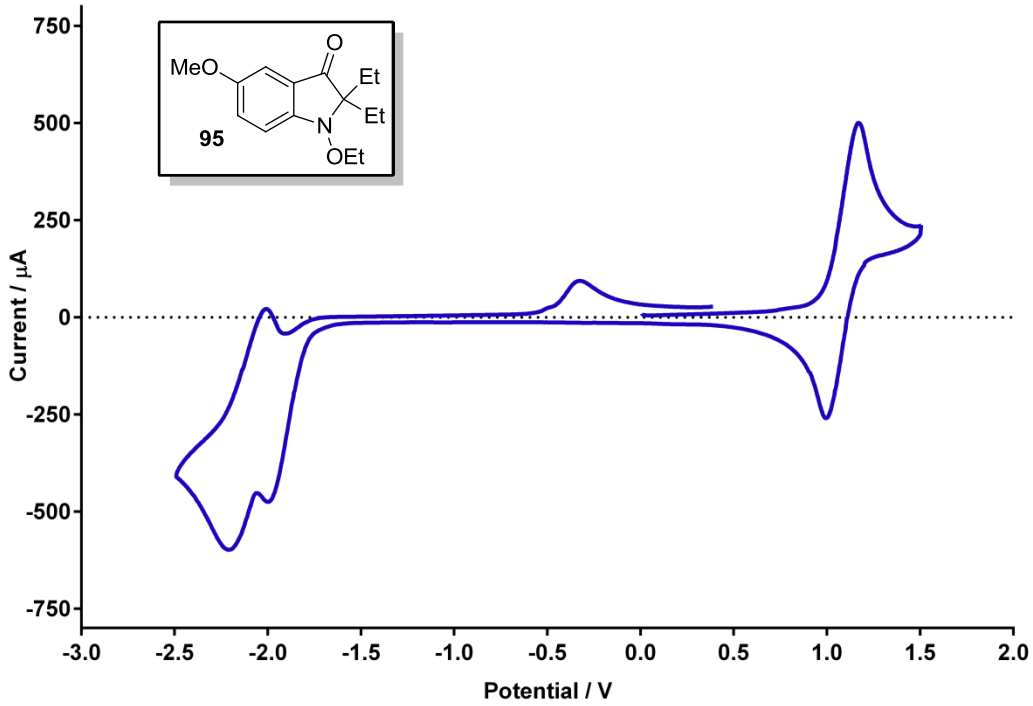


Figure **34**. Cyclic voltammogram of **95** (7 mmol cm^{-3}) at a glassy carbon electrode in MeCN-NBu_4PF_6 (0.1 mol cm^{-3}), potential scan rate 0.1 V s^{-1}

Additionally, we noted an oxidation at -0.33 V, which we believed could be the reverse of the reduction at -2.00 V. This was confirmed as when the cyclic voltammogram was recorded without going below a potential of – 1.9 V then the proposed opposite oxidation event is not observed, figure **35**. From this it can be implied that the reduced species formed at- -2.00 V is in fact stable over a large range of oxidising conditions, which is consistent with our proposal that a stable reduced from of *N*-alkoxy-3-oxindoles is formed under the reaction conditions. The final piece of information gained from this data is that *N*-alkoxy-3-oxindoles can in fact be reversibly oxidised (*c.f.* the peak at +1.08 V). However, this is not too surprising as one could easily imagine the generation of an aryl cationic species being responsible for this.

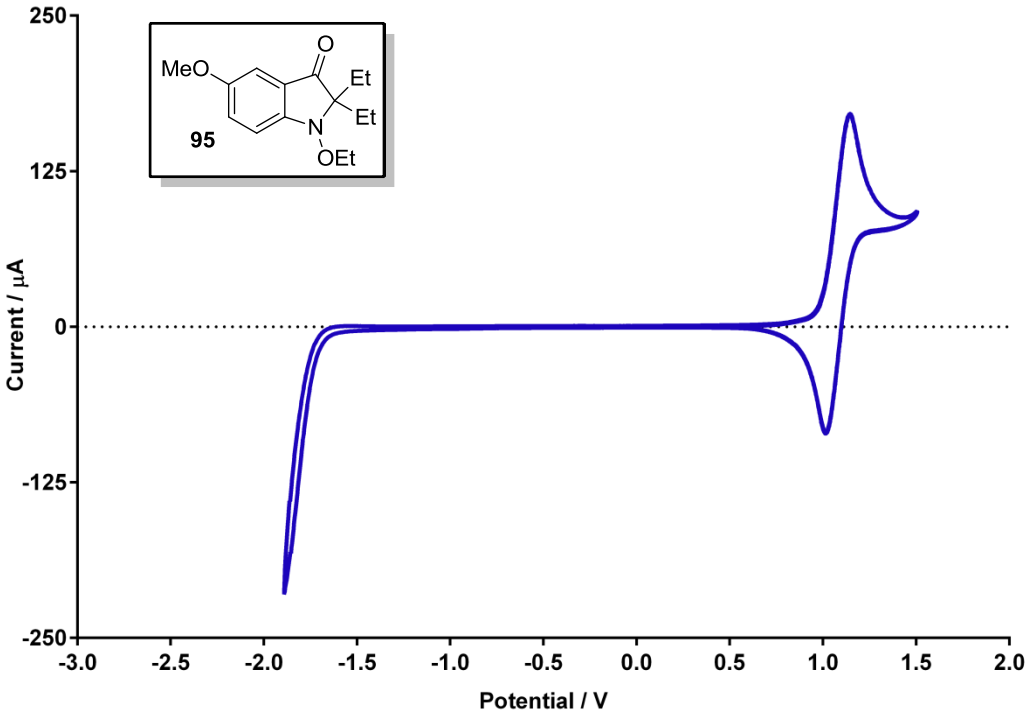
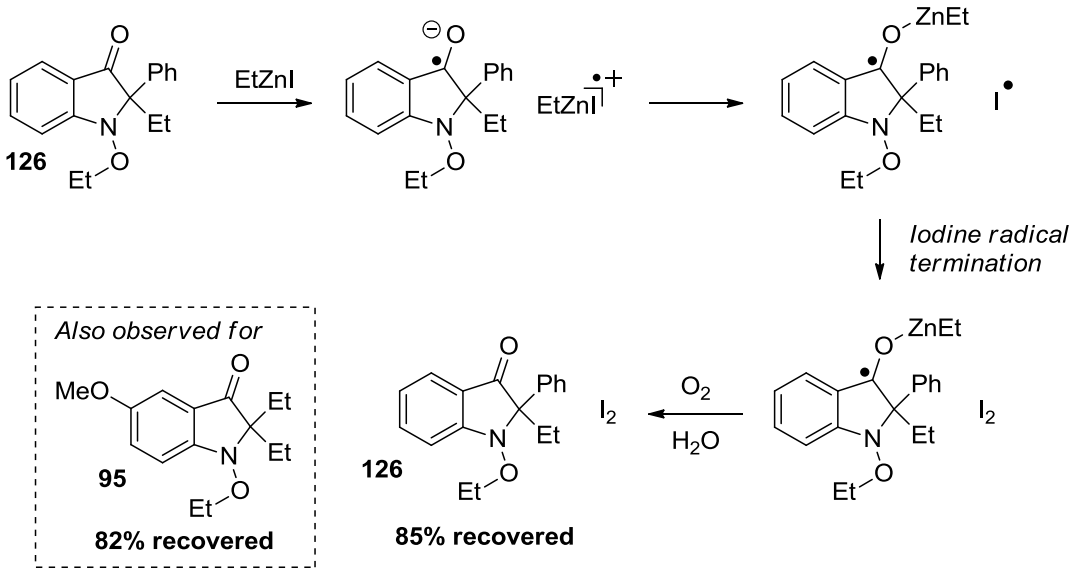


Figure **35**. Cyclic voltammogram of **95** (7 mmol cm^{-3}) at a glassy carbon electrode in MeCN-NBu_4PF_6 (0.1 mol cm^{-3}), potential scan rate 0.1 V s^{-1}

Further data that could help substantiate the reversible reduction of *N*-alkoxy oxindoles was gleaned from control experiment alkoxy-3-oxindole **126**. Specifically, subjection of this compound to either diethylzinc or ethylzinc iodide resulted in recovery of starting material without any apparent decomposition of the carbonyl or *N*-alkoxy ether. Notably however in the case of the EtZnI reaction, a discolouration of the reaction mixture occurred which was attributed to the

apparent formation of molecular iodine, an apolar purple band (characteristic of I_2) was observed during silica gel chromatographic purification. This formally represents an oxidation of the organometallic reagent. As the above electrochemical data suggested that *N*-alkoxy-3-oxinoles can act as oxidants, we wondered if these compounds were responsible for the apparent oxidation of the ethylzinc iodide. A proposed mechanism that illustrates this hypothesis is presented in scheme **140**. Moreover, if something akin to this process is occurring then it could explain why a super-stoichiometric amount of organometallic reagent is required (*c.f.* table **15**), as the formed product would potentially consume an additional equivalent of organozinc reagent.



Scheme **140**.

In conclusion, the generality of *N*-alkoxy-3-oxindole formation from various isatogens has been established, with dialkylzinc reagents proving to be optimal for this transformation. Additionally, we have formulated a mechanism that appears to highlight the potential of these compounds to undergo reversible redox processes.

Chapter IV - Experimental

4.1 – General Experimental

Infrared (IR) Spectra were recorded on a Perkin Elmer Paragon 100 FTIR spectrophotometer, νmax in cm^{-1}. Samples were recorded as thin films using sodium chloride plates. Bands are characterised as broad (br), strong (s), medium (m), and weak (w). 1H NMR spectra were recorded on a Bruker AC-250 (250 MHz), Bruker AMX-400 (400 MHz) or Avance-400 (400 MHz) supported by an supported by an Aspect 3000 data system. Chemical shifts are reported in ppm from tetramethylsilane with the residual protic solvent resonance as the internal standard ($CHCl_3$: δ 7.27 ppm), (DMSO: δ 2.50 ppm). Data are reported as follows: chemical shift, integration, multiplicity (app = apparent, s = singlet, d = doublet, q = quartet, quin = quintet, m = multiplet), coupling constants (Hz), and assignment. ^{13}C NMR spectra were recorded on a AMX-400 (100.6 MHz) with complete proton decoupling. Chemical shifts are reported in ppm from tetramethylsilane with the solvent as the internal reference ($CDCl_3$: δ 77.0 ppm), (DMSO: δ 39.52 ppm), (Acetone: 29.84 ppm & 206.26 ppm).

High-resolution mass spectra (HRMS) recorded for accurate mass analysis, were performed on either a MicroMass LCT operating in Electrospray mode (TOF ES+), Electrospray mode (TOF ES-) or Electron ionisation(EI+) mode.

Melting points performed on recrystallised solids, were recorded on a Gallenkamp melting point apparatus and are uncorrected. All solvents and reagents were purified using standard laboratory techniques according to methods published in "Purification of Laboratory Chemicals" by Armarego and Chai.[125] THF was distilled from sodium metal/benzophenone ketyl (for preliminary iodoisatogen research). THF (for optimisation of the reaction of iodoisatogen **69** with organometallics, and subsequent studies including *N*-alkoxy-3-oxindole synthesis), DMF, Et_2O, and PhMe were purified in accordance to the procedure described by Grubbs.[126]

Chemicals purchased from; Sigma-Aldrich® Company Ltd, Alfa Aesar®, VWR international®, and Fluorochem® Ltd

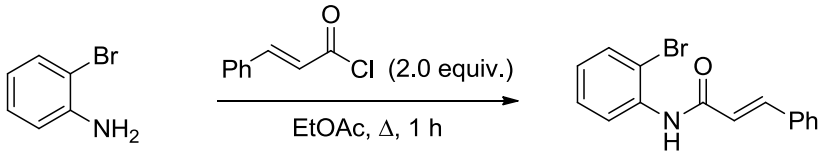
Flash chromatography was performed on silica gel (BDH Silica Gel 60 43-60). Thin layer chromatography (TLC) was performed on aluminium backed plates pre-coated with silica (Merck TLC silicagel 60 F_{254}) which were developed using standard visualizing agents: Ultraviolet light or potassium permanganate.

UV-Visible spectra were recorded between 200 – 800 nm as 75 μm MeOH solutions with a 1 cm path length on a Perkin Elmer lamda 35 spectrometer.

Cyclic voltammograms were performed on a Princeston Applied Electronics VersaSTAT3 with glassy carbon and platinum electrodes and Ag/AgCl as the reference in degassed MeCN with tetrabutylammonium hexafluorophosphate (0.1 M) as the electrolyte at a scan rate of 0.1 V s^{-1}.

All reactions were performed using flame dried glassware and under an inert nitrogen atmosphere, unless otherwise stated.

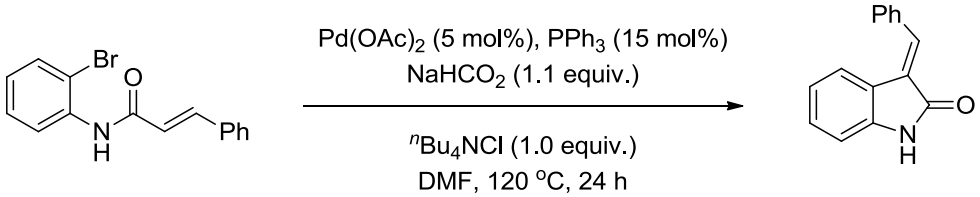
(20) *N*-(2-Bromophenyl)cinnamamide[33]



2-Bromoaniline (2.5 g, 14.6 mmol) was dissolved in EtOAc (30 mL), and cinnamoyl chloride (5.3 g, 32.1 mmol) in EtOAc (5.0 mL) was added drop-wise at 20 ^{o}C resulting in the formation of a slurry. The slurry was heated to 85 °C and stirred for 90 minutes until it became homogeneous, after which the reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C and 3N NaOH was added dropwise until the pH reached 8. Saturated $NaHCO_{3(aq)}$ (25 mL) was added and aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 25 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and then concentrated *in vacuo* affording a crude colourless solid which was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (1:4 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the title compound as a colourless solid (2.8 g, 66%).

^{1}H NMR (250 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.51 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.88 (s, 1H, N**H**), 7.80 (d, *J* = 16.0 Hz, 1H, C**H**, alkene), 7.62 – 7.53 (m, 3H, Ar**H**), 7.44 – 7.39 (m, 3H, Ar**H**), 7.34 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz 1H, Ar**H**), 7.00 (t, *J* = 7.5, 1H), 6.63 (d, *J* = 15.5 Hz, 1H, C**H**, alkene); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 163.9, 143.0, 135.9, 134.4, 132.3, 130.2, 128.9, 128.5, 128.1, 125.2, 122.0, 120.6, 113.5. M.p = 108 – 110 ^{o}C (lit = 107 – 108 ^{o}C).[127]

(18) *E*-3-Benzylideneindolin-2-one

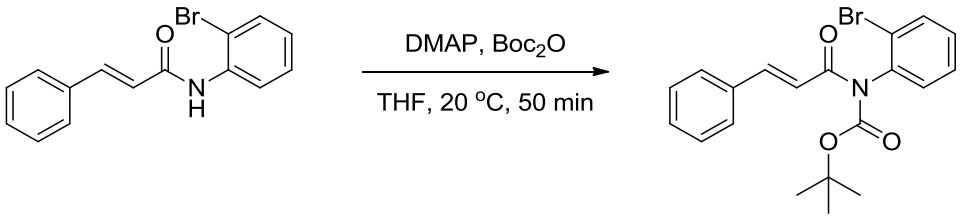


N-(2-Bromophenyl)cinnamamide (100 mg, 0.34 mmol) was dissolved in dry DMF (1 mL), to this was added sodium formate (26 mg, 0.37 mmol), tetrabutylammonium chloride (78 mg, 0.34 mmol), triphenylphosphine (9 mg, 0.03 mmol), and palladium(II) acetate (4 mg, 0.02 mmol). The resultant reaction mixture was heated at 120 ^{o}C for 24 hours, after which it was diluted with EtOAc (10.0 mL) and then

washed with water (2x 10 mL) followed by brine (5 mL). Organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and then concentrated *in vacuo* to give a yellow residue which was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (1:4 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the title compound as a yellow solid as single stereoisomer (20 mg, 13%). Stereochemistry of alkene assigned as ***E*** based on literature precedent.[25]

^{1}H NMR (250 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.42 (s, 1H, N**H**), 7.86 (s, 1H, C**H** alkene), 7.74 – 7.63 (m, 3H), 7.55 – 7.42 (m, 3H), 7.23 (t, 1H, *J* = 7.5), 6.92 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 170.2, 141.6, 137.7, 135.0, 132.1, 130.0, 129.8, 129.5, 128.8, 128.5, 123.2, 122.0, 110.3; M.p = 190 – 194 ^{o}C (CH_2Cl_2) (lit = 195 – 196 ^{o}C).[128]

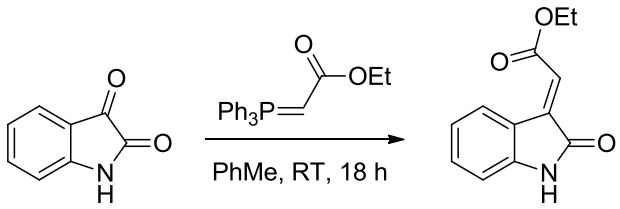
(22) (*E*)-Tert-butyl (2-bromophenyl)(cinnamoyl)carbamate



N-(2-Bromophenyl)cinnamamide (0.500 g, 1.7 mmol) was dissolved in THF (20 mL), to this was added 4-dimethylaminopyridine (0.250 g, 2.21 mmol) and di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (0.480 g, 2.21 mmol). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at 20 ^{o}C for 50 minutes and then diluted with Et_2O (50 mL). The organic layer washed with 1N $HCl_{(aq)}$ (15 mL) then saturated $NaHCO_{3(aq)}$ (15 mL) and then brine (10 mL). Organic layer dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and then concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the tile compound as a colourless solid (0.670 g, 98%).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.84 (d, *J* = 15.5 Hz, 1H, C**H** Alkene), 7.70 (d, *J* = 15.5 Hz, 1H C**H** Alkene), 7.68 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 1.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.65 – 7.61 (m, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.44 – 7.38 (m, 4H, Ar**H**), 7.27 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 1.45 (s, 9H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 167.5, 151.8, 144.9, 138.4, 135.0, 133.0, 130.2, 130.2, 129.5, 128.8, 128.4, 128.2, 123.3, 120.3, 83.6, 27.8; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 2984 (m), 1736 (s), 1686 (s), 1474 (m), 1370 (m), 1336 (m), 1298 (s), 1103 (s), 843 (m); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{20}H_{21}{}^{79}BrNO_3]^+$: 402.0705 $[M+H]^+$, found 402.0722; M.p = 108 – 109 ^{o}C (CH_2Cl_2)

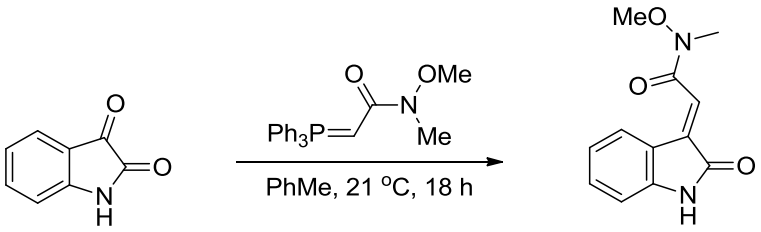
(24) (*E*)-Ethyl 2-(2-oxoindolin-3-ylidene)acetate[21]



Isatin (1.00 g, 6.8 mmol) was dissolved in PhMe (20 mL), to this was added (carbethoxymethylene)triphenylphosphorane (2.61 g, 7.5 mmol) and the resultant reaction mixture was then stirred at 21 ^{o}C for 16 hours. After which the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to give a crude orange solid which was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (1:1 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the title compound as an orange solid (1.46 g, 99%).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.80 (s, 1H, N**H**), 8.34 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.35 (td, *J* = 7.5, 1.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.00 (td, *J* = 7.5, 1.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.87 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.58 (s, 1H, C**H** alkene), 4.27 (q, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 1.29 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, DMSO) δ 167.8, 165.1, 145.0, 138.2, 133.0, 128.0, 121.9, 120.7, 119.6, 110.3, 61.0, 14.0; M.p = 178 – 179 ^{o}C (EtOAc) (lit = 183 – 185 ^{o}C).[21]

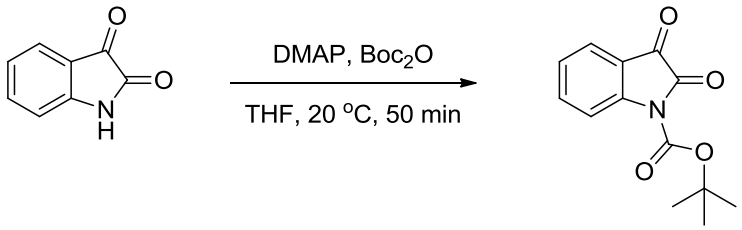
(26) (*E*)-*N*-methoxy-N-methyl-2-(2-oxoindolin-3-ylidene)acetamide



Isatin (1.00 g, 6.8 mmol) was dissolved in PhMe (20 mL), to this was added *N*-methoxy-*N*-methyl(triphenylphosphoranylidene)acetamide (2.70 g, 7.5 mmol), The resultant reaction mixture was then stirred at 21 ^{o}C for 18 hours. After which the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to give a crude orange solid which was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (1:1 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the title compound as an orange solid (1.48 g, 94%).

^{1}H NMR (250 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.73 (s, 1H, N**H**), 8.36 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.35 (s, 1H, C**H** alkene), 7.26 (td, *J* = 7.5, 1.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.98 (td, *J* = 7.5, 1.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.85 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 3.76 (3H, C$\mathbf{H}_3$), 3.35 (s, 3H, C$\mathbf{H}_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 169.8, 165.9, 143.0, 136.4, 132.0, 128.5, 122.9, 122.5, 120.6, 110.2, 62.4, 32.5. FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 1718 (s), 1650 (s), 1464 (s), 1369 (w), 1343 (s), 1213 (m), 1090 (w), 785(m); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{12}H_{13}N_2O_3]^+$: 233.0926 $[M+H]^+$, found 233.0916; M.p = 132 – 134 ^{o}C (CH_2Cl_2)

(26) *Tert*-butyl 2,3-dioxoindoline-1-carboxylate (*N*-Boc Isatin)[129]

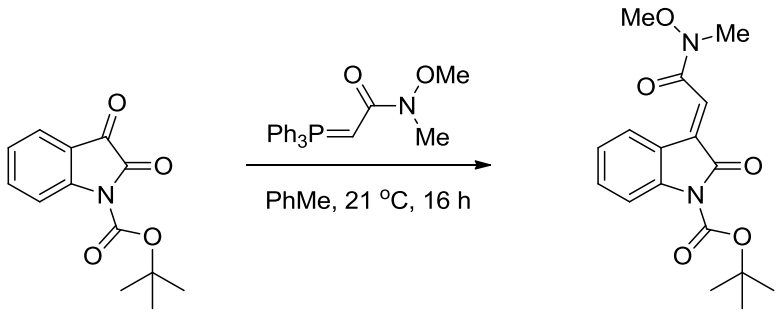


Isatin (5.00 g, 34.0 mmol) was dissolved in THF (200 mL), 4-dimethylaminopyridine (4.95 g, 44.2 mmol) and di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (9.60 g, 44.2 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was stirred at 20 ^{o}C for 50 minute and then diluted with Et_2O (200 mL). The organic layer washed with 1N $HCl_{(aq)}$ (100 mL) then saturated $NaHCO_{3(aq)}$ (100 mL) and then brine (50 mL). Organic layer dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and then concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the title compound as a yellow solid (8.77 g, 100%).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.07 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.75 – 7.66 (m, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.28 (td, *J* = 7.5, 0.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 1.65 (s, 9H, C$\mathbf{H}_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 180.4, 155.8, 150.5, 148.4, 138.9, 125.5, 118.7, 116.9, 85.7, 28.1;[1] M.p = 119 – 120 ^{o}C (CH_2Cl_2)

[1] Quaternary carbon not observed.

(27) (*E*)-*Tert*-butyl 3-(2-(methoxy(methyl)amino)-2-oxoethylidene)-2-oxoindoline-1-carboxylate

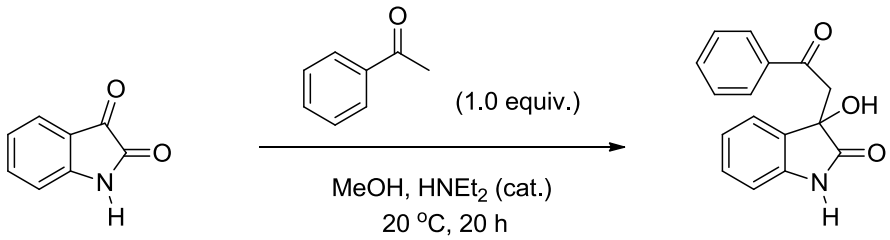


Tert-butyl 2,3-dioxoindoline-1-carboxylate (2.00 g, 6.3 mmol) was dissolved in PhMe (20 mL), and to this was added *N*-Methoxy-*N*-methyl-(triphenylphosphoranylidene)acetamide (2.53 g, 7.0 mmol). The resultant reaction mixture was then stirred at 21 ^{o}C for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was then concentrated *in vacuo* to give a crude orange solid which was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (1:1 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the title compound as a yellow solid (2.10 g, 100%).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.38 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.81 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.31 (s, 1H, C**H** alkene), 7.30 (app td, *J* = 7.5, 1.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.06 (app td, *J* = 8.0, 1.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 3.65 (s, 3H, C**H**$_3$), 3.26 (s, 3H, C**H**$_3$), 1.57 (s, 9H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 166.2, 165.6, 149.0, 141.3, 134.3, 132.1, 127.5, 124.6, 123.4, 120.2, 114.9, 84.6, 62.3, 32.3 28.1; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 2980 (m), 1755 (s), 1732 (s), 1655 (s), 1423 (s), 1351 (s), 1253 (m), 1153 (s), 1093 (m), 1004 (w), 784 (w); HRMS (TOF MS ES+); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{20}H_{21}N_2O_5]^+$: 333.1450 [*M*+H]$^+$, found 333.1452; M.p = 198 – 192 ^{o}C (CH_2Cl_2)

4.2 – Representative Procedure: 1

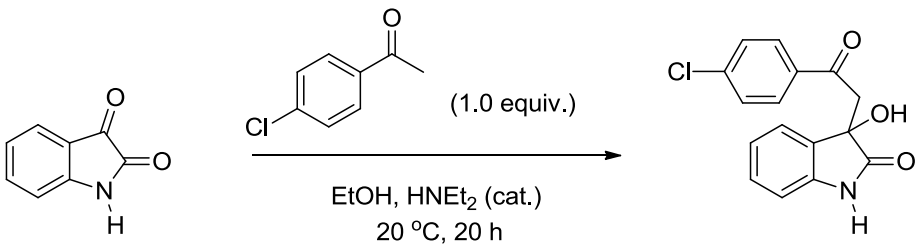
(29) 3-Hydroxy-3-(2-oxo-2-phenylethyl)indolin-2-one[13]



Isatin (5.00 g, 34.0 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (340.0 mL) and to this was added acetophenone (6.10 g, 34.0 mmol) followed by diethylamine (catalytic). The reaction mixture was stirred at 20 ^{o}C for 20 hours upon which the title compound precipitated as a colourless solid, isolated via filtration and dried *in vacuo* (8.85 g, 64%).

^{1}H NMR (250 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.27 (s, 1H, N**H**), 7.88 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, Ar**H),** 7.67 – 7.56 (m, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.54 – 7.43 (m, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.27 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.16 (td, *J* = 7.5, 1.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.89 **–** 6.74 (m, 2H, Ar**H**), 6.07 (s, 1H, O**H**), 4.07 (d, *J* = 17.5 Hz, 1H, C**H**$_2$), 3.58 (d, *J* = 17.5 Hz, 1H C**H**$_2$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, DMSO) δ 197.0, 178.8, 143.4, 136.6, 133.9, 132.2, 129.4, 129.2, 128.4, 124.1, 121.6, 109.9, 73.5, 46.2; M.p = 200 – 201 ^{o}C (MeOH) (lit = 196.6 – 197.8 ^{o}C).[130]

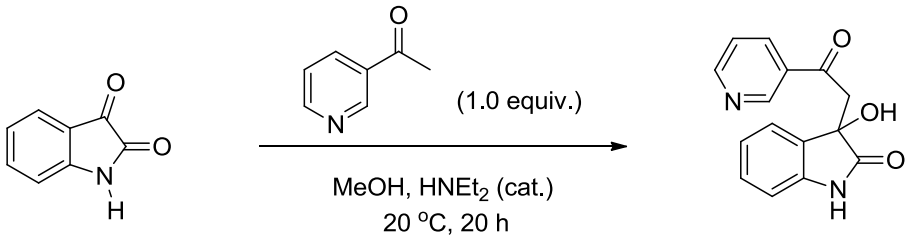
(30) 3-(2-(4-Chlorophenyl)-2-oxoethyl)-3-hydroxyindolin-2-one



Using representative procedure **1**, isatin (0.50 g, 3.40 mmol), 4-chloroacetophenone (0.53 g, 3.40 mmol) and diethylamine (catalytic) in EtOH (35 mL) gave **38** as a colourless solid (1.00 g, 100%).

^{1}H NMR (250 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.28 (s, 1H, N**H**), 7.89 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.56 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.26 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.16 (app td, *J* = 7.5, 1.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.90 – 6.75 (m, 2H, Ar**H**), 6.08 (s, 1H, O**H**), 4.05 (d, *J* = 17.5 Hz, 1H, C$\mathbf{H}_2$), 3.55 (d, *J* = 17.5 Hz, 1H, C$\mathbf{H}_2$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, DMSO) δ 195.6, 178.3, 142.9, 138.4, 134.9, 131.6, 129.9, 129.0, 128.8, 123.7, 121.2, 109.5, 73.04, 45.8; M.p = 189 – 192 ^{o}C (MeOH) (lit = 196.0 – 197.4 ^{o}C).[130]

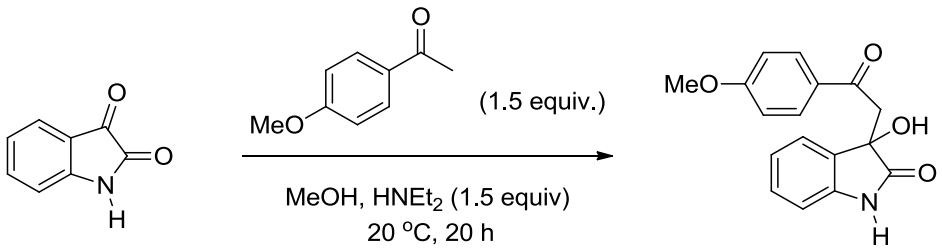
(31) 3-Hydroxy-3-(2-oxo-2-(pyridin-3-yl)ethyl)indolin-2-one



Using representative procedure **1**, isatin (1.00 g, 6.80 mmol), 3-acetylpyridine (1.23 g, 3.40 mmol) and diethylamine (catalytic) in MeOH (50.0 mL) afforded the title compound as a colourless solid (1.60 g, 88%).

^{1}H NMR (250 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.30 (s, 1H, N**H**), 9.05 (d, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 8.77 (dd, *J* = 5.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 8.25 – 8.17 (m, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.52 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 5.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.28 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.16 (app td, *J* = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.90 – 6.75 (m, 2H, Ar**H**), 6.11 (s, 1H, O**H**), 4.10 (d, *J* = 17.5 Hz, 1H, C$\mathbf{H}_2$), 3.59 (d, *J* = 17.5 Hz, 1H, C$\mathbf{H}_2$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, DMSO) δ 196.2, 178.2, 153.6, 149.3, 142.8, 135.5, 131.5, 131.5, 129.0, 123.8, 123.8, 121.2, 109.5, 73.0, 46.0; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 3211 (br), 1722 (s), 1693 (s), 1621 (m), 1588 (m), 1472 (m), 1356 (m), 1182 (w), 754 (m), 734 (m), 700 (m); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{15}H_{13}N_2O_3]^+$: 269.0926 [*M*+H]$^+$, found 269.0923; M.p = 73 – 75 ^{o}C (MeOH)

(32) 3-Hydroxy-3-(2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-oxoethyl)indolin-2-one

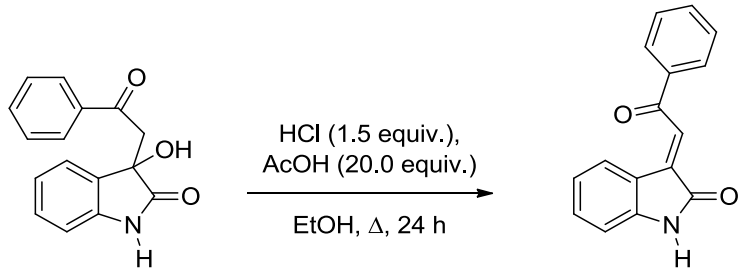


Using representative procedure **1**, isatin (2.00 g, 13.6 mmol), 4-methoxyacetophenone (3.10 g, 20.4 mmol) and diethylamine (1.50 g, 20.4 mmol) in MeOH (100. 0 mL) afforded the title compound as a colourless solid (3.00 g, 72%).

^{1}H NMR (250 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.24 (s, 1H, N**H**), 7.85 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.24 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.15 (app td, *J* = 7.5, 1.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.00 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 6.89 – 6.75 (m, 2H, Ar**H**), 6.02 (s, 1H, O**H**), 4.00 (d, *J* = 17.5 Hz, 1H, C**H**$_2$), 3.50 (d, *J* = 17.5 Hz, 1H, C**H**$_2$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, DMSO) δ 194.8, 178.5, 163.3, 143.0, 131.9, 130.3, 129.2, 128.9, 123.6, 121.10, 113.9, 109.4, 73.1, 55.6, 45.4; M.p = 172 – 173 °C (MeOH) (lit = 181.2 – 183.7 °C).[130]

4.3 – Representative Procedure: 2

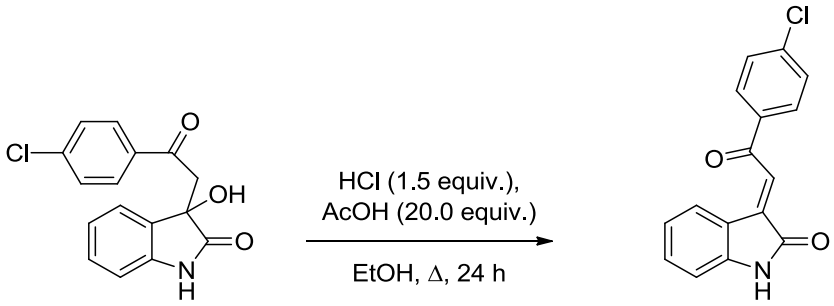
(33) (*E*)-3-(2-Oxo-2-phenylethylidene)indolin-2-one



3-Hydroxy-3-(2-oxo-2-phenylethyl)indolin-2-one (5.00 g, 18.7 mmol) was dispersed in EtOH (100.0 mL) and treated with 37% $HCl_{(aq)}$ (2.0 mL) and glacial ethanoic acid (50.0 mL). The reaction mixture was heated to reflux upon which it became homogeneous and turned red. After heating at reflux for 24 hours, the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and quenched with saturated $NaHCO_{3(aq)}$. The reaction mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 100 mL), and the combined extracts were dried over magnesium sulphate. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* to afford the title compound as an orange solid, (4.10 g, 95%).

^{1}H NMR (250 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.82 (s, 1H, N**H**), 8.07 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 8.01 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.75 – 7.67 (m, 2H, Ar**H**, C**H** alkene), 7.65 – 7.55 (m, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.35 (td, *J* = 7.5, 1.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.95 (td, *J* = 7.5, 1.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.88 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 191.1, 169.7, 143.4, 137.5, 136.9, 133.9, 132.8, 129.0, 128.8, 128.0, 126.5, 122.9, 120.6, 110.3; FTIR (thin film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 1714 (s), 1660 (s), 1462 (m), 1326 (s), 1228 (s), 1016 (m), 780 (w), 749 (w); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{16}H_{12}NO_2]^+$: 250.0869 [*M*+H]$^+$, found 250.0871; M.p. = 179-180 ^{o}C (^{i}PrOH)

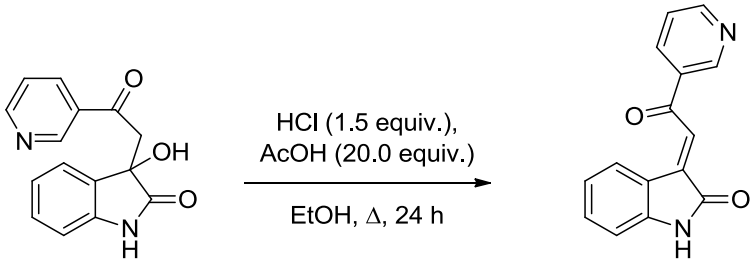
(28) (*E*)-3-(2-(4-Chlorophenyl)-2-oxoethylidene)indolin-2-one



Using representative procedure **2**, 3-(2-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-oxoethyl)-3-hydroxyindolin-2-one (1.00 g, 3.40 mmol) in EtOH (35.0 mL), $HCl_{(aq)}$ (0.4 mL), and glacial ethanoic acid (10.0 mL) provided the title compound as a dark red solid, (0.68 g, 70%).

^{1}H NMR (250 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.83 (s, 1H, N**H**), 8.09 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 8.05 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (s, 1H, C**H** alkene), 7.67 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.36 (td, *J* = 7.5, 1.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.96 (td, *J* = 7.5, 1.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.89 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, DMSO) δ 190.1, 168.1, 145.1, 139.0, 136.8, 135.8, 133.2, 130.5, 129.3, 126.9, 125.3, 121.8, 119.9, 110.4; FTIR (thin film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 1717 (s), 1667 (w), 1602 (m), 1403 (w), 1332 (m), 1233 (w), 1009 (w), 839 (m), 782 (m); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{16}H_{11}{}^{35}ClNO_2]^+$: 284.0478 [*M*+H]$^+$, found 284.0490; M.p. = 177-178 ^{o}C (^{i}PrOH)

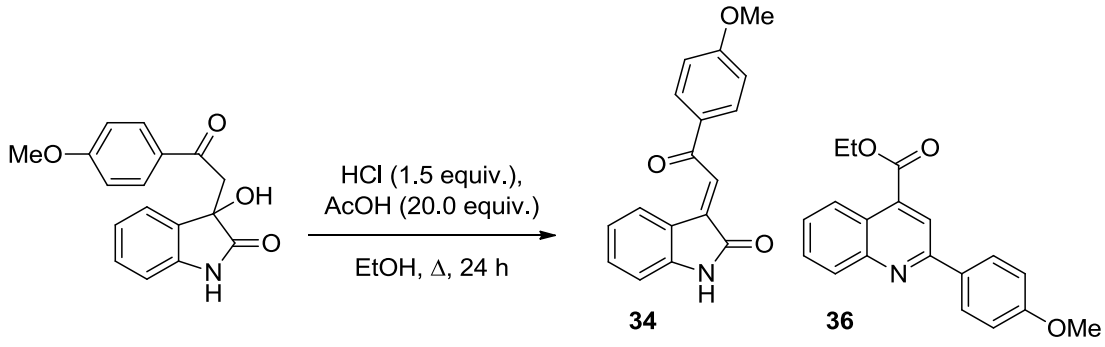
(35) (*E*)-3-(2-Oxo-2-(pyridin-3-yl)ethylidene)indolin-2-one



Using representative procedure **2**, 3-hydroxy-3-(2-oxo-2-(pyridin-3-yl)ethyl)indolin-2-one (1.00 g, 3.40 mmol) in EtOH (30.0 mL), 37% $HCl_{(aq)}$ (0.4 mL), and glacial ethanoic acid (10.0 mL) provided the title compound as a dark red solid, (0.23 g, 48%).

^{1}H NMR (250 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.84 (s, 1H, N**H**), 9.21 (s, 1H, Ar**H**), 8.86 (dd, *J* = 5.0, 1.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 8.49 – 8.36 (m, 1H, Ar**H**), 8.16 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.72 (s, 1H, C**H** alkene), 7.64 (dd, *J* = 7.5, 5.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.64 (dd, *J* = 7.5, 5.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.38 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.98 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.89 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, DMSO) δ 191.3, 169.1, 154.8, 150.5, 146.2, 138.2, 137.0, 134.3, 133.6, 128.0, 125.7, 125.1, 122.7, 120.8, 111.4; FTIR (thin film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 1714 (m), 1599 (s), 1462 (w), 1015 (m), 786 (m), 751 (m); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{15}H_{11}N_2O_2]^+$: 251.0821 $[M+H]^+$, found 251.0828; M.p. = 160-161 ^{o}C (EtOH)

(34) (*E*)-3-(2-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-2-oxoethylidene)indolin-2-one & (36) Ethyl 2-(4-methoxyphenyl)quinoline-4-carboxylate



Following representative procedure **2**, 3-hydroxy-3-(2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-oxoethyl)indolin-2-one(1.00 g, 3.37 mmol) in EtOH (35.0 mL), $HCl_{(aq)}$ (0.4 mL) and glacial ethanoic acid (10.0 mL) gave a mixture of two products which were separated by flash column chromatography on silica gel (1:1 ethyl acetate :

petroleum ether). The major product **34** was afforded as an orange solid, (0.58 g, 62%). The minor product **36** was afforded as a white crystalline solid (0.09 g, 9%)

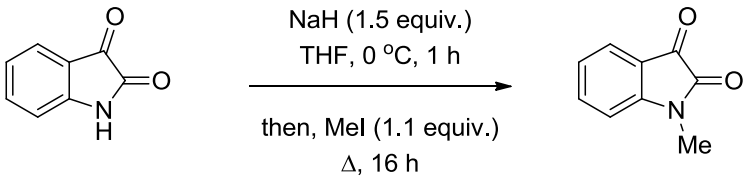
- **(34)**

^{1}H NMR (250 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.78 (s, 1H, N**H**), 8.03 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.96 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.65 (s, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.31 (td, *J* = 8.0, 1.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.08 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 6.93 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.87 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 3.85 (s, 3H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, DMSO) δ 189.6, 168.3, 163.9, 144.7, 135.7, 132.6, 131.1, 130.0, 126.6, 126.5, 121.7, 120.1, 114.4, 110.3, 55.7; FTIR (thin film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 1715 (s), 1655 (m), 1614 (m), 1572 (m), 1465 (w), 1335 (w), 1241 (m), 1181 (m), 1015 (w), 842 (w), 782 (m); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{17}H_{14}NO_2]^+$: 280.0974 [*M*+H]$^+$, found 280.0983; M.p. = 169-170 ^{o}C (^{i}PrOH).

- **(36)**

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.72 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.35 (s, 1H), 8.22 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 8.18 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (t, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (t, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 4.55 (q, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 1.51 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 166.7, 161.2, 156.4, 149.4, 136.1, 131.5, 130.2, 129.9, 129.0, 127.4, 125.5, 123.8, 119.9, 114.4, 62.0, 55.5, 14.5; FTIR (thin film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 2916 (m), 2853 (w), 1594 (s), 1548 (m), 1504 (s), 1370 (m), 1346 (s), 1253 (s), 1175 (s), 1194 (s), 1033 (s), 775 (m); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{19}H_{18}NO_3]^+$: 308.1287 [*M*+H]$^+$, found 308.1296; M.p. = 70 – 72 ^{o}C (CH_2Cl_2).

(37) 1-Methylindoline-2,3-dione (*N*-methylisatin)

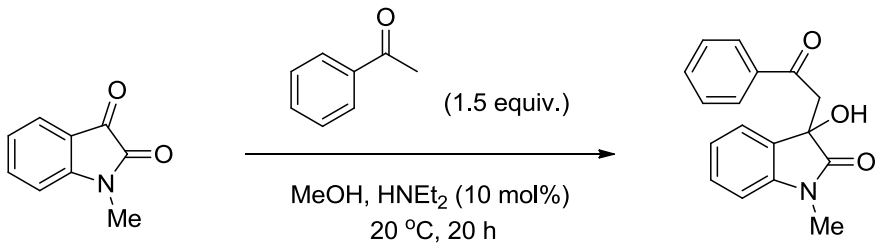


Isatin (1.00 g, 6.8 mmol) was added to a suspension to of sodium hydride (0.41 g, 10.2 mmol) in THF (50 mL) at 0 ^{o}C. Reaction stirred at 0 ^{o}C for 1 hour after which methyl iodide (1.10 g, 7.5 mmol) was added and reaction was heated at reflux for a further 16 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to 19 ^{o}C and quenched with H_2O (50 mL) then extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 70 mL). The organic layers were

combined and dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and then concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the title compound as a red solid, which was purified *via* recrystallisation (CH_2CL_2 : Petroleum ether 40-60) (1.10 g, 100 %).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.67 (td, *J* = 7.5, 1.2 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.53 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.14 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.12 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 3.13 (s, 3H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 183.4, 158.2, 151.4, 138.5, 125.2, 123.8, 117.4, 110.0, 26.2; M.p = 121-123 ^{o}C (lit = 129 -130 ^{o}C).[131]

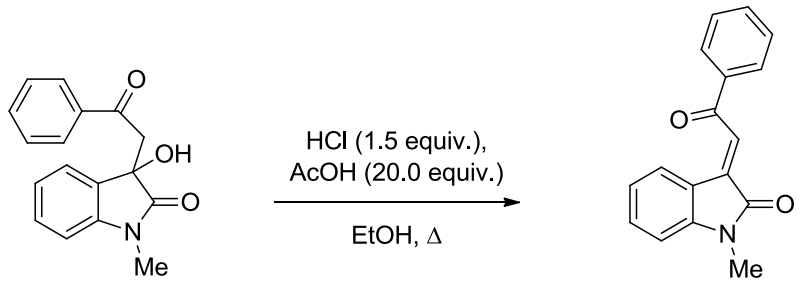
(38a) 3-Hydroxy-1-methyl-3-(2-oxo-2-phenylethyl)indolin-2-one



Using representative procedure **1** *N*-methylisatin (1.00 g, 6.2 mmol), acetophenone (1.12 g, 9.32 mmol) and diethylamine (catalytic) in MeOH (50.0 mL) afforded the title compound as a colourless solid (1.08 g, 65%).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.87 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.62 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.48 (app t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.34 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.27 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.98 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.94 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.15 (s, 1H, O**H**), 4.14 (d, *J* = 17.5 Hz, 1H, C**H**$_2$), 3.65 (d, *J* = 17.5 Hz, 1H, C**H**$_2$), 3.15 (s, 1H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, DMSO) δ 196.5, 176.7, 144.4, 136.0, 133.5, 131.1, 129.1, 128.7, 127.9, 123.2, 121.8, 108.2, 72.7, 46.1, 26.0; M.p = 177 – 179 ^{o}C (CH_2Cl_2) (lit = 176.5 – 178.0 ^{o}C).[130]

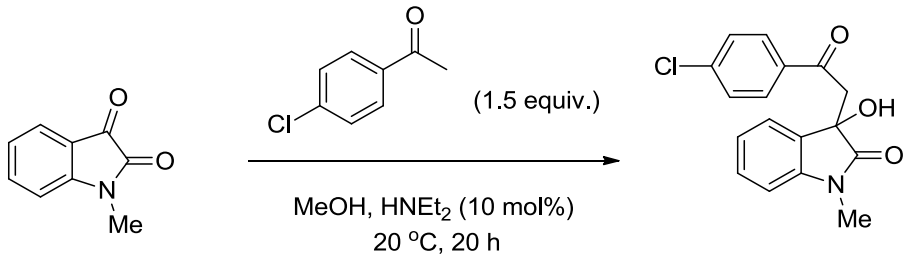
(38) (*E*)-1-Methyl-3-(2-oxo-2-phenylethylidene)indolin-2-one



Using representative procedure **2**, 3-hydroxy-1-methyl-3-(2-oxo-2-phenylethyl)indolin-2-one (0.90 g, 3.20 mmol) in EtOH (30.0 mL), $HCl_{(aq)}$ (0.4 mL) and glacial ethanoic acid (10.0 mL) for 3 hours afforded the title compound as a red solid, (0.54 g, 94%).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.08 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.99 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.80 (s, 1H, C**H** alkene), 7.73 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.61 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.44 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.07 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.02 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 3.21 (s, 3H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 188.6, 146.3, 137.3, 135.7, 134.7, 133.3, 129.7, 129.3, 129.1, 127.4, 126.6, 122.8, 119.7, 109.7, 26.7; FTIR (thin film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 1715 (s), 1662 (s), 1601 (s), 1367 (m), 1338 (m), 1228 (s), 1100 (w), 1011 (w), 778 (w), 750 (m); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{17}H_{14}NO_2]^+$: 264.1025 [*M*+H]$^+$, found 264.1036; M.p. = 97-98 ^{o}C. (CH_2Cl_2 : Petroleum ether 40 - 60)

(39a) 3-(2-(4-Chlorophenyl)-2-oxoethyl)-3-hydroxy-1-methylindolin-2-one

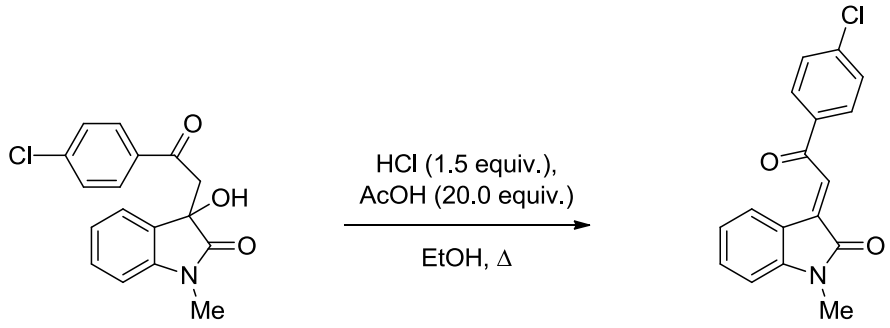


Using representative procedure **1**, *N*-methylisatin (0.50 g, 3.10 mmol), 4-chloroacetophenone (0.72 g, 4.66 mmol) and diethylamine (5 drops) in MeOH (30 mL) gave a crude colourless solid. This was purified by recrystallisation with CH_2Cl_2

and petroleum ether, affording the title compound as a colourless solid (0.81 g, 97%).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.88 (app d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.55 (app d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.33 (dd, *J* = 7.5, 1.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.27 (td, *J* = 7.5, 1.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.98 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.94 (td, *J* = 7.5, 1.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.18 (s, 1H, O**H**), 4.13 (d, *J* = 17.5 Hz, 1H, C**H**$_2$), 3.63 (d, *J* = 17.5 Hz, 1H, C**H**$_2$), 3.14 (s, 3H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, DMSO) δ 195.5, 176.6, 144.3, 138.4, 134.7, 130.9, 129.9, 129.1, 128.8, 123.2, 121.9, 108.2, 72.7, 46.0, 26.0; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 3345 (br), 1683 (s), 1618 (m), 1590 (w), 1479 (m), 1355 (w), 1212 (w), 1694 (m), 990 (w), 754 (w); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{17}H_{15}{}^{35}ClNO_3]^+$: 316.0740 $[M+H]^+$, found 316.0725; M.p = 156 – 158^{o}C (CH_2Cl_2).

(39) (*E*)-3-(2-(4-Chlorophenyl)-2-oxoethylidene)-1-methylindolin-2-one

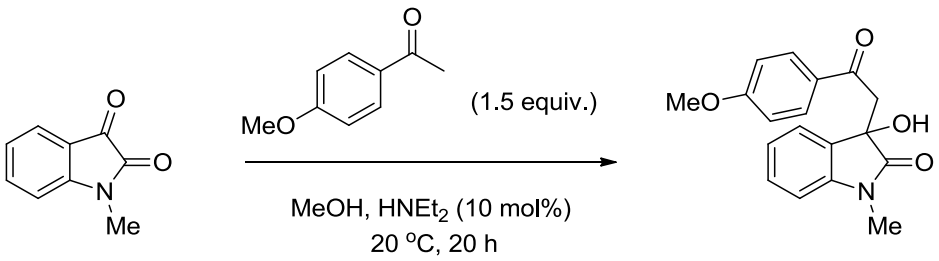


Using representative procedure **2**, 3-(2-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-oxoethyl)-3-hydroxy-1-methylindolin-2-one (0.81 g, 2.60 mmol) in EtOH (25.0 mL), $HCl_{(aq)}$ (0.3 mL), and glacial ethanoic acid (8.0 mL) for 3 hours provided the title compound as a red solid, (0.73 g, 94%).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.10 (app d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 8.02 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.77 (s, 1H, C**H** alkene), 7.68 (app d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.46 (app td, *J* = 8.0, 1.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.08 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.04 (app td, *J* = 7.5, 1.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 3.21 (s, 1H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 189.7, 167.9, 146.3, 140.4, 137.2, 136.1, 133.0, 130.3, 129.3, 128.0, 125.3, 122.9, 120.1, 108.4, 26.4; FTIR (thin film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 1705 (s), 1660 (s), 1601 (s), 1470 (m), 1402 (w), 1369 (m), 1336 (m), 1231 (s), 1093 (m), 1009 (m), 837 (m), 780 (m), 743 (s); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z

calculated for $[C_{17}H_{13}{}^{35}ClNO_2]^+$: 298.0635 $[M+H]^+$, found 298.0646; M.p. = 140-141 ^oC (CH_2Cl_2 : Petroleum ether 40 - 60).

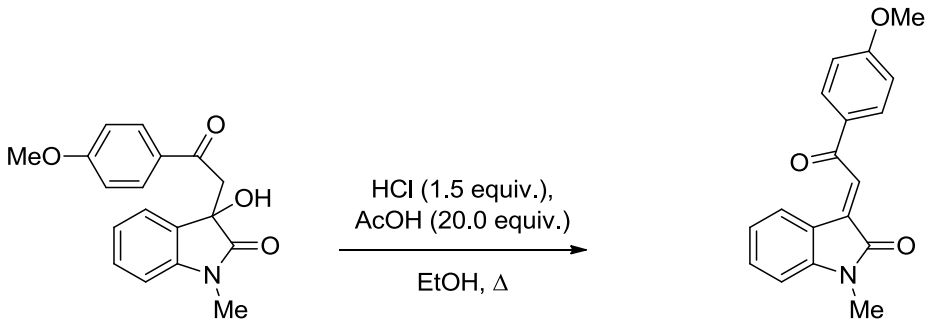
(40a) 3-Hydroxy-3-(2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-oxoethyl)-1-methylindolin-2-one



Using representative procedure **1**, *N*-methylisatin (0.50 g, 3.10 mmol), 4-chloroacetophenone (0.70 g, 4.66 mmol) and diethylamine (5 drops) in MeOH (30 mL) gave a crude colourless solid. This was purified by recrystallisation with CH_2Cl_2 and petroleum ether, affording the title compound as a colourless solid (0.88 g, 91%).

^{1}H NMR (250 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.84 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.36 – 7.20 (m, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.04 – 6.87 (m, 4H, Ar**H**), 6.10 (s, 1H, O**H**), 4.07 (d, *J* = 17.5 Hz, 1H, C**H**$_2$), 3.82 (s, 3H, C**H**$_3$), 3.56 (d, *J* = 17.5 Hz, 1H, C**H**$_2$), 3.14 (s, 3H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, DMSO) δ 194.7, 176.8, 163.3, 144.4, 131.2, 130.3, 129.1, 129.0, 123.1, 121.8, 113.9, 108.2, 72.7, 55.5, 45.7, 25.9; M.p = 186 – 189 ^oC (CH_2Cl_2) (lit = 192.3 -193.8 ^oC).[130]

(40) (*E*)-3-(2-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-2-oxoethylidene)-1-methylindolin-2-one

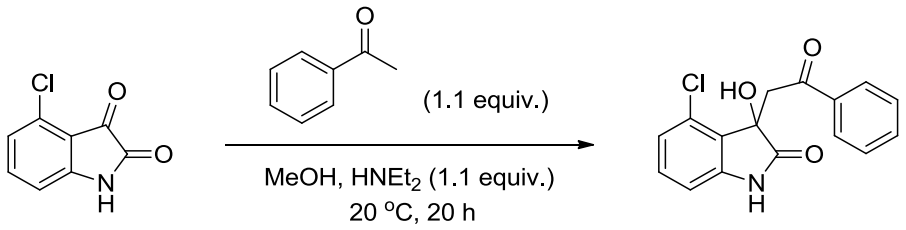


Using representative procedure **2**, 3-hydroxy-3-(2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-oxoethyl)-1-methylindolin-2-one (0.88 g, 2.82 mmol) in EtOH (30.0 mL), $HCl_{(aq)}$ (0.3 mL), and

glacial ethanoic acid (8.0 mL) for 3 hours provided the title compound as an orange solid, (0.77 g, 94%).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.06 (app d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.91 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.77 (s, 1H, C**H**, alkene), 7.43 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.13 (app d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.07 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.01 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 3.87 (s, 3H, C**H$_3$**), 3.21 (s, 3H, C**H$_3$**); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 189.4, 167.9, 164.0, 145.7, 135.6, 132.1, 131.1, 130.6, 127.4, 126.7, 122.6, 120.0, 114.0, 108.0, 55.5, 26.1; FTIR (thin film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 1713 (m), 1656 (m), 1602 (s) 1469 (m), 1337 (m), 1238 (s), 1172 (m), 1100 (w), 1026 (m), 841 (w), 783 (w), 752 (w); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{18}H_{16}NO_3]^+$: 294.1130 $[M+H]^+$, found 294.1124; M.p. = 104-105 ^{o}C (CH_2Cl_2 : Petroleum ether 40 - 60).

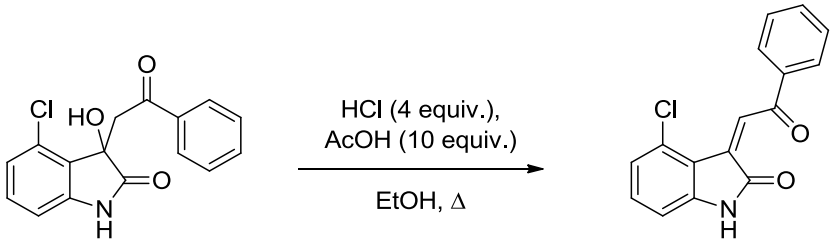
(41) 4-Chloro-3-hydroxy-3-(2-oxo-2-phenylethyl)indolin-2-one



Using representative procedure **1**, 4-chloroisatin (1.00 g, 5.50 mmol), acetophenone (0.72 g, 6.00 mmol) and diethylamine (0.44 g, 6.00 mmol) in MeOH (50 mL) afforded the title compound as a colourless solid (1.25 g, 75%).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.55 (s, 1H, N**H**), 7.89 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.64 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.50 (app t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.19 (s, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.84 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 1.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.79 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 1.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.28 (s, 1H, O**H**), 4.37 (d, *J* = 18.0 Hz, 1H,C**H$_2$**), 3.66 (d, *J* = 18.0 Hz, 1H,C**H$_2$**), 3.33 (s, 3H,C**H$_3$**); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, DMSO) δ 197.0, 178.0, 145.7, 136.1, 134.1, 131.2, 130.2, 129.3, 128.3, 128.1, 122.5, 109.1, 74.4, 44.8;[132] M.p = 201 – 205 ^{o}C (MeOH).

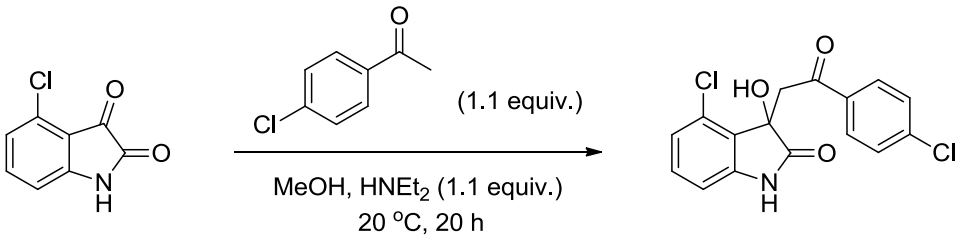
(46) (*Z*)-4-Chloro-3-(2-oxo-2-phenylethylidene)indolin-2-one[14]



Using representative procedure **2**, 4-chloro-3-hydroxy-3-(2-oxo-2-phenylethyl)indolin-2-one (0.50 g, 1.66 mmol) in EtOH (15.0 mL), $HCl_{(aq)}$ (0.2 mL) and glacial ethanoic acid (5.0 mL) for 4 hours, provided the title compound as a yellow solid, (0.21 g, 45%).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.90 (s, 1H, N**H**), 7.95 (s, 1H, C**H** alkene), 7.93 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.67 (app t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.54 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.34 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.11 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.87 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, DMSO) δ 194.4, 166.2, 145.3, 138.9, 136.0, 135.0, 132.5, 131.3, 130.8, 129.8, 129.4, 123.3, 118.0, 109.6;[14] M.p. = 156-158 ^{o}C (^{i}PrOH).

(42) 4-Chloro-3-(2-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-oxoethyl)-3-hydroxyindolin-2-one



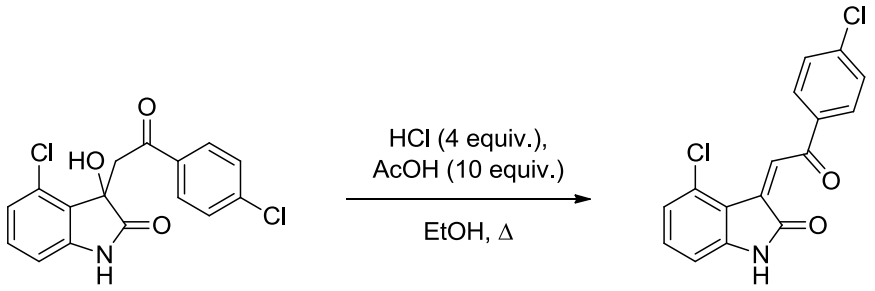
Using representative procedure **1**, 4-chloroisatin (1.00 g, 5.50 mmol), acetophenone 4-chloroacetophenone (0.93 g, 6.00 mmol) and diethylamine (5 drops) in MeOH (50 mL) afforded the title compound as a colourless solid (1.26 g, 68%).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.57 (s, 1H, N**H**), 7.92 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.58 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.20 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.85 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.80 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.31 (s, 1H, O**H**), 4.34 (d, *J* = 18.0 Hz, 1H, C**H**$_2$), 3.67 (d, *J* = 18.0 Hz, 1H, C**H**$_2$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, DMSO) δ 195.6, 177.5, 145.2, 138.8, 134.4, 130.8, 129.8, 129.0, 127.6, 122.1, 108.7, 74.0, 44. 3;[2] FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 3095 (br),

[2] Two signals at same chemical shift

1706(m), 1673 (s), 1618 (m), 1445 (m), 1180 (m), 1092 (m), 1054 (w), 991 (m); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{16}H_{12}{}^{35}Cl_2NO_3]^+$: 336.0194 $[M+H]^+$, found 336.0198; M.p = 194 – 198 ^oC (MeOH).

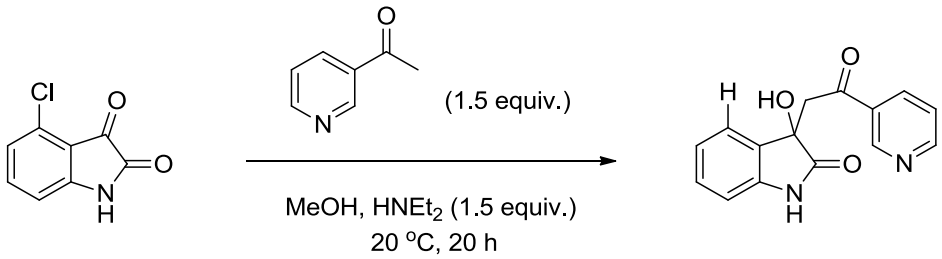
(47) (*Z*)-4-Chloro-3-(2-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-oxoethylidene)indolin-2-one[14]



Using representative procedure **2**, 4-chloro-3-(2-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-oxoethyl)-3-hydroxyindolin-2-one (0.56 g, 1.66 mmol) in EtOH (15.0 mL), $HCl_{(aq)}$ (0.2 mL) and glacial ethanoic acid (5.0 mL) for 4 hours, provided the title compound as a yellow solid, (0.43 g, 81%).

^1H NMR (250 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.91 (s, 1H, N**H**), 7.93 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.91 (s, 1H, C**H** alkene), 7.59 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.34 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.10 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.86 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, DMSO) δ 194.8, 165.7, 144.8, 136.2, 135.7, 133.6, 131.9, 130.5, 129.3, 128.8, 128.5, 122.8, 117.7, 109.0;[14] M.p = 218-219 ^oC (^{i}PrOH).

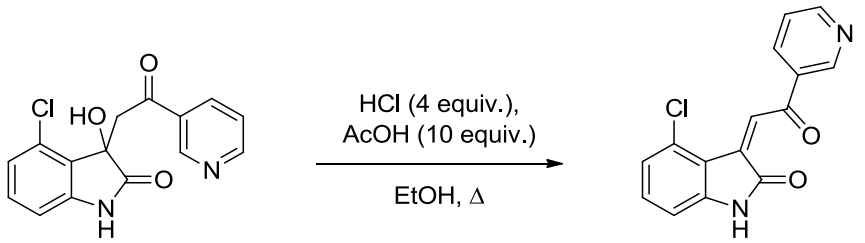
(43) 4-Chloro-3-hydroxy-3-(2-oxo-2-(pyridin-3-yl)ethyl)indolin-2-one



Using representative procedure **1**, 4-chloroisatin (0.50 g, 2.75 mmol), 3-acetyl pyridine (0.50 g, 4.13 mmol) and diethylamine (0.30 g, 4.13 mmol) in MeOH (30 mL) afforded the title compound as a colourless solid (0.83 g, 100%).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.06 (s, 1H, N**H**), 8.78 (d, *J* = 5.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 8.23 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.52 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 5.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.30 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.00 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.94 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.46 (s, 1H, O**H**), 4.46 (d, *J* = 18.0 Hz, 1H, C$\mathbf{H}_2$), 3.84 (d, *J* = 18.0 Hz, 1H, C$\mathbf{H}_2$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, DMSO) δ 196.2, 177.5, 153.9, 149.2, 145.1, 135.6, 131.1, 130.9, 129.9, 127.6, 124.0, 122.2, 108.8, 74.0, 44.6; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 3090 (br), 1715 (s), 1693 (s), 1589 (s), 1451 (m), 1355 (m), 1227 (w), 1176 (m), 1672 (w), 992 (w), 782 (m); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{15}H_{12}{}^{35}ClN_2O_3]^+$: 303.0538 [*M*+H]$^+$, found 303.0538; M.p = 160 – 161 ^{o}C (MeOH).

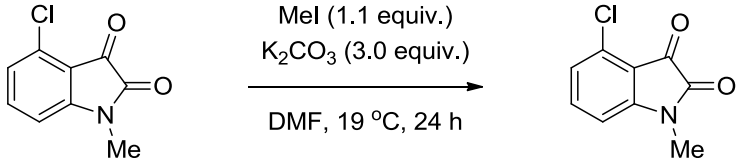
(2) (*Z*)-4-Chloro-3-(2-oxo-2-(pyridin-3-yl)ethylidene)indolin-2-one [14]



Using representative procedure **2**, 4-chloro-3-hydroxy-3-(2-oxo-2-(pyridin-3-yl)ethyl)indolin-2-one (0.25 g, 0.93 mmol) in EtOH (10.0 mL), $HCl_{(aq)}$ (0.4 mL) and glacial ethanoic acid (1.0 mL) for 1.5 hours, provided the title compound as a yellow solid, (0.04 g, 17%).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.93 (s, 1H), 9.05 (s, 1H, N**H**), 8.80 (d, *J* = 5.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 8.27 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.92 (s, 1H, C**H** alkene), 7.57 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 5.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.34 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.10 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.86 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**); 194.5, 165.6, 153.6, 149.5, 144.9, 135.8, 134.8, 132.0, 131.2, 131.2, 129.4, 124.0, 122.8, 117.6, 109.2;[14] M.p. = 193-194 ^{o}C (^{i}PrOH).

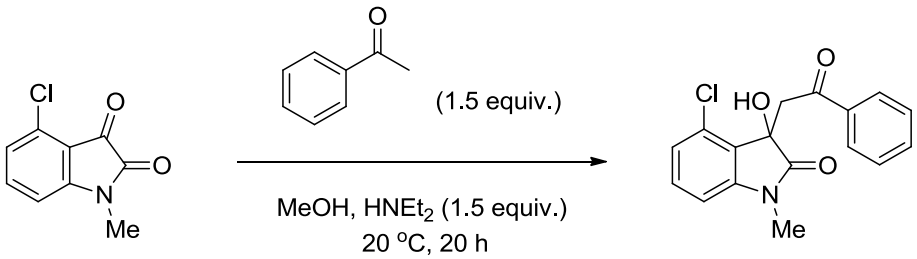
(50) 4-Chloro-1-methylindoline-2,3-dione (*N*-methyl-4-chloroisatin)[14]



4-Chloroisatin (2.0 g, 11.0 mmol) was dissolved in DMF (20 mL), potassium carbonate (4.6 g, 33.0 mmol) followed by methsyl iodide (1.7 g, 12.1 mmol) was added. The resultant reaction mixture stirred for 24 hours at 19 ^{o}C, then diluted with ethyl acetate (50 mL) and then washed with H_2O (3 x 50 mL). The organic layer then dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and then concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the title compound as an orange solid, which was purified via recrystallisation, (CH_2Cl_2 : Petroleum ether 40-60) (1.00 g, 50%).

^{1}H NMR (250 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.53 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.09 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 0.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.82 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 0.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 3.29 (s, 3H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, DMSO) δ 180.2, 157.5, 152.7, 138.7, 130.8, 124.1, 114.3, 109.3, 26.2; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 1733 (s), 1598 (m), 1452 (w), 1351 (w), 1208 (w), 1158 (w), 1127 (w), 1045 (w), 787 (m); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_9H_6{}^{35}ClNO_2]^+$: 196.0165 [*M*+H]$^+$, found 196.0159; M.p = 121-123 ^{o}C (EtOAc)

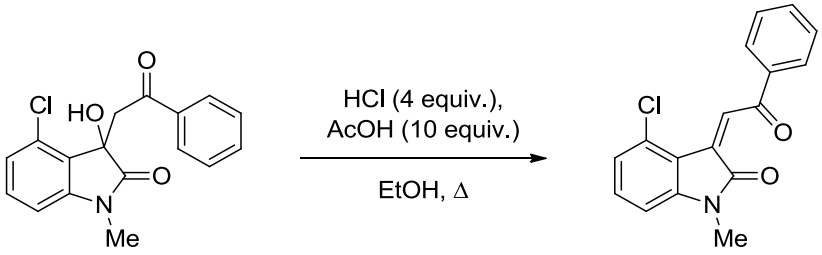
(44) 4-Chloro-3-hydroxy-1-methyl-3-(2-oxo-2-phenylethyl)indolin-2-one



Using representative procedure **1**, *N*-methyl-4-chloroisatin (0.50 g, 2.56 mmol), acetophenone(0.46 g, 3.84 mmol) and diethylamine (0.28 g, 3.84 mmol) in MeOH (25 mL) gave a crude colourless solid which was purified by recrystallisation (CH_2Cl_2 : petroleum ether 40 - 60) to afford the title compound as a colourless solid (0.81 g, 100%).

^{1}H NMR (250 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.89 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.64 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.53 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.30 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.01 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.93 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 1.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 4.44 (d, *J* = 18.0 Hz, 1H, C**H**$_2$), 3.72 (d, *J* = 18.0 Hz, 1H, C**H**$_2$), 3.16 (s, 3H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, DMSO) δ 196.5, 175.9, 146.5, 135.6, 133.7, 130.8, 129.4, 128.9, 127.9, 127.0, 122.8, 107.4, 73.6, 44.4, 26.3; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 3372 (br), 1713 (s), 1685 (s), 1611 (s), 1460 (s), 1393 (w), 1350 (m), 1226 (m), 1124 (m), 992 (w), 754 (m); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{17}H_{15}{}^{35}ClNO_3]^+$: 316.0739 [*M*+H]$^+$, found 316.0740; M.p = 134 – 135 ^{o}C (MeOH).

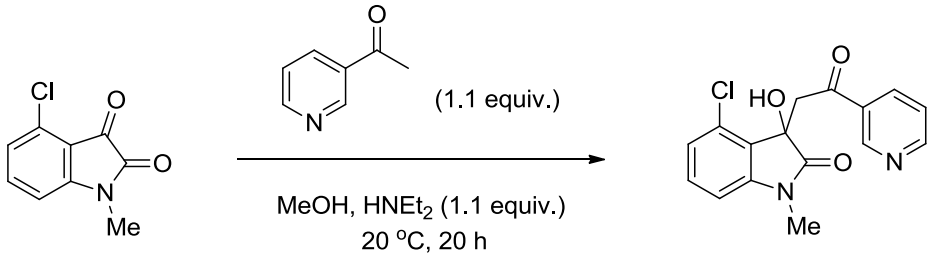
(48) (*Z*)-4-Chloro-1-methyl-3-(2-oxo-2-phenylethylidene)indolin-2-one



Using representative procedure **2**, 4-chloro-3-hydroxy-1-methyl-3-(2-oxo-2-phenylethyl)indolin-2-one (0.75 g, 2.50 mmol) in EtOH (25.0 mL), $HCl_{(aq)}$ (0.3 mL) and glacial ethanoic acid (7.0 mL) for 2 hours, provided the title compound as a yellow solid, (0.54 g, 58%).

^{1}H NMR (250 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.03 (s, 1H, C**H** alkene), 7.97 – 7.87 (m, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.67 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.59 – 7.48 (m, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.43 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.17 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.07 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 3.08 (s, 3H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, DMSO) δ 195.1, 164.7, 146.3, 137.2, 136.2, 134.2, 132.3, 129.9, 129.6, 129.3, 129.0, 123.8, 117.4, 108.6, 26.5; FTIR (thin film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 1713 (s), 1663 (s), 1609 (s), 1457 (m), 1330 (m), 1241 (w), 1123 (m), 1057 (w), 768 (m), 704 (m); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{17}H_{13}{}^{35}ClNO_2]^+$: 298.0635 [*M*+H]$^+$, found 298.0633; M.p. = 196-198 ^{o}C (CH_2Cl_2 : Petroleum ether 40 - 60).

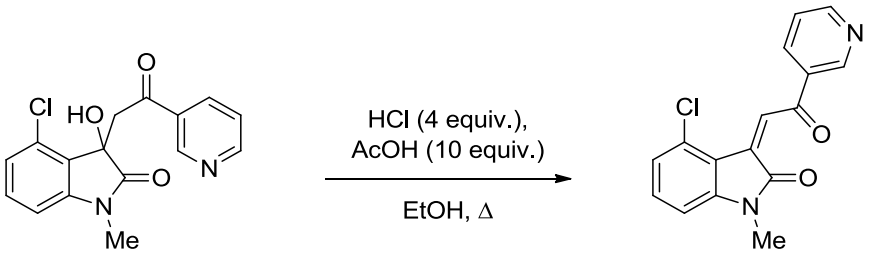
(45) 4-Chloro-3-hydroxy-1-methyl-3-(2-oxo-2-(pyridin-3-yl)ethyl)indolin-2-one



Using representative procedure **1**, *N*-methyl-4-chloroisatin (1.07 g, 5.50 mmol), 3-acetyl pyridine (0.73 g, 6.00 mmol) and diethylamine (0.44 g, 6.0 mmol) in MeOH (50 mL) gave a crude colourless solid, which was purified by recrystallisation (CH_2Cl_2 : petroleum ether 40 - 60) to afford the title compound as a colourless solid (1.60 g, 92%).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.06 (s, 1H, Ar**H**), 8.79 (dt, *J* = 5.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 8.24 (dt, *J* = 8.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.53 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 5.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.31 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.02 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.94 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.42 (s, 1H, O**H**), 4.43 (d, *J* = 18.0 Hz, 1H, C**H**$_2$), 3.78 (d, *J* = 18.0 Hz, 1H, C**H**$_2$), 3.16 (s, 3H, NC**H**$_3$), ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, DMSO) δ 196.6, 176.3, 154.3, 153.8, 150.0, 149.5, 146.8, 136.0, 131.4, 130.0, 127.2, 124.4, 124.3, 123.3, 107.9, 74.0, 45.1, 26.9 ; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 3187 (br), 1717 (s), 1693 (s), 1610 (s) 1590 (m), 1460 (m), 1422 (w), 1353 (m), 1236 (w), 1125 (m), 1073 (m), 1028 (m), 993 (w), 781 (m), 735 (m); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{16}H_{14}{}^{35}ClN_2O_3]^+$: 317.0693 [*M*+H]$^+$, found 317.0698; M.p = 120 – 121 ^{o}C (MeOH).

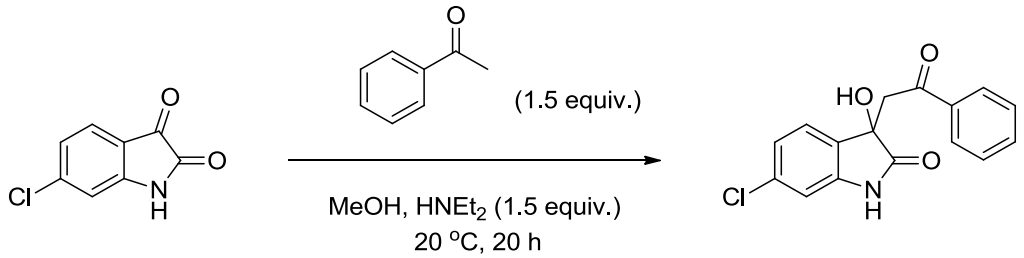
(49) (*Z*)-4-chloro-1-methyl-3-(2-oxo-2-(pyridin-3-yl)ethylidene)indolin-2-one [14]



Using representative procedure **2**, 4-chloro-3-hydroxy-1-methyl-3-(2-oxo-2-(pyridin-3-yl)ethyl)indolin-2-one (0.10 g, 0.32 mmol) in EtOH (3 mL), $HCl_{(aq)}$ (0.04 mL) and glacial ethanoic acid (1.0 mL) for 2 hours, provided the title compound as a yellow solid, (0.54 g, 57%).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.06 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 8.82 (d, *J* = 5.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 8.28 (dt, *J* = 8.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 8.01 (s, 1H, C**H** alkene), 7.58 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 5.0, Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.45 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.19 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.08 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 3.09 (s, 3H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, DMSO) δ 194.8, 164.8, 154.2, 150.0, 146.5, 136.3, 135.8, 132.4, 131.7, 130.6, 129.7, 124.5, 123.9, 117.4, 108.7, 26.6;[14] M.p. = 187-189 ^{o}C (CH_2Cl_2 : Petroleum ether 40 - 60).

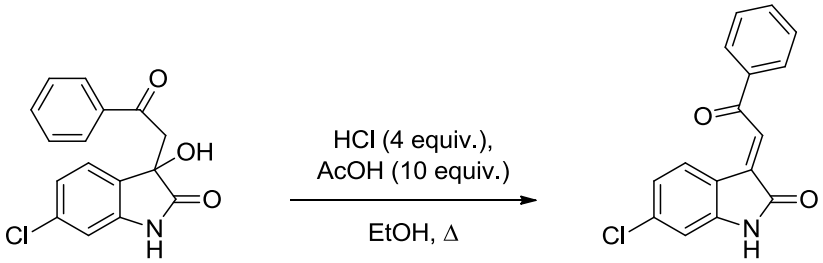
(51) 6-Chloro-3-hydroxy-3-(2-oxo-2-phenylethyl)indolin-2-one



Using representative procedure **1**, 6-chloroisatin (0.50 g, 2.75 mmol), acetophenone (0.47 g, 4.13 mmol) and diethylamine (0.30 g, 4.13 mmol)) in MeOH (30 mL) afforded the title compound as a colourless solid (0.65 78%).

^{1}H NMR (250 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.46 (s, 1H, N**H**), 7.89 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.63 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.50 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.30 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.91 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.83 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 4.12 (d, *J* = 18.0 Hz, 1H, C**H**$_2$), 3.63 (d, *J* = 18.0 Hz, 1H, C**H**$_2$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, DMSO) δ 196.6, 178.3, 144.6, 136.0, 133.5, 133.2, 130.8, 128.8, 127.9, 125.1, 120.8, 109.5, 72.6, 45.8; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 3335 (br), 1734 (m), 1682 (m), 1349 (m), 1265 (w), 1223 (m), 1066 (m), 994 (w); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{16}H_{13}{}^{35}ClNO_3]^+$: 302.0584 $[M+H]^+$, found 302.0591; M.p = 174 – 175 ^{o}C (MeOH).

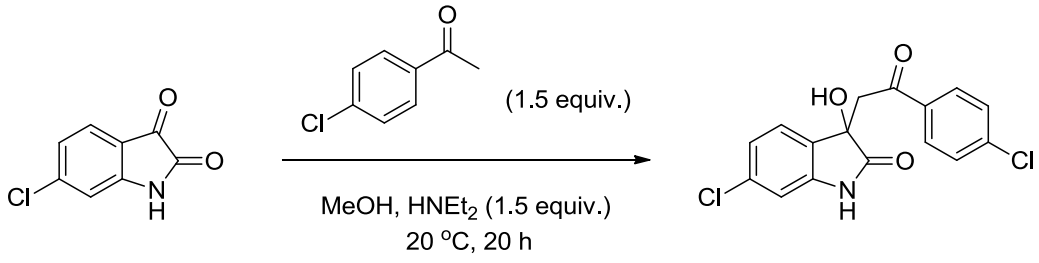
(53) (*E*)-6-Chloro-3-(2-oxo-2-phenylethylidene)indolin-2-one



Using representative procedure **2**, 6-chloro-3-hydroxy-3-(2-oxo-2-phenylethyl)indolin-2-one (0.45 g, 1.49 mmol) in EtOH (15.0 mL), $HCl_{(aq)}$ (0.5 mL), and glacial ethanoic acid (1.5 mL), for 3 hours, provided the title compound as an orange solid, (0.77 g, 99%).

^{1}H NMR (250 MHz, DMSO) ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 11.00 (s, 1H, N**H**), 8.09 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.77 (s, 1H, C**H** alkene), 7.73 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.61 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.04 (dd, *J* = 7.5, 2.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.91 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, DMSO) δ 191.0, 168.2, 146.3, 137.0, 135.4, 134.1, 129.1, 128.8, 128.6, 128.2, 126.2, 121.6, 118.8, 110.4; FTIR (thin film cm^{-1})ν_{max}:, 1728 (s), 1663 (m), 1624 (w) 1600 (m), 1447 (w), 1334 (m), 1236 (w), 1016 (m), 842 (m), 824 (s) 722 (s), 682 (s); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{16}H_{11}{}^{35}ClNO_2]^+$: 284.0478 $[M+H]^+$, found 284.0487; M.p. = 229-230 ^{o}C (^{i}PrOH).

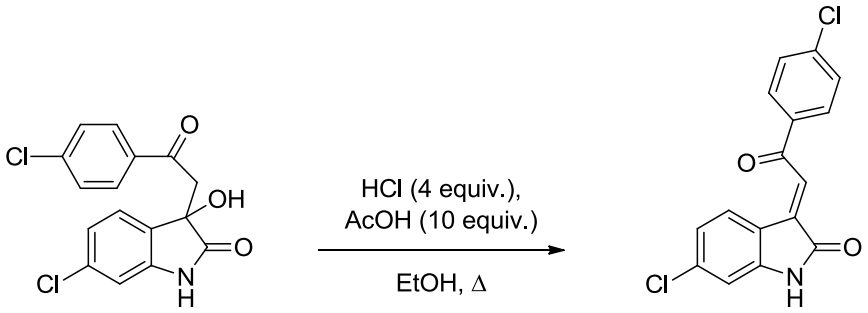
(52) 6-Chloro-3-(2-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-oxoethyl)-3-hydroxyindolin-2-one



Using representative procedure **1**, 6-chloroisatin (0.50 g, 2.75 mmol), 4-chloroacetophenone (0.64 g, 4.13 mmol) and diethylamine (0.30 g, 4.13 mmol) in MeOH (30 mL) afforded the title compound as a colourless solid (0.67 g, 72%).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.47 (s, 1H, AN**H**), 7.90 (app d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.57 (app d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.29 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.91 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.82 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 4.10 (d, *J* = 18.0 Hz, 1H, C**H**$_2$), 3.60 (d, *J* = 18.0 Hz, 1H, C**H**$_2$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, DMSO) δ 195.6, 178.2, 144.5, 138.5, 134.7, 133.2, 130.6, 129.9, 128.9, 125.1, 120.8, 109.5, 72.6, 45.7; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 3299 (br), 1730 (m), 1683 (s) 1625 (w), 1589 (m), 1399 (m), 1220 (m), 1094 (m), 1065 (s), 812 (m); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{16}H_{13}{}^{35}ClNO_3]^+$: 336.0194 $[M+H]^+$, found 336.0190; M.p = 180 – 184 ^{o}C (MeOH).

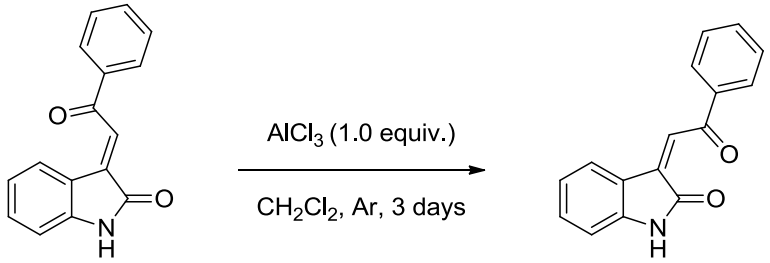
(54) (*E*)-6-Chloro-3-(2-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-oxoethylidene)indolin-2-one



Using representative procedure **2**, 6-chloro-3-(2-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-oxoethyl)-3-hydroxyindolin-2-one (0.50 g, 1.49 mmol) in EtOH (15.0 mL) using $HCl_{(aq)}$ (0.5 mL) and glacial ethanoic acid (1.5 mL), for 3 hours, provided the title compound as a red solid, (0.34 g, 72%).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.99 (s, 1H, N**H**), 8.12 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 8.07 (app d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.65 (app d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.03 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.89 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, DMSO) δ 189.7, 168.1, 146.4, 139.0, 137.2, 135.9, 135.7, 130.5, 129.2, 128.4, 125.5, 121.6, 118.8, 110.4; FTIR (thin film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 1726 (s), 1665 (m), 1622 (m) 1603 (m), 1436 (m), 1329 (m), 1231 (w), 1010 (w), 840 (m), 824 (m); HRMS (EI+) m/z calculated for $[C_{16}H_{10}{}^{35}Cl_2NO_2]^+$: 317.0010 $[M+H]^+$, found 316.9999; M.p. = 239-241 ^{o}C (^{i}PrOH).

(*Z*-33) (*Z*)-3-(2-Oxo-2-phenylethylidene)indolin-2-one [15]

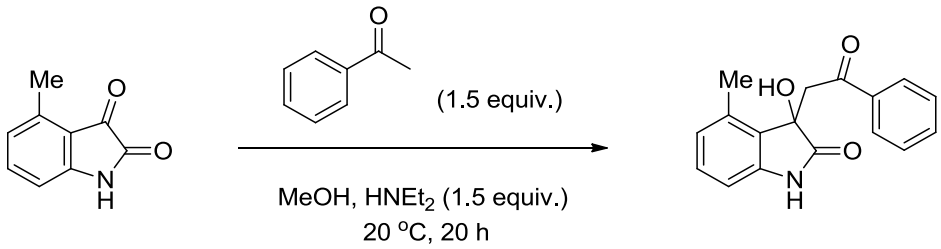


(*E*)-3-(2-oxo-2-phenylethylidene)indolin-2-one (0.50 g, 2.00 mmol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (25 mL). To this was added aluminium trichloride (0.27 g, 2.00 mmol) and resultant reaction mixture was stirred at 20 ^{o}C for three days under an argon atmosphere upon which a black precipitate formed. Reaction quenched *via* the slow addition of saturated $NaHCO_{3(aq)}$ at 0 ^{o}C and then extracted with ethyl acetate (2x 40 mL). The combined extracts were dried over $MgSO_4$ and the solvent was removed *in vacuo* to give an orange solid which was a 1.0 : 2.5 (*E* : *Z*). Separation of isomers was achieved via reverse phase preparative HPLC (Waters XBridge^{TM} Prep C18 5 μm OBD 19 x 25 mm; eluting with 70:30 methanol : water at 17 mL/min.) affording the title compound as a yellow solid (19 mg, 4 %).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.59 (s, 1H, N**H**), 7.93 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.70 (s, 1H, C**H** alkene), 7.77 – 7.63 (m, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.54 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.31 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.04 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.87 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, DMSO) δ 195.5, 166.8, 143.4, 136.4, 132.7, 132.6, 131.4, 129.3, 129.0, 122.4, 122.1, 110.6;[3] FTIR (CH_2Cl_2 film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 1706 (s), 1660 (m), 1619 (w), 1468 (m), 1349 (m), 1196 (w), 745 (m); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{17}H_{13}NO_2]^+$: 250.0868 $[M+H]^+$, found 250.0865; M.p = 155-157 ^{o}C.

[3] Two signals at same chemical shift

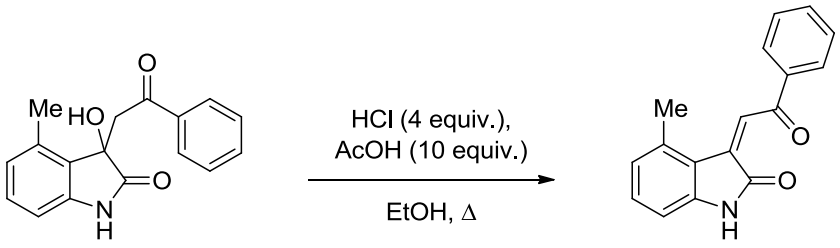
(59) 3-Hydroxy-4-methyl-3-(2-oxo-2-phenylethyl)indolin-2-one



4-Methylindoline-2,3-dione (4-methylisatin) (0.08 g, 0.50 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (5 ML). To this was added acetophenone (0.09 g, 0.75 mmol) followed by diethylamine (0.06 g, 0.75 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 20 ^{o}C for 48 hours and then concentrated in *vacuo* to give a pale orange solid, which was purified via flash column chromatography (1:1 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) affording the title compound as a colourless solid (0.08 g, 57 %)

^{1}H NMR (250 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.24 (s, 1H, N**H**), 7.87 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.62 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.48 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.04 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.61 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H, 2 x Ar**H**), 6.03 (s, 1H, O**H**), 4.10 (d, *J* = 17.5 Hz, 1H, C**H**$_2$), 3.61 (d, *J* = 17.5 Hz, 1H, C**H**$_2$), 2.26 (s, 3H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, Acetone) δ 197.6, 157.7, 145.3, 137.8, 134.0, 132.1, 131.5, 129.6, 129.5, 128.8, 106.0, 104.0, 103.9, 55.6, 45.1; FTIR (thin film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 3190 (br), 1713 (m), 1680 (s), 1615 (m), 1499 (w), 1468 (w), 1348 (m), 1278 (s), 1215 (m), 1060 (w), 993 (w), 783 (w); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{17}H_{16}NO_3]^+$: 282.1130 [*M*+H]$^+$, found 282.1126; M.p. = 158 - 159 ^{o}C (EtOH).

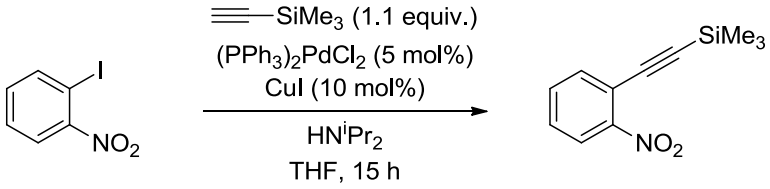
(60) (*Z*)-4-methyl-3-(2-oxo-2-phenylethylidene)indolin-2-one



Using representative procedure **2**, 43-hydroxy-4-methyl-3-(2-oxo-2-phenylethyl)indolin-2-one (0.07 g, 0.22 mmol) in EtOH (2.0 mL), $HCl_{(aq)}$ (0.08 mL, 0.99 mmol) and glacial ethanoic acid (0.23 mL, 3.96 mmol), for 2.5 hours, provided the title compound as a yellow solid, (0.05 g, 80%).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.58 (s, 1H, N**H**), 7.93 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.65 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.52 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.43 (s, 1H, C**H** alkene), 7.20 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.86 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.70 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 3.34 (s, 3H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, DMSO) δ 195.7, 167.1, 142.2, 136.3, 135.8, 134.1, 133.8, 133.4, 130.7, 129.0, 128.8, 125.2, 119.5, 108.3, 20.7; FTIR (CH_2Cl_2 film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 2824 (w), 2853 (w), 1710 (s), 1662 (s), 1616 (m), 1597 (m), 1449 (w), 1336 (m), 1244 (w), 742 (m); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{17}H_{13}NO_2]^+$: 264.1025 [*M*+H]$^+$, found 264.1019; M.p = 182-184 ^{o}C

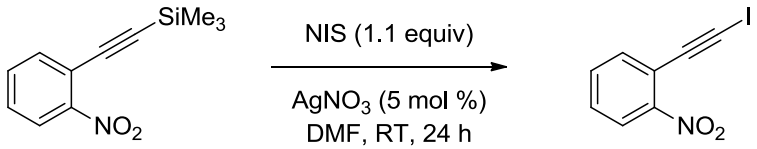
(61) Trimethyl((2-nitrophenyl)ethynyl)silane[40]



1-iodo-2-nitrobenzene (5.00 g, 20.0 mmol) was dissolved in THF (100 mL), to this was added bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) dichloride (0.70 g, 1.0 mmol), copper iodide (0.38 g, 2.0 mmol), diisopropylamine (6.10 g, 30.0 mmol), and ethynyltrimethylsilane (2.50 g, 25.0 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 20 ^{o}C for 16 hours, after which it was diluted with ethyl acetate (200 mL) and then washed with saturated $NaHCO_{3(aq)}$ at 0 ^{o}C (3x 100 mL) and then brine (50 mL). The organic layer was then dried over $MgSO_4$ and reduced *in vacuo* to give a brown viscous oil which was purified via flash column chromatography on silica gel (1:9 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the title compound as a light yellow oil (4.20 g, 96%).

^{1}H NMR (250 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.99 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 1.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.64 (dd, *J* = 7.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.54 (app td, *J* = 7.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.43 (app td, *J* = 8.0, 1.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 0.26 (s, 9H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 150.2, 135.1, 132.7, 128.9, 124.5, 118.3, 103.7, 99.4, 0.3.[40]

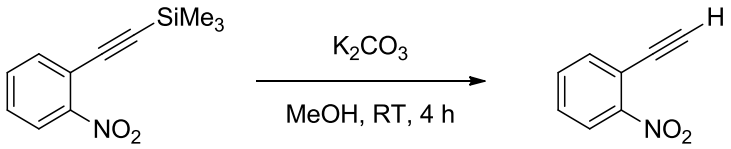
(62) 1-(Iodoethynyl)-2-nitrobenzene[40]



Trimethyl((2-nitrophenyl)ethynyl)silane (3.00 g, 13.7 mmol) and $AgNO_3$ (0.117 g, 0.69 mmol were dissolved in DMF (50.0 mL). To this was added *N*-iodosuccinimide (3.40 g, 15.1 mmol) in DMF (25.0 mL). The resulting reaction mixture was then stirred at room temperature and in the absence of light for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was then diluted with Et_2O (200 mL) and then washed with brine (5 x 100 mL), after which the organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and then reduced *in vacuo* to give a pale yellow solid which was purified *via* recrystallisation (CH_2Cl_2 : petroleum ether 40 -60) affording the title compound as a pale yellow solid (3.03 g, 81%).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.05 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 1.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.65 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.58 (app td, *J* = 7.5, 1.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.47 (app td, *J* = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 150.5, 136.0, 133.0, 129.3, 124.8, 118.7, 89.1, 16.8; M.p = 63-65^{o}C (CH_2Cl_2 : petroleum ether 40 -60) (lit 68-70 ^{o}C).[40]

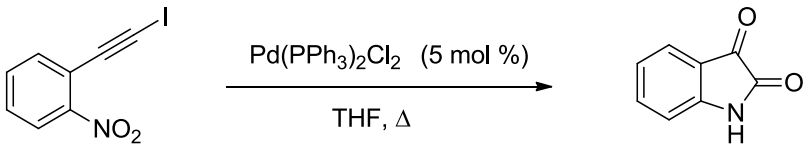
(63) 1-Ethynyl-2-nitrobenzene



Trimethyl((2-nitrophenyl)ethynyl)silane (1.00 g, 4.57 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (0.63 g, 4.57 mmol) were dissolved in MeOH (5 mL) and stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. After which the reaction mixture was then filtered and extracted with EtOAc (10 mL) then washed with water (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was then dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the title compound as a grey solid (0.21 g, 32%).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.90 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 1.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.56 (dd, *J* = 7.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.49 (app td, *J* = 7.5, 1.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.40 (app td, *J* =7.5 1.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 3.47 (s, 1H, C**H** terminal); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 150.43, 135.66, 132.98, 129.50, 124.74, 117.59, 85.27, 78.65; M.p = 55-60^{o}C ($CHCl_3$) (lit = 52-54 ^{o}C).[133]

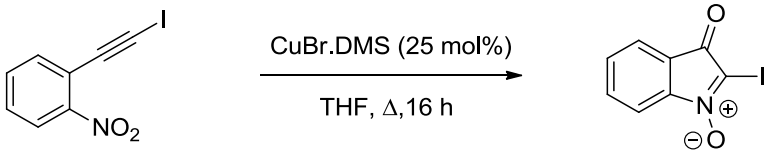
(64) Indoline-2,3-dione (Isatin)



1-(Iodoethynyl)-2-nitrobenzene (0.100 g, 0.37 mmol) was dissolved in THF (10 mL), and $Pd(PPh_3)_2Cl_2$ (0.013 g, 0.09 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was then heated at reflux for 16 hours, after which it was cooled to room temperature and then filtered through Celite. The filtrate was then concentrated *in vacuo* to give a dark brown viscous oil, which was purified *via* flash column chromatography on silica gel (1:1 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the title compound as a red crystalline solid (0.030 g, 55%).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 11.04 (s, 1H, N**H**), 7.57 (t, *J* = 7.5, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.49 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.05 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.90 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, DMSO) δ 184.4, 159.4, 150.7, 138.4, 124.7, 122.8, 117.8, 112.2; M.p = 192 – 194 ^{o}C (lit = 195 – 197 ^{o}C).[134]

(70) 2-Iodo-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide (2-Iodoisatogen)

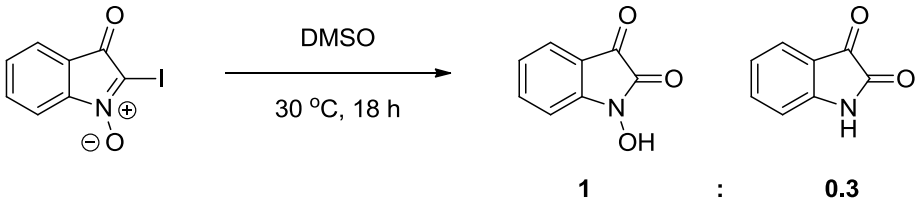


1-(Iodoethynyl)-2-nitrobenzene (0.100 g, 0.366 mmol) was dissolved in THF (10.0 mL), and CuBr.DMS (0.020 g, 0.090 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was then heated at reflux for 16 hours, after which it was cooled to room temperature and then filtered through Celite. The filtrate was then concentrated *in vacuo* affording a red amorphous solid, which was purified *via* flash column

chromatography on silica gel (1:4 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) affording the title compound as a red crystalline solid (0.090 g, 90%).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.67 – 7.62 (m, 3H, Ar**H**), 7.56 – 7.50 (m, 1H, Ar**H**); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, DMSO) δ 183.3, 149.0, 134.8, 131.4, 124.1, 122.4, 114.2, 97.1; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 1710 (s), 1599 (m), 1491 (s), 1447 (s), 1283 (s), 1191 (m), 1127 (m), 1853 (m), 760 (s), 689 (s), 652 (s); HRMS (EI+) m/z calculated for $[C_8H_4INO_2]^+$: 272.9287 $[M+H]^+$, found 272.9289; M.p = 85 ^{o}C decomp.

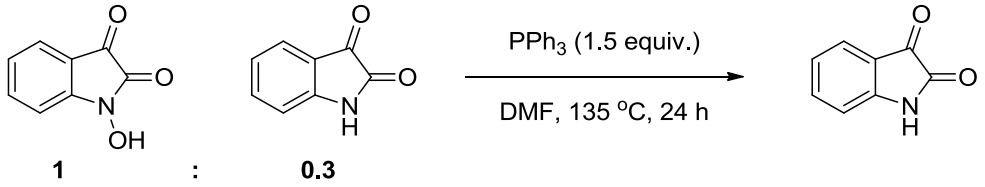
(71) 1-Hydroxyindoline-2,3-dione (N-hydroxy isatin)



2-Iodo-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide (0.20 g, 0.73 mmol) was dissolved in DMSO (10 mL) and stirred at 30 ^{o}C for 20 hours. The solution was then diluted with EtOAc (20 mL) and washed with water (3 x 10 mL) then dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and then concentrated *in vacuo* to give a crude amorphous red solid. This was purified via flash column chromatography on silica gel (1:1 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) gave a 3:1 mixture of 1-hydroxyindoline-2,3-dione **71** and indoline-2,3-dione **64** (0.09 g, 80%). It was then possible to further isolate an analytic quantity of 1-hydroxyindoline-2,3-dione **71** *via* fractional recrystallisation (acetone : Et_2O).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 11.23 (s, 1H, O**H**), 7.64 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.49 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.11 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.04 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, DMSO) δ 181.4, 153.9, 149.4, 138.1, 123.8, 123.4, 116.4, 108.8; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 1750 (s), 1699 (s), 1619 (s), 1453 (m), 1323 (m), 1092 (w), 889 (m), 758 (s), 471 (m); HRMS (TOF MS ES-) m/z calculated for $[C_8H_4NO_3]^-$: 162.0191 $[M-H]^-$, found 162.0185; M.p = 177 ^{o}C decomp.

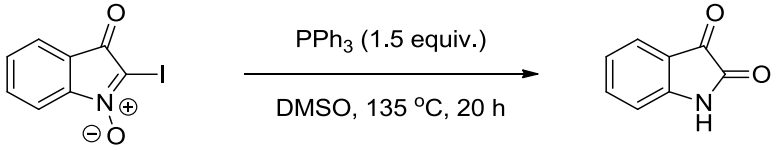
(64) Indoline-2,3-dione (Isatin)



A mixture (1.0 : 3.0) of 1-hydroxyindoline-2,3-dione and isatin (0.020 g, 0.20 mmol) were dissolved in DMF (1.0 mL), and to this was added triphenyl phosphine (0.288 g, 1.10 mmol). The resulting reaction mixture then heated at 135 ^{o}C for 18 hours, after which it was cooled to room temperature and diluted with EtOAc (10 mL). The organic extract was washed with brine (5 x 10 mL) then dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and then concentrated *in vacuo* to give a red amorphous solid, which was purified *via* flash column chromatography on silica gel (1:1 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the title compound as an orange solid (0.012 g, 68%).

*For characterisation data, see page **148**.*

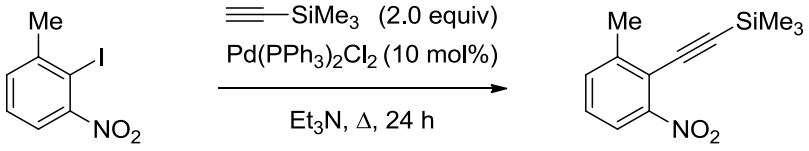
(64) Indoline-2,3-dione (Isatin)



2-Iodo-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide (0.200 g, 0.73 mmol) and triphenyl phosphine (0.288 g, 1.10 mmol) were dissolved in DMSO (5.0 mL). The resulting reaction mixture then heated at 135 ^{o}C for 16 hours, after which it was cooled to room temperature and diluted with EtOAc (20 mL). The organic extract was washed with brine (5 x 10 mL) then dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and then concentrated *in vacuo* to give a crude orange solid, which was purified *via* flash column chromatography on silica gel (1:1 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the title compound as an orange solid (0.075 g, 70%)

*For characterisation data, see page **148**.*

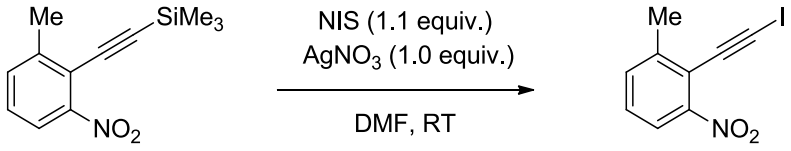
(55) Trimethyl((2-methyl-6-nitrophenyl)ethynyl)silane



2-Iodo-3-nitrotoluene (5.00 g, 19.0 mmol) and bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) dichloride (1.33 g, 1.9 mmol) were dissolved in triethylamine (100 mL). Ethynyltrimethylsilane (3.73 g, 38.0 mmol) was added to the resultant mixture which was then heated at reflux for 24 hours. It was then cooled to room temperature and the solvent removed *in vacuo* affording a crude brown oil, which was purified *via* flash column chromatography on silica gel (1:19 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the title compound as an yellow oil (3.66 g, 83%)

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.78 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.47 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.31 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 2.52 (s, 3H, C**H**$_3$), 0.28 (s, 9H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 151.0, 143.8, 133.7, 128.0, 121.7, 117.7, 108.5, 97.7, 21.2, -0.3. FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 2961 (s), 2159 (m), 1532 (s), 1459 (m), 1349 (s), 1289 (m), 1251 (s), 1219 (m), 1088 (m), 867 (s), 790 (m), 742 (s); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{12}H_{15}NO_2Si]^+$: 234.0950 [*M*+H]$^+$, found 234.0942.

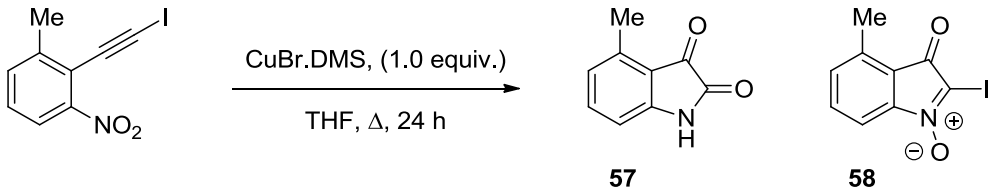
(56) 2-(Iodoethynyl)-1-methyl-3-nitrobenzene



Trimethyl((2-methyl-6-nitrophenyl)ethynyl)silane (3.50 g, 15.0 mmol) and $AgNO_3$ (2.55 g, 15.0 mmol) were dissolved in DMF (50.0 mL). *N*-iodosuccinimide (3.71 g, 16.5 mmol) was added as a solution of DMF (100 mL). The resulting reaction mixture was then stirred at room temperature and in the absence of light for 1.5 hours. The reaction mixture was then diluted with Et_2O (100 mL) and washed with brine (5 x 50 mL). The organic layer was then dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and then reduced *in vacuo* to give a pale yellow solid which was purified *via* recrystallisation (CH_2Cl_2 : Petroleum ether 40 - 60) affording the title compound as a pale yellow solid (3.79 g, 82%).

^{1}H NMR (250 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.84 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.51 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.35 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 2.55 (s, 3H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 151.4, 144.8, 133.9, 128.2, 121.9, 117.9, 87.6, 21.2, 20.4; M.p = 88 - 89 ^{o}C (CH_2Cl_2 : petroleum ether 40 - 60) (lit = 87 - 88 ^{o}C).[40]

(57) 4-Methylindoline-2,3-dione (4-Methylisatin) & (58) 2-Iodo-4-methyl-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide



57 **58**

2-(Iodoethynyl)-1-methyl-3-nitrobenzene (0.43 g, 1.5 mmol) was dissolved in THF (20 mL), and CuBr.DMS (0.31 g, 1.5 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was then heated at reflux for 24 hours, after which it was cooled to room temperature and filtered through Celite. The filtrate was then concentrated *in vacuo* to give a red amorphous solid which was purified *via* flash column chromatography on silica gel (1:9 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether - 3:7 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing 2-Iodo-4-methyl-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide **58** as a yellow crystalline solid (0.28 g, 39%) and also 4-Methylindoline-2,3-dione **57** as an orange solid (0.10 g, 41%).

- **(57)**

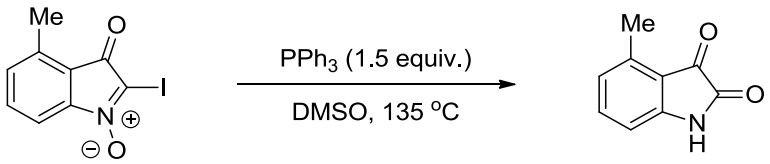
^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.40 (s, 1H, N**H**), 7.40 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.88 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.72 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H. Ar**H**), 2.57 (s, 3H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 183.4, 159.3, 149.0, 141.7, 126.2, 116.4, 111.2, 109.6, 18.1; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}:1729 (s), 1603 (s), 1496 (w), 1459 (w), 1318 (w), 1039 (w), 933 (w), 779 (w), 727 (w); HRMS (TOF MS ES+); m/z calculated for [$C_9H_7NO_2$] 162.0555 [*M*+H]$^{+}$, found 162.0547; M.p = 170 – 174 ^{o}C (EtOAc).

- **(58)**

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.54 – 7.44 (m, 2H), 7.33 – 7.24 (m, 1H), 2.63 (s, 3H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ; ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 184.2, 181.6, 149.3, 148.1, 137.9, 137.8, 134.3, 134.2, 134.0, 133.8, 121.2, 120.2, 119.6, 111.9, 111.8, 17.6; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 1712 (s), 1698 (m), 1513 (s), 1501 (s), 1350 (w),

1303 (m), 1252 (w), 1170 (w), 1124 (m), 793 (m) ; HRMS (TOF MS ES+); m/z calculated for [$C_9H_6INO_2$] 287.9522 [*M*+H]$^+$, found 287.9521; M.p = 102 ^oC decomp.[4]

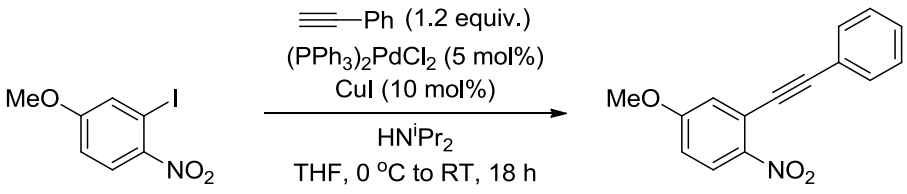
(57) 4-Methylindoline-2,3-dione (4-Methylisatin)



2-Iodo-4-methyl-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide (0.20 g, 0.79 mmol) and triphenyl phosphine (0.28 g, 1.05 mmol) were dissolved in DMSO (20.0 mL). The resultant reaction mixture was then heated at 135 ^oC for 16 hours, after which it was cooled to room temperature and diluted with EtOAc (20 mL). The organic extracts were then washed with brine (5 x 10 mL) then dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and then concentrated *in vacuo* to give a crude orange solid. This crude solid was then purified *via* flash column chromatography on silica gel (3:7 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the title compound as an orange solid (0.08 g, 80%)

*For characterisation data, see page **152**.*

(88) 4-Methoxy-1-nitro-2-(phenylethynyl)benzene



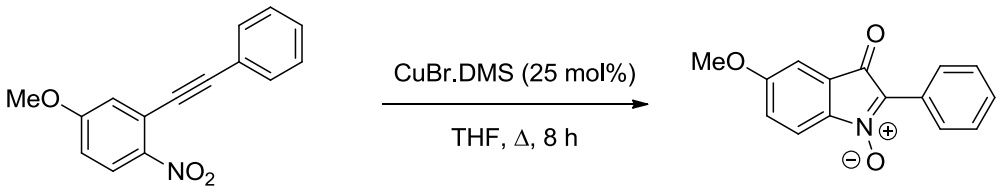
2-iodo-4-methoxy-1-nitrobenzene (2.00 g, 7.17 mmol) was dissolved in THF (50 mL), to this was added bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) dichloride (0.25 g, 0.36 mmol), copper iodide (0.14 g, 0.72 mmol), diisopropylamine (2.18 g, 21.50 mmol), and phenylacetylene (0.88 g, 8.60 mmol) at 0 ^oC. The resultant reaction mixture was stirred for 18 hours and allowed to warm to room temperature, after which it was

[4] Appeared to decompose in solution, thus NMR data is characterisation for **58** and unknown decomposition product

diluted with ethyl acetate (30 mL) and then washed with saturated $NaHCO_{3(aq)}$ (3x 30 mL) and then brine (15 mL). The organic layer was then dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and then reduced *in vacuo* to give a brown viscous oil which was purified via flash column chromatography on silica gel (3:7 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the title compound as a light yellow oil (4.20 g, 96%).

^{1}H NMR (250 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.15 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.67 – 7.56 (m, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.43 – 7.35 (m, 3H, Ar**H**), 7.15 (d, *J* = 3.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.94 (dd, *J* = 9.0, 3.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 3.93 (s 3H, OC**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 163.0, 142.8, 132.2, 129.4, 128.6, 127.4, 122.6, 121.2, 118.6, 114.7, 97.1, 85.6, 56.2; M.p = 58 - 59 ^{o}C (CH_2Cl_2 : petroleum ether 40 - 60) (lit = 64.5 – 65.5 ^{o}C).[135]

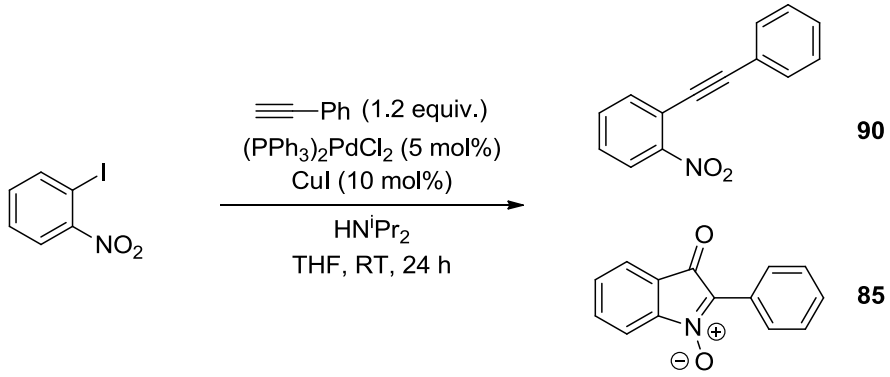
(89) 5-Methoxy-3-oxo-2-phenyl-3H-indole 1-oxide



4-Methoxy-1-nitro-2-(phenylethynyl)benzene (0.050 g, 0.180 mmol) was dissolved in THF (5.0 mL), and CuBr.DMS (0.090 g, 0.005 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was then heated at reflux for 8 hours, after which it was cooled to room temperature and then filtered through celite. The filtrate was then concentrated *in vacuo* affording a dark purple amorphous solid, which was purified *via* flash column chromatography on silica gel (1:9 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the title compound as a purple crystalline solid (0.037 g, 81%).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.61 – 8.57 (m, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.59 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.53 – 7.43 (m, 3H, Ar**H**), 7.17 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.09 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 3.91 (s, 3H, OC**H**$_3$). ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 186.8, 162.6, 140.9, 131.9, 130.5, 128.6, 127.6, 126.2, 124.7, 118.4, 115.6, 108.0, 56.3; M.p = 134 - 136 °C (CH_2Cl_2: petroleum ether) (lit: 135.3 - 135.7 °C).[75]

(90) 1-Nitro-2-(phenylethynyl)benzene & (85) 3-Oxo-2-phenyl-3H-indole 1-oxide



1-Iodo-2-nitrobenzene (5.00 g, 20.1 mmol) was dissolved in THF (50 mL), to this was added bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) dichloride (0.70 g, 1.0 mmol), copper iodide (0.38 g, 2.0 mmol), diisopropylamine (6.1 g, 60.3 mmol), and phenylacetylene (2.50 g, 24.1 mmol). The resultant reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 24 hours, after which it was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and then washed with saturated $NaHCO_{3(aq)}$ (3x 50 mL) and then brine (30 mL). The organic layer was then dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and then reduced *in vacuo* to give a brown viscous oil which was purified via flash column chromatography on silica gel (5 : 95 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether to 1 : 4 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether to) affording **90** as an orange oil (2.18 g, 49%) and the by-product **85** as a bright orange crystalline solid (1.70 g, 36%).

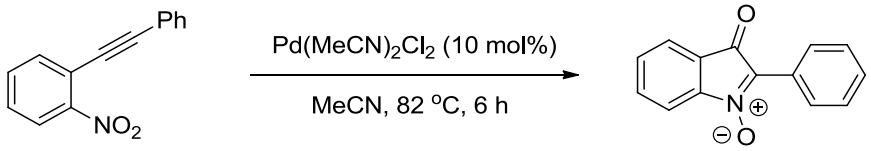
- **(90)**

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.09 (dd, *J* = 8.0 1.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.73 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 1.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.64 – 7.58 (m, 3H, Ar**H**), 7.50 – 7.45 (m, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.42 – 7.37 (m, 3H, Ar**H**); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 149.8, 134.7, 132.9, 132.2, 129.4, 128.7, 128.6, 124.9, 122.6, 119.0, 97.3, 84.9.[136]

- **(85)**

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.69 – 8.64 (m, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.74 – 7.69 (m, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.69 – 7.64 (m, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.60 – 7.46 (m, 4H, Ar**H**); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 187.1, 148.0, 135.0, 132.3, 131.3, 130.9, 128.7, 128.0, 126.0, 123.0, 121.8, 114.4; M.p = 195 - 196 °C (CH_2Cl_2: petroleum ether) (lit: 186 - 190 °C).[62]

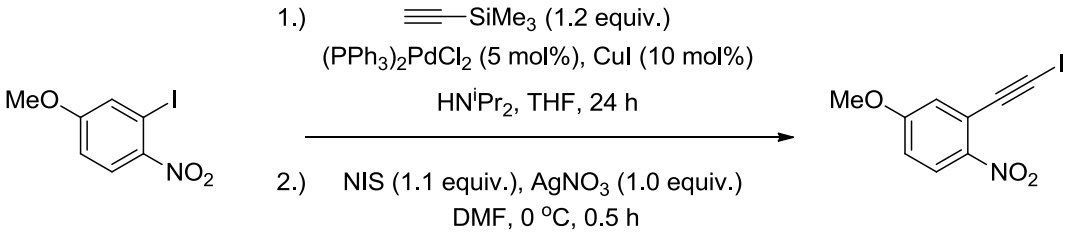
(85) 3-Oxo-2-phenyl-3H-indole 1-oxide[62]



1-Nitro-2-(phenylethynyl)benzene (0.100 g, 0.448 mmol) was dissolved in THF (5.0 mL), and $Pd(MeCN)_2,Cl_2$, (0.012 g, 0.01 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was then heated at reflux for 6 hours, after which it was cooled to room temperature and then filtered through Celite. The filtrate was then concentrated *in vacuo* affording a dark purple amorphous solid, which was purified *via* flash column chromatography on silica gel (1:4 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the title compound as a bright orange crystalline solid (0.074 g,74%).

*For characterisation data, see page **155**.*

(68) 2-(Iodoethynyl)-4-methoxy-1-nitrobenzene[40]

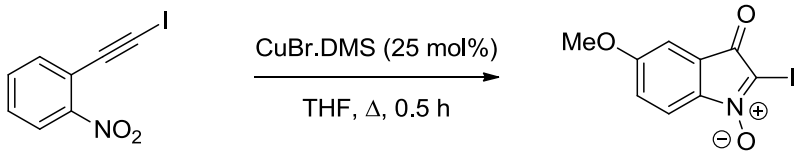


2-Iodo-4-methoxy-1-nitrobenzene (5.00 g, 17.92 mmol) was dissolved in THF (70 mL), to this was added bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) dichloride (0.63 g, 0.90 mmol), copper iodide (0.34 g, 1.79 mmol), diisopropylamine (5.43 g, 53.76 mmol), and ethynyltrimethylsilane (2.10 g, 21.50 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 24 hours, after which it was diluted with ethyl acetate (120 mL) and then washed with saturated $NaHCO_{3(aq)}$ at 0 °C (3x 100 mL) and then brine (75 mL). The organic layer was then dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and then reduced *in vacuo* to give a brown viscous oil which was purified *via* flash column chromatography on silica gel (dry loaded) (1:9 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether to 1:4 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the intermediate arylalkyne as a colourless solid (4.20 g, 96%). The intermediate arylalkyne (1.50 g, 6.02 mmol) and $AgNO_3$ (0.102 g, 0.60 mmol) were dissolved in DMF (15.0 mL). *N*-iodosuccinimide (1.49 g, 6.62 mmol) was

added as a solution of DMF (15.0 mL). The resulting reaction mixture was then stirred at 0 ^{o}C and in the absence of light for 0.5 hours. The reaction mixture was then diluted with Et_2O (30 mL) and washed with brine (5 x 30 mL). The organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and then reduced *in vacuo* to give a pink solid which was purified *via* flash column chromatography on silica gel (dry loaded) (1:9 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether to 1:4 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) affording the title compound as a pale pink solid (1.39 g, 76% - 73% over 2 steps).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.12 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.09 (d, *J* = 3.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.95 (dd, *J* = 9.0, 3.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 3.92 (s, 3H, OC**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, CDCl3) δ 162.9, 143.3, 127.1, 120.8, 119.9, 115.2, 89.6, 56.1, 16.7; M.p = 88 - 90 ^{o}C (CH_2Cl_2 : Petroleum ether 40-60) (lit = 87 - 88 ^{o}C).[40]

(69) 2-Iodo-5-methoxy-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide

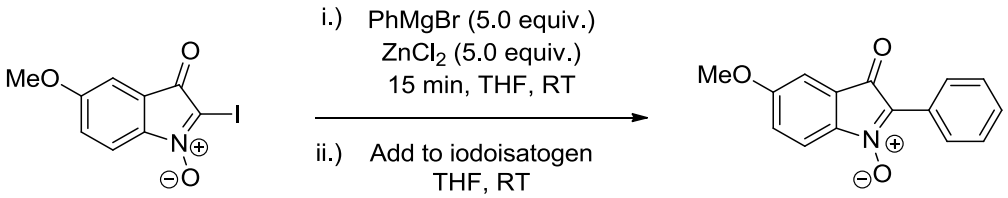


2-(Iodoethynyl)-4-methoxy-1-nitrobenzene (1.390 g, 4.58 mmol) was dissolved in THF (50.0 mL), and CuBr.DMS (0.236 g, 1.15 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was then heated at reflux for 0.5 hours, after which it was cooled to room temperature and filtered through Celite. The filtrate was then concentrated *in vacuo* to give a purple amorphous solid which was purified *via* flash column chromatography on silica gel (dry loaded) (CH_2Cl_2) providing the title compound as a purple crystalline solid (4.35 g, 95%).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.55 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.16 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.02 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 3.90 (s, 3H, OC**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 183.2, 162.5, 142.2, 126.0, 117.8, 115.5, 109.1, 95.0, 56.4; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 3082 (w), 2980 (w), 2939 (w), 1709 (s), 1487 (s), 1284 (s), 1234 (m), 1008 (m), 823 (s); HRMS (TOF MS ES+); m/z calculated for [$C_9H_7INO_3$] 162.0555 [*M*+H]$^{+}$, found 162.0547; M.p = 175 – 178 ^{o}C (CH_2Cl_2) (lit: 172 - 175 °C).[40]

4.3 – Representative Procedure: 3

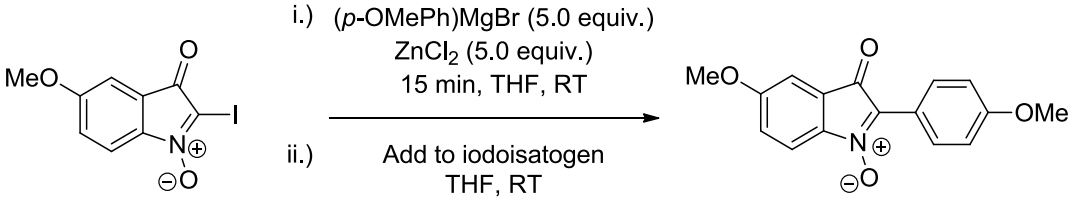
(89) 5-Methoxy-3-oxo-2-phenyl-3H-indole 1-oxide



A flame dried flask, equipped with a magnetic stirrer bar, was charged with a solution of phenylmagneisum bromide (0.83 mL, 2.500 mmol, 3.0 M Et_2O) and flushed with nitrogen. A solution of Zinc chloride (2.75 mL, 2.750 mmol, 1.0 M Et_2O) was added dropwise and the resultant mixture was stirred at 20 ^oC for 15 minutes resulting in the formation of a white precipitate and affording a solution of PhZnCl. A separate flame dried flask, equipped with magnetic stirrer bar, was charged with 2-iodo-5-methoxy-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide (0.150 g, 0.500 mmol) and THF (20.00 mL). To this solution was added PhZnCl (3.50 mL) via cannula and the resultant reaction mixture was stirred at 20 ^oC for 5 hours. After which the reaction was quenched with saturated $NH_4Cl_{(aq)}$ (10.00 mL) and brine (20.0 mL) then extracted with EtOAc (2 x 30.0 mL). Organic extracts were combined and dried over $MgSO_4$ then concentrated *in vacuo* to afford a purple amorphous solid which was purified via flash column chromatography on silica gel (2:8 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the title compound as a dark red-purple crystalline solid (0.078 g, 62%).

*For characterisation data, see page **154**.*

(91) 5-Methoxy-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide

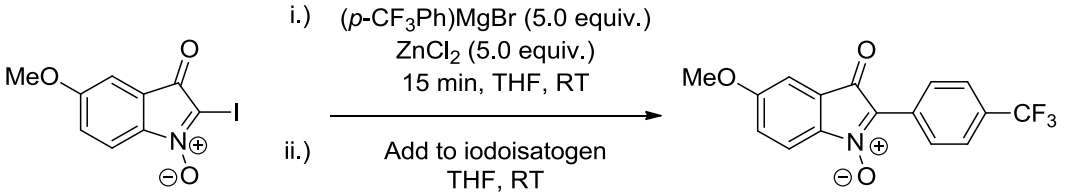


Using representative procedure **3**, 2-iodo-5-methoxy-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide (0.150 g, 0.500 mmol) in THF (20.0 mL) with 4-methoxyphenylmagnesium bromide (5.0 mL, 2.500 mmol, 0.50 M Et_2O) and zinc chloride (2.75 mL, 2.750 mmol, 1.0 M

Et_2O) afforded a dark purple amorphous solid which was purified *via* flash column chromatography on silica gel (1:19 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the title compound as a purple crystalline solid (0.094 g, 66%).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.65 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.53 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.11 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.04 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.00 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz 2H, Ar**H**), 3.88 (s, 3H, OC**H**$_3$), 3.87 (s, 3H, OC**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 187.3, 162.2, 161.2, 153.5, 141.0, 129.6, 124.7, 119.2, 118.4, 115.3, 114.2, 108.0, 56.3, 55.5; M.p = 196 - 198 °C (CH_2Cl_2: petroleum ether) (lit: 196 - 196.8 °C).[75]

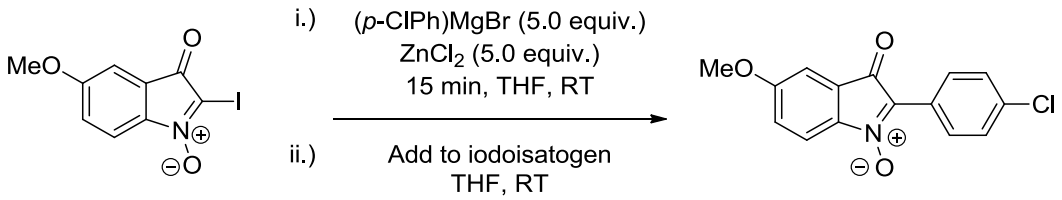
(92) 5-Methoxy-3-oxo-2-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-3H-indole 1-oxide



Using representative procedure **3**, 2-iodo-5-methoxy-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide (0.150 g, 0.500 mmol) in THF (20.0 mL) with 4-(trifluoromethyl) benzylmagnesium bromide (2.5 mL, 2.500 mmol, 1.00 M Et_2O) and zinc chloride (2.75 mL, 2.750 mmol, 1.0 M, Et_2O) afforded a dark red amorphous solid which was purified *via* flash column chromatography on silica gel (2:8 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the title compound as a dark red crystalline solid (0.093 g, 59%).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.73 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.72 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.59 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.16 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.09 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 3.96 (s, 3H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 186.4, 163.1, 140.7, 131.4 (q, *J* = 31 Hz), 130.8, 129.5, 127.6, 125.5 (q, *J* = 4 Hz), 124.7, 123.7 (q, *J* = 231 Hz), 118.7, 115.9, 108.2, 56.4; ^{19}F NMR (376.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ -63.10; M.p 195 - 196 °C (CH_2Cl_2: petroleum ether) (lit: 193-198 °C).[75]

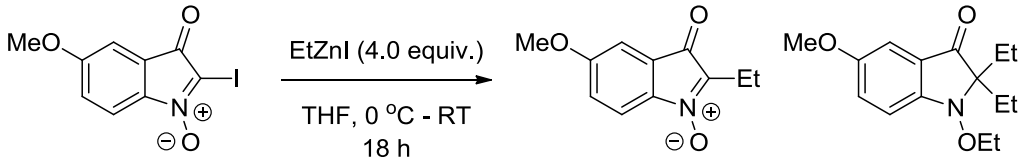
(93) 2-(4-Chlorophenyl)-5-methoxy-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide



Using representative procedure **3**, 2-iodo-5-methoxy-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide (0.150 g, 0.500 mmol) in THF (20.0 mL) with 4-chlorophenylmagnesium bromide (2.5 mL, 2.500 mmol, 1.00 M Et_2O) and zinc chloride (2.75 mL, 2.750 mmol, 1.0 M, Et_2O) afforded a purple amorphous solid which was purified *via* flash column chromatography on silica gel (2:8 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the title compound as a purple crystalline solid (0.093 g, 65%).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.61 (d, *J* = 8.5, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.58 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.46 (d, *J* = 8.5, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.16 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.09 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 3.91 (s, 3H, OC**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 186.7, 162.7, 154.5, 140.8, 136.4, 129.0, 128.8, 124.7, 118.6, 116.8, 115.7, 108.2, 56.4; M.p 192 - 193 °C(CH_2Cl_2: petroleum ether) (lit: 190.5-191.1 °C).[75]

(94) 2-Ethyl-5-methoxy-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide & (95) 1-Ethoxy-2,2-diethyl-5-methoxyindolin-3-one



A flame dried flask equipped with magnetic stirrer bar was charged with 2-iodo-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide (0.050 g, 0.165 mmol) in anhydrous THF (5.0 mL) at 20 °C. EtZnI (0.80 mL, 0.660 mmol, 0.83 M THF) was added dropwise, the resultant reaction mixture was stirred under nitrogen for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was quenched with saturated $NH_4Cl_{(aq)}$ (5.0 mL), extracted with ethyl acetate (10.0 mL) and washed with brine (5.0 mL). The organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and then concentrated *in vacuo* to give a viscous brown oil, which was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (5:95 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether to 1:85:95 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) affording **94** (0.005 g, 15%) as a red crystalline solid and **95** as a bright yellow oil (0.020 g, 45 %).

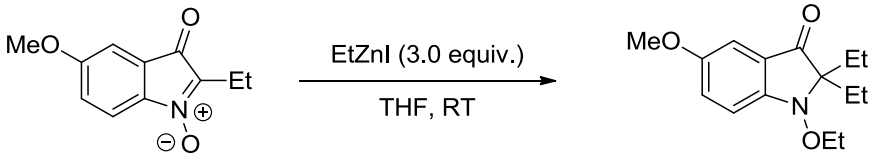
- **(94)**

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.48 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.08 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.01 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 3.87 (s, 3H, C**H**$_3$), 2.65 (q, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 1.21 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 3H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 186.6, 162.3, 140.3, 139.6, 125.0, 117.3, 115.0, 108.2, 56.2, 15.0, 9.8; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 2937 (w), 1704 (s), 1618 (w), 1531 (s), 1486 (s), 1435 (m), 1390 (s), 1356 (s), 1280 (m), 1230 (m), 1097 (m), 821 (m), 801 (w); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{11}H_{12}NO_3]^+$: 206.0817 [*M*+H]$^+$, found 206.0807; M.p = 51 – 55 ^{o}C (CH_2Cl_2).

- **(95)**

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.20 (dd, *J* = 9.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.14 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.02 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 4.10 (q, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 3.79 (s, 3H, C**H**$_3$) , 1.92 (dq, *J* = 14.5, 7.5 Hz, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 1.77 (dq, *J* = 14.5, 7.5 Hz, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 1.37 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3H, C**H**$_3$), 0.70 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 6H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 201.4, 158.3, 155.3, 126.8, 122.6, 114.8, 103.1, 80.3, 71.7, 55.8, 29.3, 14.4, 8.8; FTIR (thin film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 2969 (w), 2929 (w), 1706 (s), 1488 (s), 1439 (m), 1266 (m), 1229 (w), 1145 (w), 1030 (m), 826 (w), 804 (w); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{15}H_{22}NO_3]^+$: 264.1600 [*M*+H]$^+$, found 264.1593.

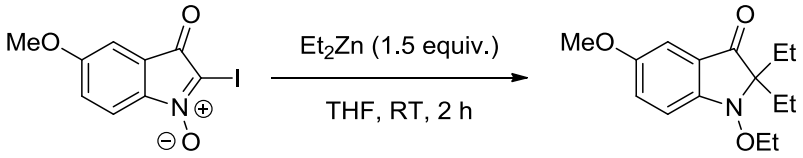
(95) 1-Ethoxy-2,2-diethyl-5-methoxyindolin-3-one



A flame dried flask equipped with magnetic stirrer bar was charged with 2-ethyl-5-methoxy-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide (0.030 g, 0.146 mmol) in anhydrous THF (1.5 mL) at 20 ^{o}C. EtZnI (0.53 mL, 0.438 mmol, 0.83 M THF) was added dropwise, and the resultant reaction mixture was stirred under nitrogen for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was quenched with H_2O (1.8 mL), extracted with ethyl acetate (10.0 mL) and washed with brine (5.0 mL). The organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and then concentrated *in vacuo* to give a viscous orange oil, which was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (5:95 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the title compound as a bright yellow oil (0.026 g, 49 %).

*For characterisation data, see page **161**.*

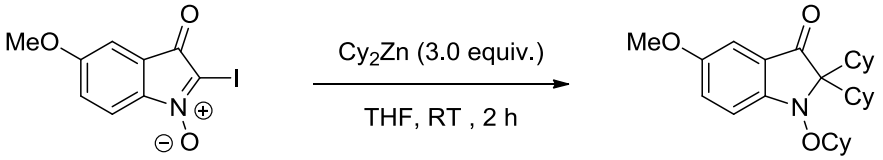
(95) 1-Ethoxy-2,2-diethyl-5-methoxyindolin-3-one



A flame dried flask equipped with magnetic stirrer bar was charged with 2-iodo-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide (0.030 g, 0.100 mmol) in anhydrous THF (3.0 mL) at 20 ^{o}C. Et_2Zn (0.25 mL, 0.150 mmol, 0.6 M hexanes) was added dropwise, the resultant reaction mixture was stirred under nitrogen for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was quenched with H_2O (1.8 mL), extracted with ethyl acetate (10.0 mL) and washed with brine (5.0 mL). The organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and then concentrated *in vacuo* to give a viscous orange oil, which was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (5:95 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the title compound as a bright yellow oil (0.018 g, 68 %).

*For characterisation data, see page **161**.*

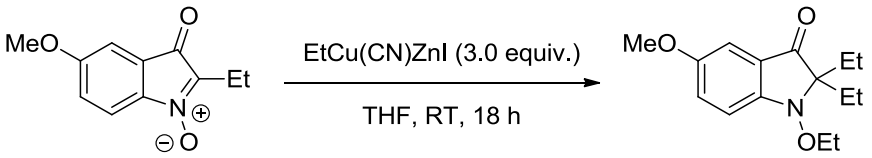
(100) 2,2-Dicyclohexyl-1-(cyclohexyloxy)-5-methoxyindolin-3-one



A flame dried flask equipped with magnetic stirrer bar was charged with 2-iodo-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide (0.100 g, 0.367 mmol) in anhydrous THF (10.0 mL) at 20 ^{o}C. Cy_2Zn (2.48 mL, 0.990 mmol, 0.40 M THF) was added dropwise, the resultant reaction mixture was stirred under nitrogen for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was quenched with H_2O (5.0 mL), extracted with ethyl acetate (25.0 mL) and washed with brine (15.0 mL). The organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and then concentrated *in vacuo* to give a viscous orange oil, which was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (5:95 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the title compound as a bright yellow oil (0.057 mg, 41%).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.15 (dd, *J* = 9.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.12 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.96 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 3.93 (tt, *J* = 10.0, 3.5 Hz, 1H, C**H**$_1$), 3.77 (s, 3H, C**H**$_3$), 2.20 – 2.11 (m, 2H, C**H**), 2.09 – 2.01 (m, 2H, C**H**), 1.92 – 1.81 (m, 9H, C**H**), 1.48 – 1.25 (m, 7H, C**H**), 1.32 – 1.02 (m, 9H, C**H**), 0.94 – 0.80 (m, 3H, C**H**); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 202.8, 159.6, 155.1, 126.6, 123.2, 115.3, 102.5, 84.9, 82.4, 55.8, 41.4, 32.4, 28.5, 27.1, 26.9, 25.9, 24.8; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 2933 (s), 2853 (m), 1698 (s), 1487 (s), 1448 (w), 1342 (w), 1272 (m), 1272 (m), 1030 (w), 823 (w), 785 (w), 754 (w); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{27}H_{40}NO_3]^+$: 426.3008 $[M+H]^+$, found 426.3002; M.p = 148 – 151 ^{o}C (^{i}PrOH).

(95) 1-Ethoxy-2,2-diethyl-5-methoxyindolin-3-one

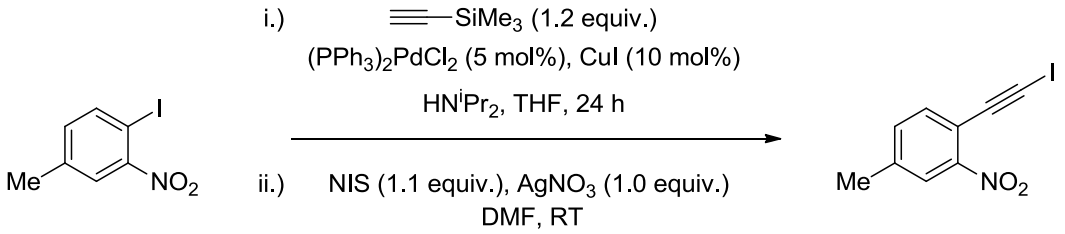


A flask, equipped with a magnetic stirrer bar, was charged with LiCl (0.194 g, 4.58 mmol), then thoroughly flame dried and backfilled with nitrogen. CuCN (0.205 g, 2.29 mmol) was added and the two solids were dissolved in THF (2.5 mL), over 20 minutes, providing a yellow green solution of CuCN.2LiCl. This solution was cooled to -30 ^{o}C and ethylzinc iodide (2.5 mL, 2.08 mmol, 0.83 M THF) was added dropwise. After stirring at -30 ^{o}C for 10 minutes the solution was gradually warmed to 0 ^{o}C and the resulting alkylcuprate, EtCu(CN)ZnI.2LiCl, was used immediately.[91,137]

A flame dried flask equipped with magnetic stirrer bar was charged with 2-ethyl-5-methoxy-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide (0.025 g, 0.122 mmol) in anhydrous THF (1.5 mL) at 20 ^{o}C. EtCu(CN)ZnI.2LiCl (0.89 mL, 0.366 mmol, 0.41 M THF) was added dropwise over 5 minutes. The reaction mixture was stirred at 20 ^{o}C for 18 hours then quenched with saturated $NH_4Cl_{(aq)}$ (1.5 mL) and brine (10.0 mL) then extracted with EtOAc (2 x 15.0 mL). The organic extracts were combined and dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and then concentrated *in vacuo* to afford a red amorphous solid which was purified via flash column chromatography on silica gel (1:18 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the title compound as a yellow (0.025 g, 79%).

*For characterisation data, see page **161**.*

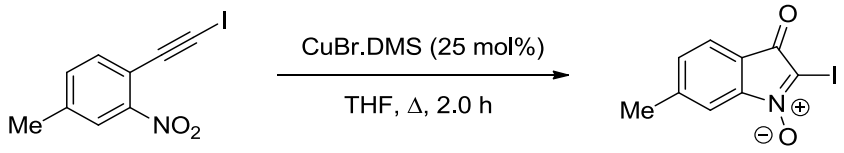
(101) 1-(Iodoethynyl)-4-methyl-2-nitrobenzene[40]



1-iodo-4-methyl-2-nitrobenzene (2.50 g, 9.50 mmol) was dissolved in THF (45 mL), to this was added bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) dichloride (0.33 g, 0.48 mmol), copper iodide (0.18 g, 0.95 mmol), diisopropylamine (2.88 g, 28.5 mmol), and ethynyltrimethylsilane (1.12 g, 11.40 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 24 hours, after which it was diluted with ethyl acetate (80 mL) and then washed with saturated $NaHCO_{3(aq)}$ at 0 ^{o}C (3x 50 mL) and then brine (50 mL). The organic layer was then dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and then reduced *in vacuo* to give a brown viscous oil which was purified *via* flash column chromatography on silica gel (dry loaded) (1:9 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether to 1:4 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the intermediate arylalkyne as a colourless solid (1.45 g, 65%). The intermediate arylalkyne (1.40 g, 6.00 mmol) and $AgNO_3$ (0.510 g, 3.00 mmol) were dissolved in DMF (15.0 mL). *N*-iodosuccinimide (1.19 g, 5.29 mmol) was added as a solution of DMF (15.0 mL). The resulting reaction mixture was then stirred at 0 ^{o}C and in the absence of light for 0.5 hours. The reaction mixture was then diluted with Et_2O (30 mL) and washed with brine (5 x 30 mL). The organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and then reduced *in vacuo* to give a orange solid which was purified *via* flash column chromatography on silica gel (dry loaded) (1:9 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether to 1:4 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) affording the title compound as a light yellow solid (1.07 g, 99% - 64% over 2 steps).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl3) δ 7.88 (s, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.54 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.40 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 2.47 (s, 3H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 150.6 , 140.2, 135.6, 133.7, 125.0, 115.7, 89.1, 21.3, 15.1; M.p = 92-94 ^{o}C (lit = 94-96 ^{o}C)[40]

(102) 2-Iodo-6-methyl-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide

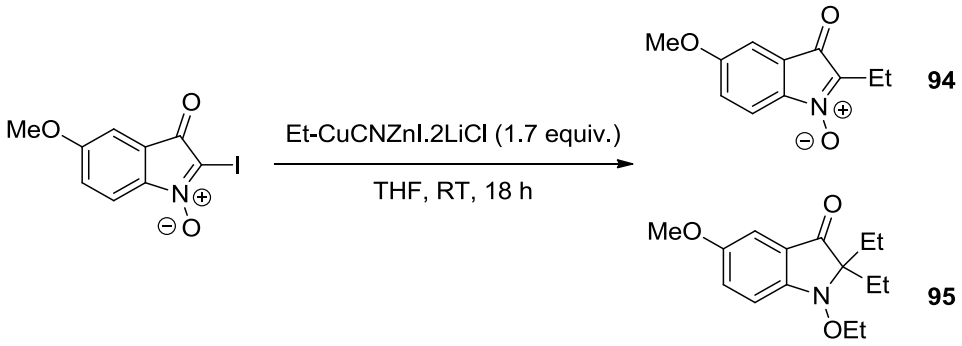


1-(Iodoethynyl)-4-methyl-2-nitrobenzene (1.000 g, 3.48 mmol) was dissolved in THF (40.0 mL), and CuBr.DMS (0.179 g, 0.87 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was then heated at reflux for 2.0 hours, after which it was cooled to room temperature and filtered through Celite. The filtrate was then concentrated *in vacuo* to give a purple amorphous solid which was purified *via* flash column chromatography on silica gel (dry loaded) (1:4 EtOAc : Petroleum ether 40 - 60) providing the title compound as a purple crystalline solid (0.823 g, 48%).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.52 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.48 (s, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.31 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 2.53 (s, 3H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 183.1, 149.5, 146.9, 131.5, 122.5, 121.7, 115.0, 97.5, 22.5; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 3062 (w), 1716 (s), 1596 (m), 1505 (s), 1467 (m), 1302 (m), 1189 (w), 811 (m); HRMS (TOF MS ES+); m/z calculated for [$C_9H_7INO_2$] 287.9522 [*M*+H]$^+$, found 287.9528; M.p = 208 - 210 ^{o}C (CH_2Cl_2).

4.4 – Representative Procedure: 4

(94) 2-Ethyl-5-methoxy-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide & (95) 1-Ethoxy-2,2-diethyl-5-methoxyindolin-3-one



A flask, equipped with a magnetic stirrer bar, was charged with LiCl (0.254 g, 6.00 mmol), then thoroughly flame dried and backfilled with nitrogen. CuCN (0.269 g, 3.00 mmol) was added and the two solids were dissolved in THF (3.0 mL), over 20 minutes, providing a yellow green solution of CuCN.2LiCl. This solution was cooled to -30 ^{o}C and ethylzinc iodide (3.0 2.mL, 2.73 mmol, 0.91 M THF) was added dropwise. After stirring at -30 ^{o}C for 10 minutes the solution was gradually warmed to 0 ^{o}C and the resulting alkylcuprate, EtCu(CN)ZnI.2LiCl, was used immediately.[91,137]

A flame dried flask equipped with magnetic stirrer bar was charged with 2-iodo-5-methoxy-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide (0.050 g, 0.165 mmol) in anhydrous THF (5.0 mL) at 20 ^{o}C. EtCu(CN)ZnI.2LiCl (0.62 mL, 0.281 mmol, 0.45 M THF) was added dropwise over 5 minutes. The reaction mixture was stirred at 20 ^{o}C for 18 hours then quenched with saturated $NH_4Cl_{(aq)}$ (5.0 mL) and brine (10.0 mL) then extracted with EtOAc (2 x 15.0 mL). The organic extracts were combined and dried over $MgSO_4$ then concentrated *in vacuo* to afford a red amorphous solid which was purified via flash column chromatography on silica gel (1:18 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing **94** as a red crystalline solid (0.023 g, 68%) and the by-product **95** as a bright yellow oil (0.008 g, 18%)

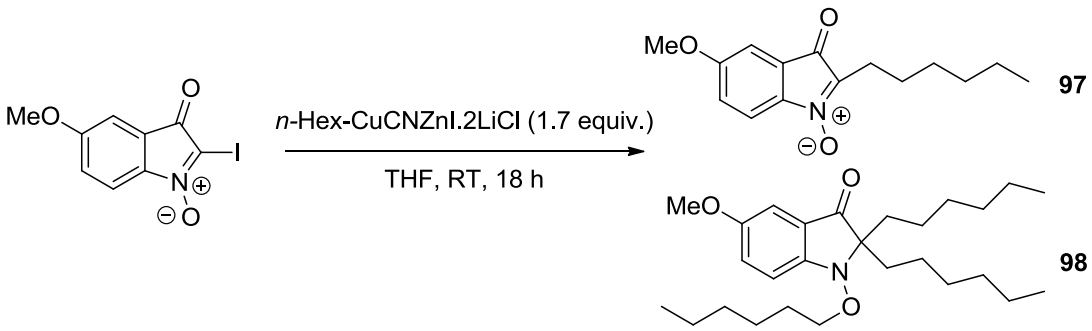
- **(94)**

*For characterisation data, see page **161**.*

- **(95)**

*For characterisation data, see page **161**.*

(97) 2-Hexyl-5-methoxy-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide & (98) 2,2-Dihexyl-1-(hexyloxy)-5-methoxyindolin-3-one



Using representative procedure **4**, 2-iodo-5-methoxy-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide (0.050 g, 0.165 mmol) in THF (5.0 mL) and *n*-HexCu(CN)ZnI (0.70 mL, 0.281 mmol, 0.40 M THF), afforded a red amorphous solid which was purified *via* flash column chromatography on silica gel (1:9 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing **97** compound as a red crystalline solid (0.031 g, 72%) and the by-product **98** as bright yellow oil (0.013 g, 13%).

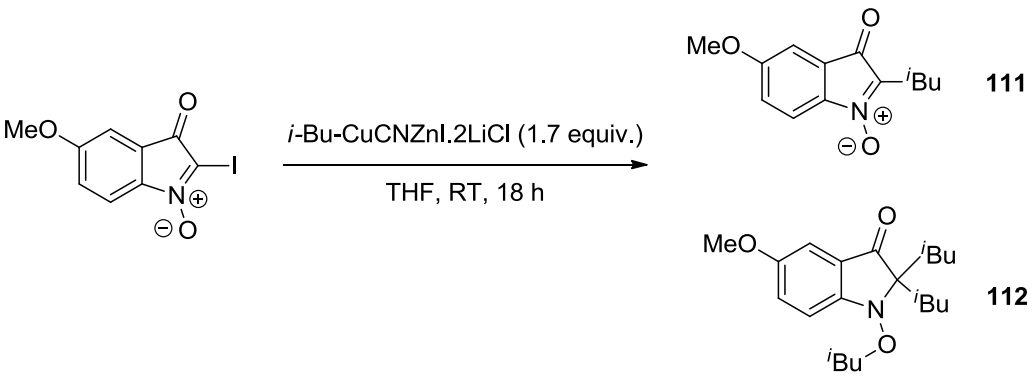
- **(97)**

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.49 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.09 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.01 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 3.88 (s, 3H, OC**H**$_3$), 2.66 – 2.60 (m, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 1.69 – 1.59 (m, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 1.40 – 1.24 (m, 6H, C**H**$_2$), 0.92 – 0.85 (m, 3H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 186.8, 162.4, 140.5, 139.0, 125.2, 117.4, 115.0, 108.3, 56.3, 31.6, 29.4, 25.6, 22.6, 21.6, 14.1; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 2953 (w), 2929 (m), 1702 (s), 1619 (w), 1528 (s), 1487 (m), 1435 (s), 1388 (s), 1281 (w), 821 (m); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{15}H_{20}NO_3]^+$: 262.1443 [*M*+H]$^+$, found 262.1436; M.p = 46 – 49 ^{o}C (CH_2Cl_2).

- **(98)**

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.20 (dd, *J* = 9.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.12 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.02 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 4.05 (t, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 2H, OC**H**$_2$), 3.79 (s, 3H, OC**H**$_3$), 1.91 – 1.80 (m, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 1.80 – 1.64 (m, 4H, C**H**$_2$), 1.50 – 1.41 (m, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 1.40 – 1.31 (m, 4H, C**H**$_2$), 1.26 – 1.12 (m, 16H, C**H**$_2$), 0.92 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3H, C**H**$_3$), 0.82 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 6H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 201.6, 158.0, 155.3, 126.8, 122.4, 114.8, 103.2, 79.6, 76.6, 55.8, 36.8, 31.7, 31.5, 29.7, 29.6, 28.9, 25.9, 24.0, 22.6, 22.6, 14.0; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 2934 (m), 2929 (s), 2855 (m), 1708 (s), 1448 (s), 1339 (w), 1273 (w), 1029 (w), 824 (w); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{27}H_{45}NaNO_3]^+$: 454.3297 [*M*+Na]$^+$, found 454.3285.

(111) 2-Isobutyl-5-methoxy-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide & (112) 1-Isobutoxy-2,2-diisobutyl-5-methoxyindolin-3-one



Using representative procedure **4**, 2-iodo-5-methoxy-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide (0.050 g, 0.165 mmol) in THF (5.0 mL) and *i*-BuCu(CN)ZnI (0.41 mL, 0.281 mmol, 0.44 M THF), afforded a red amorphous solid which was purified *via* flash column chromatography on silica gel (1:9 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing **111** as a red crystalline solid (0.032 g, 83%) providing the by-product **112** as a bright yellow oil (0.007 g, 12%).

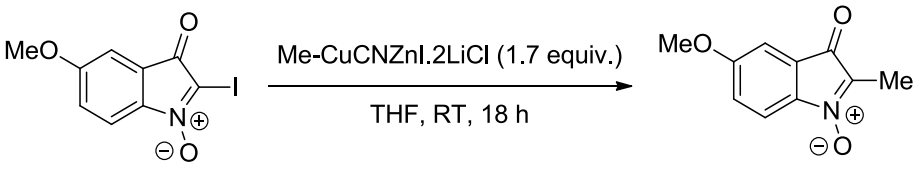
- **(111)**

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.50 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.10 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.02 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 3.89 (s, 3H, OC**H**$_3$), 2.53 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 2.25 – 2.13 (m, 1H, C**H**), 0.97 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 6H, C**H**$_3$): ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 187.1, 162.4, 140.5, 138.5, 125.1, 117.5, 115.1, 108.3, 56.3, 30.3, 26.9, 22.9: FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 2951 (m), 1702 (s), 1618 (w), 1531 (m), 1487 (m), 1435 (s), 1383 (s), 1360 (s), 1275 (m), 1231 (m), 823 (m); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{13}H_{16}NO_3]^+$: 234.1130 [*M*+H]$^+$, found 234.1129; M.p = 113 – 114 ^{o}C (CH_2Cl_2).

- **(112)**

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.20 (dd, *J* = 9.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.14 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.05 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 3.88 (d, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 3.80 (s, 3H, C**H**$_3$), 2.03 (hept, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 1H, C**H**$_1$), 1.82 – 1.69 (m, 4H, C**H**), 1.35 – 1.19 (m, 2H, C**H**), 1.05 (d, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 6H, C**H**$_3$), 0.82 (d, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 6H, C**H**$_3$), 0.63 (d, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 6H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 201.6, 157.8, 155.5, 126.8, 123.0, 115.0, 103.5, 83.1, 79.2, 55.9, 46.9, 28.3, 24.7, 24.5, 23.8, 19.8; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 2957 (s), 2934 (m), 2870 (w), 1709 (s), 1489 (s), 1338 (w), 1276 (m), 1223 (m), 1029 (m), 824 (w); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{21}H_{34}NO_3]^+$: 348.2533 [*M*+H]$^+$, found 348.2530.

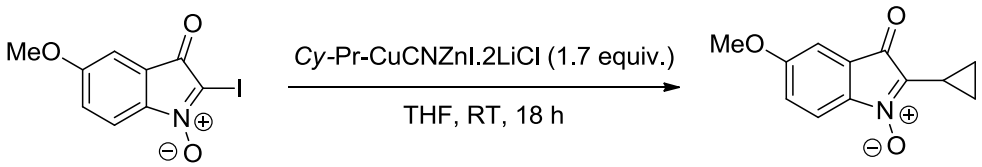
(96) 2-Methyl-5-methoxy-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide



Using representative procedure **4**, 2-iodo-5-methoxy-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide (0.050 g, 0.165 mmol) in THF (5.0 mL) and MeCu(CN)ZnI.2LiCl (0.40 mL, 0.281 mmol, 0.70 M THF), afforded a red amorphous solid which was purified *via* flash column chromatography on silica gel (1:9 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the title compound as a red crystalline solid (0.022 g, 70%).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.47 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.08 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.00 (dd, *J* = 8.8, 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 3.87 (s, 3H, OC**H**$_3$), 2.15 (s, 3H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 186.7, 162.3, 140.5, 135.6, 125.2, 117.4, 115.0, 108.5, 56.3, 6.9; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 2917 (w), 1700 (s), 1639 (w), 1487 (m), 1399 (s), 1344 (s), 1288 (m), 1226 (m), 1091 (m), 831 (s); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{10}H_{10}NO_3]^+$: 192.0655 $[M+H]^+$, found 192.0654; M.p = 125 – 128 ^{o}C (CH_2Cl_2).

(113) 2-Cyclopropyl-5-methoxy-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide

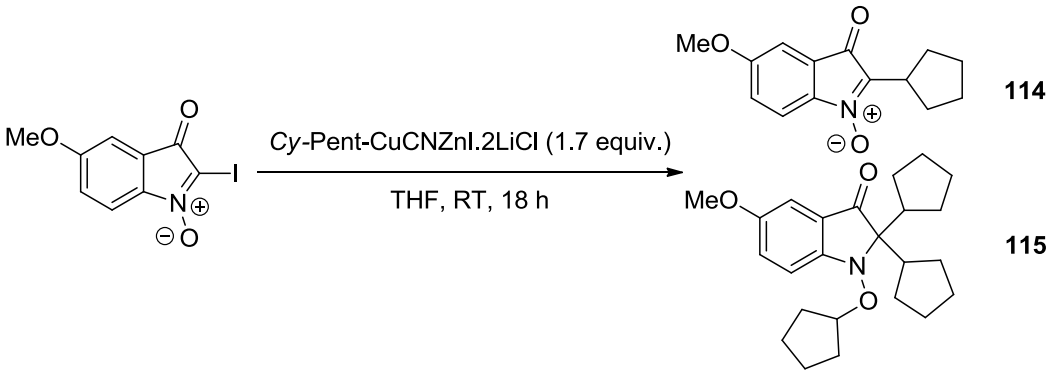


Using representative procedure **4**, 2-iodo-5-methoxy-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide (0.050 g, 0.165 mmol) in THF (5.0 mL) and *Cy*-PrCu(CN)ZnI (4.01 mL, 0.281 mmol, 0.07 M THF), afforded a red amorphous solid which was purified *via* flash column chromatography on silica gel (1:9 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the title compound as an orange crystalline solid (0.016 g, 45%).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.44 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.02 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.99 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 3.86 (s, 3H, OC**H**$_3$), 2.20 – 2.12 (m, 1H, C**H**), 1.54 – 1.49 (m, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 1.12 – 1.06 (m, 2H, C**H**$_2$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 186.2, 162.1, 140.2, 138.6, 124.8, 117.5, 114.6, 108.3, 56.3, 7.0, 6.8k; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 3051 (w), 2980 (w), 1700 (s), 1538 (w), 1486 (m), 1437 (s), 1408 (s), 1359 (s),

1284 (m), 1229 (m), 825 (m), 723 (m); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{12}H_{12}NO_3]^+$: 218.0812 $[M+H]^+$, found 218.0814; M.p = 121 – 122 ^oC (^iPrOH).

(114) 2-Cyclopentyl-5-methoxy-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide & (115) 2,2-Dicyclopentyl-1-(cyclopentyloxy)-5-methoxyindolin-3-one



Using representative procedure **4**, 2-iodo-5-methoxy-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide (0.050 g, 0.165 mmol) in THF (5.0 mL) and *Cy*-PentCu(CN)ZnI (1.04 mL, 0.281 mmol, 0.27 M THF), afforded a red amorphous solid which was purified *via* flash column chromatography on silica gel (1:9 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing **114** as an orange crystalline solid (0.021 g, 49%) and the by-product **115** as a bright yellow oil (0.016 g, 23%).

- **(114)**

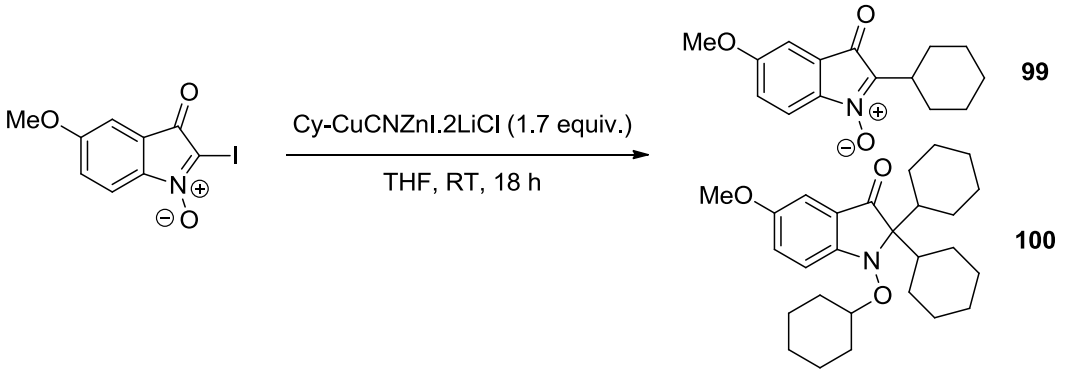
^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.47 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.07 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.01 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 2.4 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 3.88 (s, 3H, OC**H**$_3$), 3.38 – 3.27 (m, 1H, C**H**), 2.03 – 1.85 (m, 6H, C**H**$_2$), 1.71 – 1.64 (m, 2H, C**H**$_2$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 186.7, 162.3, 140.9, 140.4, 125.2, 117.4, 115.0, 108.1, 56.3, 33.4, 29.2, 26.4; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}:2959 (w), 1698 (s), 1616 (w), 1524 (m), 1485 (w), 1396 (m), 1358 (m), 1281 (w), 1230 (w), 822 (w); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{14}H_{16}NO_3]^+$: 246.1138 $[M+H]^+$, found 246.1138; M.p = 114 – 115 ^oC (CH_2Cl_2).

- **(115)**

^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.19 (dd, *J* = 9.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.08 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.00 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 4.65 – 4.57 (m, 1H, C**H**$_1$), 3.81 (s, 3H, OC**H**$_3$), 2.61 – 2.47 (m, 2H, C**H**$_1$), 1.96 – 1.79 (m, 7H, C**H**$_2$), 1.78 – 1.64 (m, 5H, C**H**$_2$), 1.56 – 1.41 (m, 9H, C**H**$_2$), 1.32 – 1.17 (m, 3H, C**H**$_2$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 202.2, 158.9, 155.3, 126.7, 123.0, 115.2, 102.9, 86.5, 82.5, 55.9, 45.5, 32.0, 28.3, 26.5, 25.4, 25.2,

24.3; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 2954 (m), 2868 (w), 1698 (s), 1487 (s), 1437 (w), 1270 (m), 1222 (w), 1028 (w), 822 (w); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{24}H_{34}NO_3]^+$: 384.2533 $[M+H]^+$, found 384.2532.

(99) 2-Cyclohexyl-5-methoxy-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide & (100) 2,2-Dicyclohexyl-1-(cyclohexyloxy)-5-methoxyindolin-3-one



Using representative procedure **4**, 2-iodo-5-methoxy-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide (0.050 g, 0.165 mmol) in THF (5.0 mL) and *Cy*-HexCu(CN)ZnI (1.28 mL, 0.281 mmol, 0.22 M THF), afforded a red amorphous solid which was purified *via* flash column chromatography on silica gel (1:9 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) **99** as an orange crystalline solid (0.035 g, 82%) and the by-product **100** as a bright yellow oil (0.016 g, 23%).

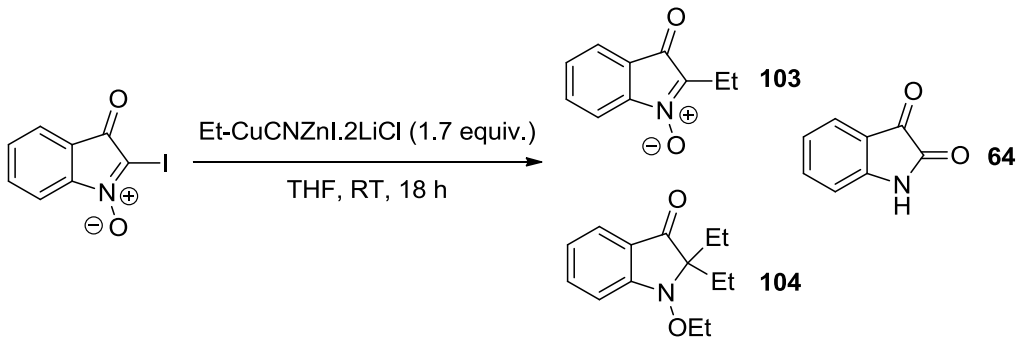
- **(99)**

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.46 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.06 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.00 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 3.87 (s, 3H, OC**H**$_3$), 3.07 – 2.95 (m, 1H, C**H**$_1$), 1.94 – 1.78 (m, 4H, C**H**$_2$), 1.76 – 1.67 (m, 3H, C**H**$_2$), 1.38 – 1.27 (m, 3H, C**H**$_2$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 186.80, 162.4, 141.1, 140.2, 125.0, 117.4, 115.1, 108.0, 56.3, 33.4, 27.8, 26.2, 25.7; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 3048 (w), 2934 (m), 2856 (m), 1701 (s), 1616 (m), 1522 (s), 1489 (s), 1398 (s), 1359 (s), 1284 (m), 1232 (m), 1014 (w), 822 (m), 737 (m); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{15}H_{18}NO_3]^+$: 260.1281 $[M+H]^+$, found 260.1280; M.p = 109 – 110 ^oC (CH_2Cl_2).

- **(100)**

*For characterisation data, see page **163**.*

(103) 2-Ethyl-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide, (104) 1-ethoxy-2,2-diethylindolin-3-one & (64) isatin



Using representative procedure **4**, 2-iodo-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide (0.022 g, 0.082 mmol) in THF (2.5 mL) and EtCu(CN)ZnI (0.31 mL, 0.139 mmol, 0.45 M THF), afforded an orange amorphous solid which was purified *via* flash column chromatography on silica gel (1:9 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether - 1 : 1 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing **103** as a yellow viscous oil (0.006 g, 42%) and the byproducts: **104** as a bright yellow oil (0.002 g, 10%) and **64** as an impure orange solid (0.004 g, ~33%)

- **(103)**

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.69 – 7.47 (m, 4H, Ar**H**), 2.70 (q, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 1.23 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 3H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 186.89, 147.59, 134.51, 131.14, 123.30, 121.53, 113.92, 15.04, 9.85; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 2918 (m), 2852 (w), 1699 (s), 1638 (s), 1453 (w), 1390 (m); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{10}H_{10}NO_2]^+$: 176.0712 [*M*+H]$^+$, found 176.0713.

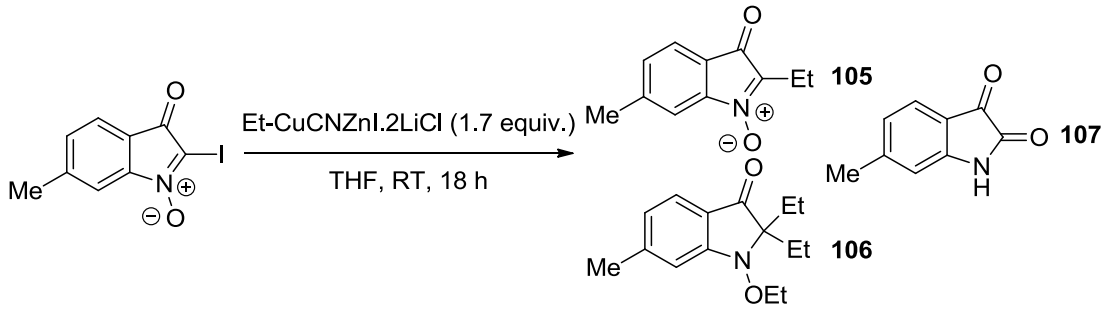
- **(104)**

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.59 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.56 – 7.51 (m, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.18 (dt, *J* = 8.0, 1.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.99 – 6.93 (m, 1H, Ar**H**), 4.13 (q, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 1.93 (dq, *J* = 14.5, 7.5 Hz, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 1.78 (dq, *J* = 14.5, 7.5 Hz, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 1.38 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3H, C**H**$_3$), 0.69 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 6H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 201.4, 162.9, 136.8, 123.2, 122.1, 121.4, 112.9, 79.7, 72.0, 29.3, 14.5, 8.8; FTIR (thin film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 2972 (s), 2936 (m), 1710 (s), 1608 (m), 1476 (w), 1455 (m), 1143 (w), 1047 (m); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{14}H_{20}NO_2]^+$: 223.1494 [*M*+H]$^+$, found 234.1485.

- **(64)**

*For characterisation data, see page **148**.*

(105) 2-Ethyl-6-methyl-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide, (106) 1-Ethoxy-2,2-diethyl-6-methylindolin-3-one & (107) 6-Methylisatin



Using representative procedure **4**, 2-iodo-6-methyl-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide (0.024 g, 0.082 mmol) in THF (2.5 mL) and EtCu(CN)ZnI (0.31 mL, 0.139 mmol, 0.45 M THF), afforded an orange amorphous solid which was purified *via* flash column chromatography on silica gel (1:9 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether - 1 : 1 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing **105** as a yellow viscous oil (0.006 g, 39%) and the byproducts: **106** as a bright yellow oil (0.002 g, 10%) and **107** as an impure orange solid (0.004 g, ~30%)

- **(105)**

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.44 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.42 (s, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.28 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 2.68 (q, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 2.49 (s, 3H, C**H**$_3$), 1.22 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 3H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 186.6, 148.1, 146.3, 140.43, 131.11, 121.5, 120.8, 114.8, 29.8, 15.0, 9.8; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 2979 (m), 2921 (m), 2852 (w), 1710 (s), 1644 (m), 1546 (s), 1387 (m), 1364 (m), 884 (m); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{11}H_{12}NO_2]^+$: 190.0863 [*M*+H]$^+$, found 190.0864.

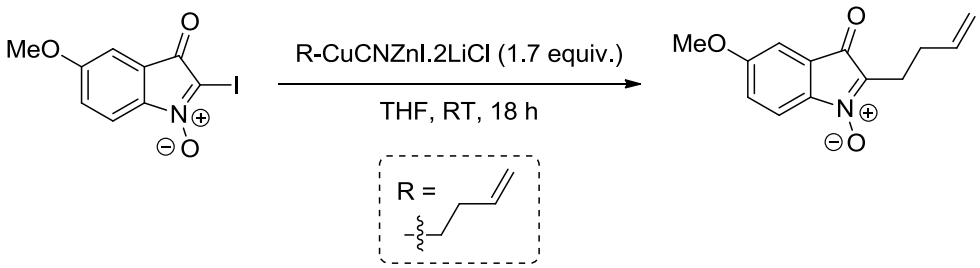
- **(106)**

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.48 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.97 (s, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.78 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 4.12 (q, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 2.41 (s, 3H, C**H**$_3$), 1.91 (dq, *J* = 14.5, 7.5 Hz, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 1.77 (dq, *J* = 14.5, 7.5 Hz, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 1.38 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3H, C**H**$_3$), 0.68 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 6H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 200.7, 163.2, 148.4, 123.1, 123.0, 120.0, 112.9, 79.9, 71.9, 29.3, 22.7, 14.5, 8.8. FTIR (thin film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 2970 (m), 2936 (m), 1706 (s), 1613 (s), 1456 (w), 1286 (w), 1116 (w), 1046 (m); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{15}H_{22}NO_2]^+$: 248.1651 [*M*+H]$^+$, found 248.1653.

- **(107)**

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.34 (s, 1H, N**H**), 7.51 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.93 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.75 (s, 1H, Ar**H**), 2.42 (s, 3H, C**H**$_3$).[138,5]

(119) 2-(But-3-en-1-yl)-5-methoxy-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide

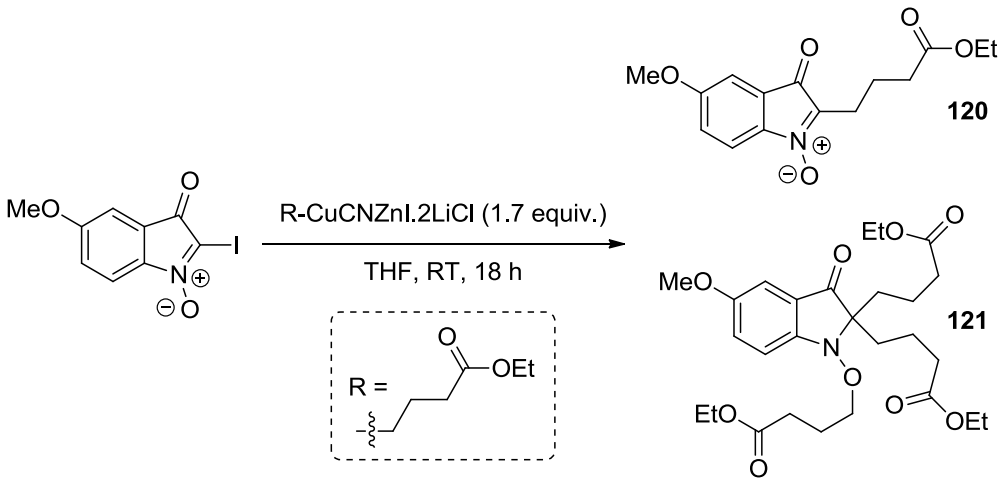


Using representative procedure **4**, 2-iodo-5-methoxy-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide (0.050 g, 0.165 mmol) in THF (5.0 mL) and *n*-but-1-lyCu(CN)ZnI (1.00 mL, 0.281 mmol, 0.54 M THF), afforded a red amorphous solid which was purified *via* flash column chromatography on silica gel (1:9 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the title compound as an orange crystalline solid (0.011 g, 29%)

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.49 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.10 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.02 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 5.83 (ddt, *J* = 17.0, 10.0, 6.5 Hz, 1H, C**H**, alkene), 5.07 (dd, *J* = 17.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H, C**H**, alkene), 4.99 (dd, *J* = 10.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H, C**H**, alkene), 3.89 (s, 3H, OC**H**$_3$), 2.75 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 2.48 – 2.40 (m, 2H, C**H**$_2$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 186.7, 162.4, 140.4, 138.1, 136.7, 125.1, 117.4, 116.1, 115.1, 108.3, 56.3, 29.5, 21.0.; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 3080 (w), 2967 (m), 2921 (m), 1699 (s), 1641 (s), 1531 (m), 1482(s), 1384 (s), 1280 (s), 1020 (w), 827 (m); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{13}H_{14}NO_3]^+$: 232.0968 $[M+H]^+$, found 232.0966; M.p = (48 - 50 ^{o}C) (CH_2Cl_2).

[5] Suitable ^{13}C NMR not obtained, ^{1}H NMR consistent with literature.

(120) 2-(4-Ethoxy-4-oxobutyl)-5-methoxy-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide & (121) Diethyl 4,4'-(1-(4-ethoxy-4-oxobutoxy)-5-methoxy-3-oxoindoline-2,2-diyl)dibutanoate



Using representative procedure **4**, 2-iodo-5-methoxy-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide (0.050 g, 0.165 mmol) in THF (5.0 mL) and $C(O)OEt(CH_2)_3Cu(CN)ZnI$ (0.91 mL, 0.281 mmol, 0.31 M THF), afforded a red amorphous solid which was purified *via* flash column chromatography on silica gel (15:85 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing **120** as an orange crystalline solid (0.024 g, 50%) and the by-product **121** as a bright yellow oil (0.013 g, 15%).

- **(120)**

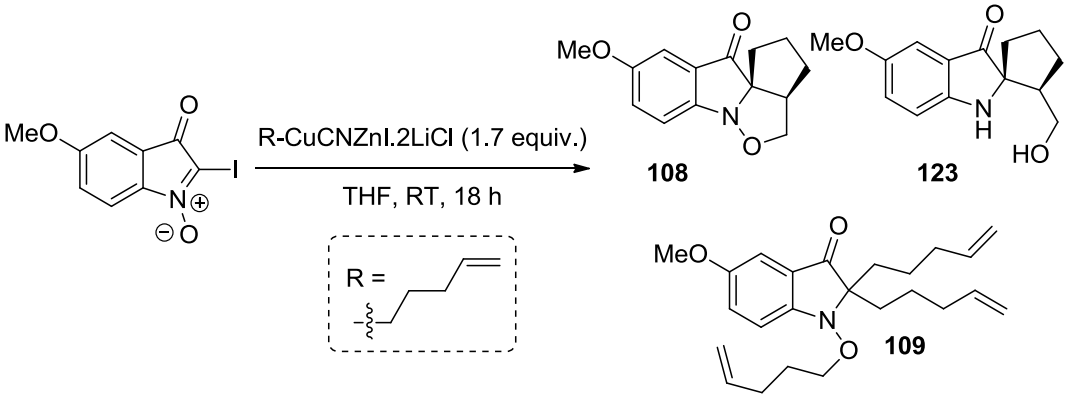
^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.48 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.09 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.01 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 4.10 (q, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2H, OC**H**$_2$), 3.87 (s, 3H OC**H**$_3$), 2.68 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 2.36 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 1.99 (p, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 1.23 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 186.6, 172.9, 162.5, 140.3, 137.9, 125.1, 117.4, 115.1, 108.4, 60.6, 56.3, 34.0, 21.1, 20.9, 14.3; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 2973 (m), 2910 (m), 2857 (w), 1711 (s), 1702 (s), 1529 (s), 1488 (m), 1439 (m), 1320 (w); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{15}H_{18}NO_5]^+$: 292.1179 $[M+H]^+$, found 292.1179; M.p = 79 – 80 ^oC (CH_2Cl_2).

- **(121)**

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.22 (dd, *J* = 9.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.15 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.02 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 4.21 – 4.12 (m, 4H, C**H**$_2$), 4.11 – 4.03 (m, 4H, C**H**$_2$), 3.80 (s, 3H, OC**H**$_3$), 2.52 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 2.26 – 2.16 (m, 4H, C**H**$_2$), 2.12 – 2.04 (m, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 1.96 – 1.84 (m, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 1.82 – 1.69 (m, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 1.34 – 1.15 (m, 14H,

C**H**$_2$/C**H**$_3$);^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 200.5, 173.3, 157.8, 155.8, 127.2, 122.5, 115.3, 103.5, 78.9, 75.5, 60.6, 60.4, 55.9, 53.6, 35.9, 34.4, 31.1, 29.8, 24.5, 19.7, 14.3; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 2970 (w), 2918 (m), 1732 (s), 1489 (s), 1439 (m), 1271 (m), 1182 (m), 1027 (m), 912 (m); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{27}H_{40}NO_9]^+$: 522.2698 [*M*+H]$^+$, found 522.2699.

(108) ±9-Methoxy-2,3,3a,4-tetrahydrocyclopenta[3,4]isoxazolo[2,3-a]indol-11(1H)-one, (109) 5-Methoxy-2,2-di(pent-4-en-1-yl)-1-(pent-4-en-1-yloxy)indolin-3-one & (123) ± 2-(hydroxymethyl)-5'-methoxyspiro[cyclopentane-1,2'-indolin]-3'-one



Using representative procedure **4**, 2-iodo-5-methoxy-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide (0.050 g, 0.165 mmol) in THF (5.0 mL) and *n*-pent-1-lyCu(CN)ZnI (0.80 mL, 0.281 mmol, 0.35 M THF), afforded a brown oil which was purified *via* flash column chromatography on silica gel (1:9 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) to (2:8 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the cyclo-adduct **108** as a bright yellow oil (0.025 g, 62%), the by-products: **109** as a bright yellow oil (0.009 g, 14%), and **123** as a bright yellow oil (0.008 g, 15%).

- **(108)**

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.34 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.26 (dd, *J* = 9.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.06 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 3.82 (s, 3H, C**H**$_3$), 3.79 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H, OC**H**$_2$), 3.66 (dd, *J* = 9.0, 6.0 Hz, 1H, OC**H**$_2$), 2.89 (dt, *J* = 9.0, 6.0 Hz, 1H, C**H**$_1$), 2.32 – 2.22 (m, 1H, C**H**$_2$), 2.15 – 1.94 (m, 3H, C**H**$_2$), 1.93 – 1.84 (m, 1H, C**H**$_2$), 1.81 – 1.72 (m, 1H, C**H**$_2$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 200.9, 158.4, 156.2, 126.9, 126.8, 119.7, 103.8, 87.3, 74.1, 55.9, 53.7, 35.4, 33.6, 27.8; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 2957 (m), 2867 (w), 1713 (s), 1227 (w), 1486 (s), 1438 (m), 1341 (m), 1278 (m), 1444 (w), 1026 (m); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{14}H_{16}NO_3]^+$: 246.1130 [*M*+H]$^+$, found 246.1142.

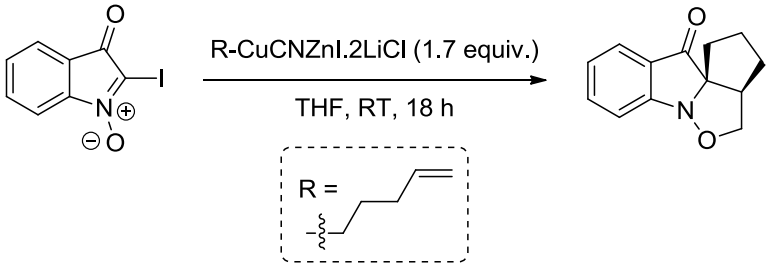
- **(109)**

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.20 (dd, *J* = 9.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.13 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.01 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 5.86 (ddt, *J* = 17.0, 10.0, 6.5 Hz, 1H, C**H** alkene), 5.69 (ddt, *J* = 17.0, 10.0, 6.5 Hz, 2H, C**H** alkene), 5.09 (dd, *J* = 17.0, 3.5 Hz, 1H, C**H** alkene), 5.03 (dd, *J* = 10.0, 3.5 Hz, 1H, C**H** alkene), 4.93 (dd, *J* = 17.0, 3.5 Hz, 2H, C**H** alkene), 4.90 (dd, *J* = 10.0, 3.5 Hz, 4H, C**H** alkene), 4.07 (t, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 2H, OC**H**$_2$), 3.79 (s, *J* = 4.2 Hz, 3H, OC**H**$_3$), 2.24 (q, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 2.00 – 1.90 (m, 4H, C**H**$_2$), 1.90 – 1.80 (m, 4H, C**H**$_2$), 1.80 – 1.69 (m, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 1.38 – 1.24 (m, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 1.09 – 0.95 (m, 2H, C**H**$_2$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 201.4, 158.1, 155.6, 138.5, 137.9, 127. 2, 122.5, 115.4, 115. 4, 114.9, 103.4, 79.4, 75.9, 55.9, 36.3, 34. 3, 30.5, 28.2, 23.5; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 3076 (w), 2938 (m), 2869 (m), 1706 (s), 1641 (w), 1488 (s) 1438 (m), 1230 (m), 1269 (m), 1230 (m), 1144 (w), 1028 (m), 912 (m), 825 (w); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{24}H_{34}NO_3]^+$: 384.2533 $[M+H]^+$, found 384.2529.

- **(123)**

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.16 (dd, *J* = 9.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.08 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.90 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 4.50 (s, 1H, N**H**), 3.79 (s, 3H, OC**H**$_3$), 3.59 (d, *J* = 4.9 Hz, 2H, OC**H**$_2$), 3.49 (s, 1H, O**H**), 2.62 – 2.50 (m, 1H, C**H**), 2.23 – 2.13 (m, 1H, C**H**), 2.08 – 1.96 (m, 2H, C**H**), 1.91 – 1.82 (m, 1H, C**H**), 1.81 – 1.73 (m, 1H, C**H**), 1.74 – 1.63 (m, 1H, C**H**); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 205.1, 156.0, 154.2, 127.5, 122.5, 115.0, 104.7, 62.5, 55.9, 50.4, 39.5, 29.8, 27.4, 23.7; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 3328 (br), 2946 (w), 1669 (m), 1497 (s), 1439 (w), 1274 (m), 1226 (m), 1028 (m), 787 (w); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{14}H_{18}NO_3]^+$: 248.1281 $[M+H]^+$, found 248.1283.

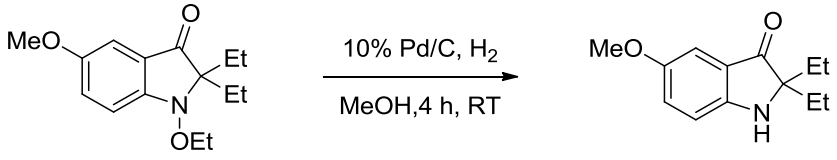
(125) ±2,3,3a,4-Tetrahydrocyclopenta[3,4]isoxazolo[2,3-a]indol-11(1H)-one



Using representative procedure **4**, 2-iodo-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide **(**0.027 g, 0.099 mmol) in THF (3.0 mL) and *n*-pent-1-lyCu(CN)ZnI (0.53 mL, 0.168 mmol, 0.32 M THF), afforded a brown oil which was purified *via* flash column chromatography on silica gel (1:9 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) to (2:8 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the cyclo-adduct compound as a light yellow oil (0.011 g, 52%).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.69 – 7.61 (m, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.41 (dt, *J* = 8.0, 1.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.25 (td, *J* = 8.0, 1.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 3.80 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H, OC**H**$_2$), 3.67 (dd, *J* = 9.0, 6.0 Hz, 1H OC**H**$_2$), 2.90 (dt, *J* = 9.0, 6.0 Hz, 1H, C**H**$_1$), 2.33 – 2.23 (m, 1H, C**H**$_2$), 2.15 – 1.96 (m, 3H, C**H**$_2$), 1.94 – 1.85 (m, 1H, C**H**$_2$), 1.82 – 1.71 (m, 1H, C**H**$_2$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 200.9, 162.0, 137.0, 126.0, 125.7, 123.6, 118.2, 86.4, 74.7, 53.6, 35.4, 33.7, 27.8; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 2953 (m), 2866 (w), 1716 (s), 1607 (s), 1477 (m), 1456 (m), 1326 (w), 1294 (m), 1191 (w), 1150 (w); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{13}H_{14}NO_2]^+$: 216.1019 $[M+H]^+$, found 216.1017.

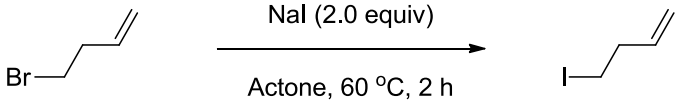
(110) 2,2-Diethyl-5-methoxyindolin-3-one



To a solution of 1-ethoxy-2,2-diethyl-5-methoxyindolin-3-one (0.020 g, 0.076 mmol) in MeOH (2.0 mL) was added 10% palladium on carbon (0.008 g). The reaction mixture was stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere for 4 hours then filtered through Celite and washed with MeOH and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford a yellow oil which was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (1:9 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the title compound as a yellow oil (0.013 g, 77 %).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.13 (dd, *J* = 9.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.01 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.84 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 4.21 (s, 1H, N**H**), 3.77 (s, 3H, C**H**$_3$), 1.78 (dq, *J* = 15.0, 7.5 Hz, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 1.65 (dq, *J* = 15.0, 7.5 Hz, 3H, C**H**$_2$), 0.77 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 6H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 205.7, 157.1, 153.2, 127.8, 122.3, 113.8, 104.2, 72.0, 55.9, 30.2, 7.9; FTIR (thin film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 3339 (w, br), 2966 (w), 2929 (w), 1672 (m), 1497 (s), 1457 (w), 1262 (w), 1142 (w), 1031 (w), 789 (m), 668 (w); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{13}H_{18}NO_2]^+$: 220.1338 $[M+H]^+$, found 220.1328.

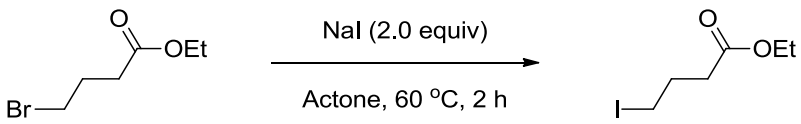
(116) 4-Iodobut-1-ene[139]



To a solution of 4-bromobut-1-ene (3.00 g, 22.2 mmol) in acetone (50.0 mL) was added NaI (6.66 g, 44.4 mmol), and then heated at 60 °C for 2 hours. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and filtered, after which it was extracted with pentane (50.0mL) and washed with saturated $Na_2S_2O_{3(aq)}$(20.0 mL) followed by brine (30.0 mL). The organic extract was dried with $MgSO_4$, filtered and then concentrated *in vacuo* at 0 °C to afford the title compound as a clear oil (3.30 g, 81%).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 5.82 – 5.69 (m, 1H, C**H** alkene), 5.15 – 5.13 (m, 1H, C**H** alkene), 5.13 – 5.08 (m, 1H, C**H** alkene), 3.18 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 2.62 (app q, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2H, C**H**$_2$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 137.0, 117.1, 37.8, 4.8.[140]

(117) Ethyl 4-iodobutanoate[139]

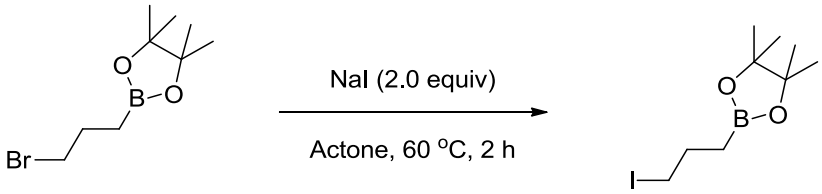


To a solution of ethyl 4-bromobutanoate (3.90 g, 20.0 mmol) in acetone (50.0 mL) was added NaI (6.00 g, 40.0 mmol), and then heated at 60 °C for 2 hours. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and filtered, after which it was extracted with pentane (50.0mL) and washed with saturated $Na_2S_2O_{3(aq)}$(20.0 mL) followed by

brine (30.0 mL). The organic extract was dried with $MgSO_4$, filtered and then concentrated *in vacuo* at 0 ^oC to afford the title compound as a clear oil (4.76 g, 98%).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 4.15 (q, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2H, OC**H**$_2$), 3.25 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H, C**H**$_2$), 2.45 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H, C**H**$_2$), 2.20 – 2.08 (m, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 1.27 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 172.5, 60.7, 34.9, 28.6, 14.4, 5.7.[141]

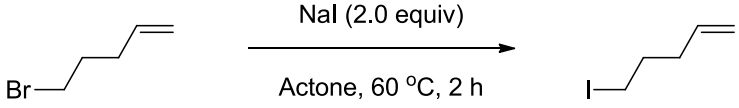
(118) 2-(3-Iodopropyl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane[139]



To a solution of 2-(3-bromopropyl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (2.50 g, 10.0 mmol) in acetone (20.0 mL) was added NaI (3.01 g, 20.1 mmol), and then heated at 60 ^oC for 2 hours. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and filtered, after which it was extracted with pentane (25.0mL) and washed with saturated $Na_2S_2O_{3(aq)}$(10.0 mL) followed by brine (15.0 mL). The organic extract was dried with $MgSO_4$, filtered and then concentrated *in vacuo* at 0 ^oC to afford the title compound as a clear oil (2.88 g, 92%).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 3.19 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 1.91 (app quint, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H, C**H**$_2$), 1.22 (s, 12H, C**H**$_3$), 0.86 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2H, C**H**$_2$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 83.3, 34.2, 28.4, 24.9, 10.1;[111] ^{11}B NMR (128 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 33.59.

(122) 5-Iodopent-1-ene[139]



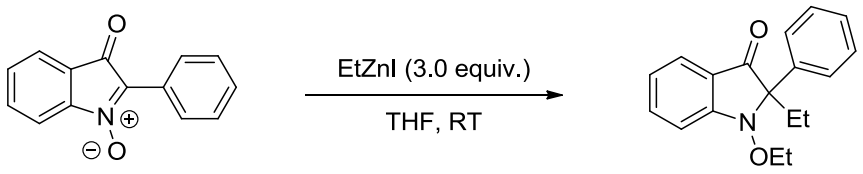
To a solution of 5-bromopent-1-ene (2.50 g, 16.8 mmol) in acetone (30.0 mL) was added NaI (5.02 g, 33.6 mmol), and then heated at 60 ^oC for 2 hours. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and filtered, after which it was extracted with

pentane (50.0mL) and washed with saturated $Na_2S_2O_{3(aq)}$(20.0 mL) followed by brine (30.0 mL). The organic extract was dried with $MgSO_4$, filtered and then concentrated *in vacuo* at 0 ^oC to afford the title compound as a clear oil (2.75 g, 84%).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 5.77 (ddt, *J* = 17.0, 10.0, 6.5 Hz, 1H, C**H**, alkene), 5.09 (dd, *J* = 17.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H, C**H**, alkene), 5.03 (dd, *J* = 10.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H, C**H**, alkene), 3.20 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2H, C$\mathbf{H}_2$), 2.18 (app q, *J* = 7.0Hz, 2H, C$\mathbf{H}_2$), 1.93 (app quint, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2H, C$\mathbf{H}_2$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 136.5, 116.0, 34.3, 32.5, 6.4.[142]

4.5 – Representative Procedure: 5

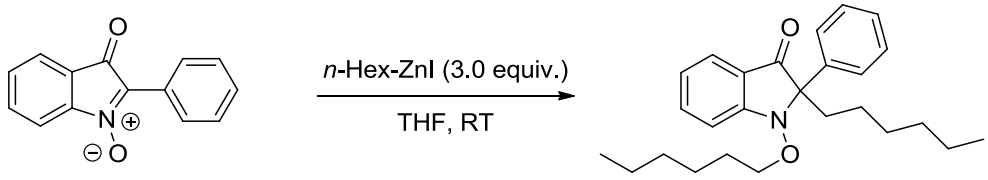
(126) 1-Ethoxy-2-ethyl-2-phenylindolin-3-one:



A flame dried flask equipped with magnetic stirrer bar was charged with 2-iodo-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide (0.50 g, 0.244 mmol) in anhydrous THF (5.0 mL) at 20 ^oC. EtZnI (0.81 mL, 0.672 mmol, 0.81 M THF) was added dropwise, the resultant reaction mixture was stirred under nitrogen for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was quenched with H_2O (1.8 mL), extracted with ethyl acetate (10.0 mL) and washed with brine (5.0 mL). The organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and then concentrated *in vacuo* to give a viscous orange oil, which was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (5:95 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the title compound as a bright yellow oil (0.038 g, 60 %).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.56 – 7.50 (m, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.38 – 7.34 (m, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.27 – 7.16 (m, 4H, Ar**H**), 6.97 – 6.92 (m, 1H, Ar**H**), 3.96 – 3.82 (m, 2H, C$\mathbf{H}_2$), 2.49 (dq, *J* = 14.5, 7.0 Hz, 1H, C$\mathbf{H}_2$), 2.23 (dq, *J* = 14.5, 7.5 Hz, 1H, C$\mathbf{H}_2$), 1.17 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3H, C$\mathbf{H}_3$), 0.72 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 3H, C$\mathbf{H}_2$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 199.6, 162.7, 139.5, 137.2, 128.5, 127.8, 127.2, 124.0, 121.9, 120.9, 112.8, 80.1, 71.7, 27.39, 14.3, 9.4; FTIR (thin film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 2974 (w), 1714 (s), 1607 (s), 1475 (m), 1457 (m), 1457 (m), 1381 (w), 1322 (w), 1044 (m), 1756 (m); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{18}H_{20}NO_2]^+$: 282.1494 $[M+H]^+$, found 282.1497

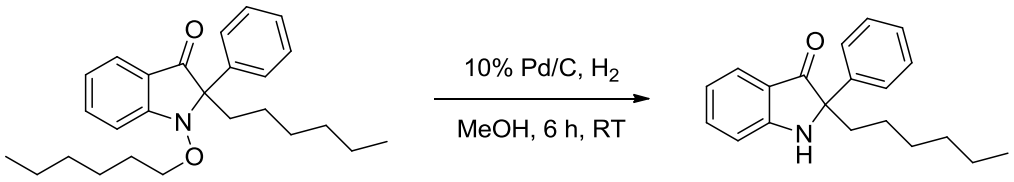
(127) 2-Hexyl-1-(hexyloxy)-2-phenylindolin-3-one



Using representative procedure **5**, 3-oxo-2-phenyl-3H-indole 1-oxide (0.050 g, 0.224 mmol) in THF (5.0 mL) and *n*-HexZnI (0.81 mL, 0.672 mmol 0.83 M THF), afforded a viscous orange oil, which was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (5:95 diethyl ether : petroleum ether - 1:9 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the title compound as a yellow oil, (0.054 g, 61 %).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.60 – 7.54 (m, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.43 – 7.39 (m, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.31 – 7.19 (m, 4H, Ar**H**), 3.98 – 3.79 (m, 2H, OC**H**$_2$), 2.51 – 2.39 (m, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 2.26 – 2.15 (m, 1H, C**H**$_2$), 1.63 – 1.54 (m, 1H, C**H**$_2$), 1.32 – 1.16 (m, 14H, C**H**$_2$), 0.85 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3H, C**H**$_3$), 0.80 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 199.7, 162.5, 139.6, 137.2, 128.4, 128.4, 127.8, 127.2, 124.1, 121.9, 120.8, 112.8, 79.7, 76.4, 34.5, 31.7, 31.6, 29.8, 28.8, 25.8, 24.4, 22.7, 22.7, 14.1; FTIR (thin film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 2955 (m), 2929 (s),2857 (m), 1716 (s), 1607 (m), 1474 (m), 1458 (w), 1305 (w), 1037 (w), 756 (m); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{26}H_{36}NO_2]^+$: 394.2746 $[M+H]^+$, found 394.2763.

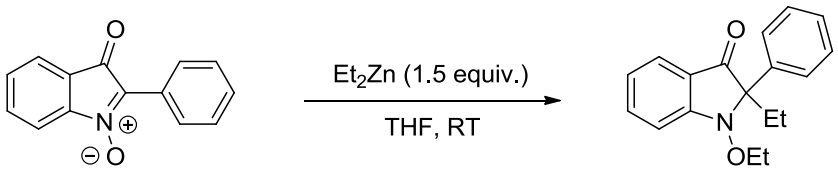
(128) 2-Hexyl-2-phenylindolin-3-one



To a solution of 2-hexyl-1-(hexyloxy)-2-phenylindolin-3-one (0.060 g, 0.153 mmol) in MeOH (4.0 mL) was added 10% palladium on carbon (0.015 g). The reaction mixture was stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere for 6 hours then filtered through Celite and washed with MeOH and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford a yellow oil which was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (1:9 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the title compound as a yellow solid (0.028 g, 62 %).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.59 – 7.53 (m, 3H, Ar**H**), 7.47 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.36 – 7.30 (m, 2H, Ar**H**), 7.28 – 7.23 (m, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.96 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 6.81 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 5.03 (s, 1H, N**H**), 2.19 – 2.02 (m, 2H, C$\mathbf{H}_2$), 1.34 – 1.14 (m, 8H, C$\mathbf{H}_2$), 0.83 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H, C$\mathbf{H}_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 202.0, 160.5, 139.4, 137.4, 128.8, 127.6, 125.8, 125.5, 119.9, 119.1, 112.0, 72.1, 38.5, 31.7, 29.6, 24.1, 22.7, 14.2; FTIR (film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 3351 (w br), 2957 (m), 2930 (m), 2856 (m), 1683 (s), 1621 (s), 1492 (m), 1468 (m), 1325 (m), 1294 (w), 751 (w); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{20}H_{24}NO]^+$: 294.1852 $[M+H]^+$, found 294.1851; M.p = 67 – 69 ^{o}C (CH_2Cl_2).

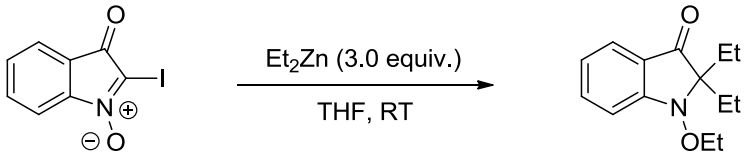
(95) 1-Ethoxy-2-ethyl-2-phenylindolin-3-one:



Using representative procedure **5**, 3-oxo-2-phenyl-3H-indole 1-oxide (0.022 g, 0.100 mmol) in THF (3.0 mL) and Et_2Zn (0.25 mL, 0.150 mmol, 0.60 M THF), afforded a viscous orange oil, which was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (5:95 diethyl ether : petroleum ether - 1:9 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the title compound as a yellow oil, (0.017 g, 61 %).

*For characterisation data, see page **181**.*

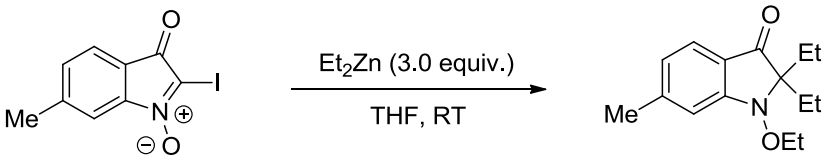
(104) 1-Ethoxy-2,2-diethylindolin-3-one



Using representative procedure **5**, 2-iodo-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide (0.045 g, 0.165 mmol) in THF (5.0 mL) and Et_2Zn (0.50 mL, 0.495 mmol, 1.00 M THF), afforded a viscous orange oil, which was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (5:95 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the title compound as a yellow oil, (0.024 g, 60 %).

*For characterisation data, see page **172**.*

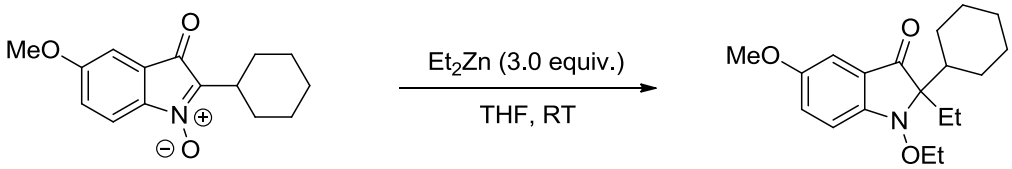
(106) 1-Ethoxy-2,2-diethyl-6-methylindolin-3-one



Using representative procedure **5**, 2-iodo-6-methyl-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide (0.047 g, 0.165 mmol) in THF (5.0 mL) and Et_2Zn (0.50 mL, 0.495 mmol, 1.00 M THF), afforded a viscous orange oil, which was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (5:95 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the title compound as a yellow oil, (0.026 g, 61 %).

*For characterisation data, see page **173**.*

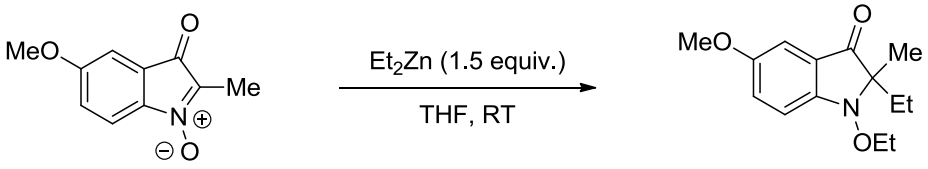
(136) 2-Cyclohexyl-1-ethoxy-2-ethyl-5-methoxyindolin-3-one



Using representative procedure **5**, 2-cyclohexyl-5-methoxy-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide (0.015 g, 0.059 mmol) in THF (1.75 mL) and Et_2Zn (0.30 mL, 0.178 mmol, 0.60 M THF), afforded a viscous orange oil, which was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (5:95 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the title compound as a bright yellow oil, (0.016 g, 85 %).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.18 (dd, *J* = 9.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.11 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.00 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 4.14 (q, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2H, OC**H**$_2$), 3.79 (s, 3H, C**H**$_3$), 2.01 (dq, *J* = 14.5, 7.5 Hz, 1H, C**H**$_2$), 1.96 – 1.86 (m, 1H, C**H**$_1$), 1.79 (dq, *J* = 14.5, 7.5 Hz, 1H, C**H**$_2$), 1.70 – 1.65 (Hz, 3H, C**H**$_2$), 1.36 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3H, C**H**$_3$), 1.29 – 1.15 (m, 3H, C**H**$_2$), 1.14 – 1.00 (m, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 0.95 – 0.78 (m, 2H, C**H**$_2$), 0.68 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 3H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 202.1, 158.8, 155.3, 126.8, 122.9, 114.5, 103.1, 82.5, 71.7, 55.9, 43.9, 28.4, 27.0, 26.7, 26.6, 14.4, 8.9; FTIR (thin film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 2930 (s), 2852 (m), 1705 (s), 1488 (s), 1439 (m), 1277 (m), 1225 (m), 1147 (w), 1032 (m); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{19}H_{28}NO_3]^+$: 318.2064 $[M+H]^+$, found 318.2062.

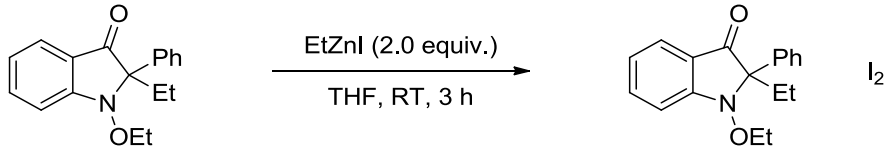
(137) 1-Ethoxy-2-ethyl-5-methoxy-2-methylindolin-3-one



Using representative procedure **5**, 5-methoxy-2-methyl-3-oxo-3H-indole 1-oxide (0.020 g, 0.105 mmol) in THF (3.0 mL) and Et_2Zn (0.26 mL, 0.158 mmol, 0.60 M THF), afforded a viscous orange oil, which was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (5:95 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing the title compound as a bright yellow oil, (0.016 g, 61 %).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.21 (dd, *J* = 9.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.16 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 7.04 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar**H**), 4.18 – 4.06 (m, 2H, OC**H**$_2$), 3.79 (s, 3H, C**H**$_3$), 1.96 (dq, *J* = 14.5, 7.5 Hz, 1H, C**H**$_2$), 1.77 (dq, *J* = 14.5, 7.5 Hz, 1H, C**H**$_2$), 1.36 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3H, C**H**$_3$), 0.76 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 3H, C**H**$_3$); ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 201.9, 157.6, 155.8, 126.8, 121.9, 116.0, 103.8, 77.0, 71.9, 55.9, 29.7, 21.8, 14.5, 8.9; FTIR (thin film cm^{-1})ν_{max}: 2976 (s), 2932 (s), 2881 (m), 2837 (w), 1711 (s), 1618 (w), 1491 (s), 1442 (m), 1341 (m), 1277 (m), 1147 (m), 1046 (m), 1031 (m); HRMS (TOF MS ES+) m/z calculated for $[C_{14}H_{20}NO_3]^+$: 250.1438 $[M+H]^+$, found 250.1435.

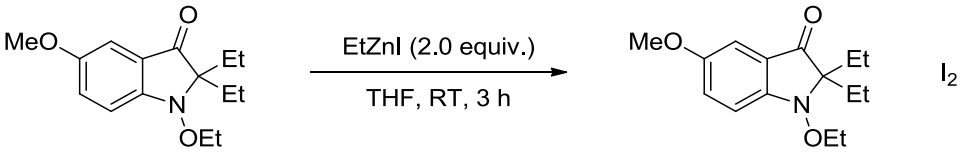
(126) 1-Ethoxy-2-ethyl-2-phenylindolin-3-one



A flame dried flask equipped with magnetic stirrer bar was charged with 1-ethoxy-2-ethyl-2-phenylindolin-3-one (0.027 g, 0.096 mmol) in anhydrous THF (3.0 mL) at 20 ^{o}C. EtZnI (0.23 mL, 0.192 mmol, 0.83 M THF) was added dropwise, and the resultant reaction mixture was stirred under nitrogen for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was quenched with H_2O (2.0 mL), extracted with ethyl acetate (10.0 mL) and washed with brine (5.0 mL). The organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and then concentrated *in vacuo* to give a viscous orange oil, which was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (5:95 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing a significant amount of apparent Iodine and also the title compound as a bright yellow oil (0.023 g, 82 %).

*For characterisation data, see page **181***

(95) 1-Ethoxy-2,2-diethyl-5-methoxyindolin-3-one

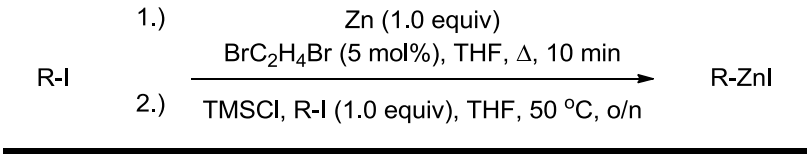


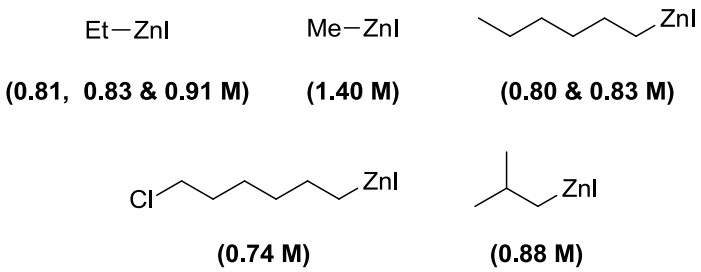
A flame dried flask equipped with magnetic stirrer bar was charged with 1-ethoxy-2,2-diethyl-5-methoxyindolin-3-one (0.017 g, 0.130 mmol) in anhydrous THF (2.0 mL) at 20 ^{o}C. EtZnI (0.16 mL, 0.130 mmol, 0.83 M THF) was added dropwise, and the resultant reaction mixture was stirred under nitrogen for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was quenched with H_2O (2.0 mL), extracted with ethyl acetate (10.0 mL) and washed with brine (5.0 mL). The organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and then concentrated *in vacuo* to give a viscous orange oil, which was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (5:95 ethyl acetate : petroleum ether) providing a significant amount of apparent Iodine and also the title compound as a bright yellow oil (0.014 g, 82 %).

*For characterisation data, see page **161***

4.6 – General procedure: 1 (Preparation of Alkylzinc Halides)[91]

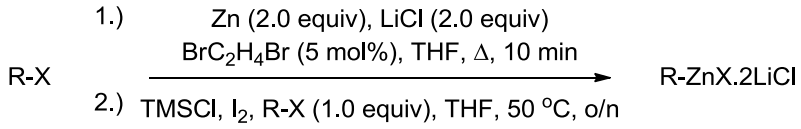
A flame dried flask, equipped with magnetic stirrer bar and reflux condenser, was charged with a dispersion of zinc dust (26.00 mmol) in THF (2.00 mL) and flushed with nitrogen. 1,2-dibromoethane (0.10 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was heated to reflux with a heat gun, this process was repeated a further two times. After which the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and TMSCl (0.10 mL) was added slowly followed by 10 minutes of vigorous stirring. Primary alkyl iodide (26.00 mmol) was then added as a solution of THF (10.0 mmol), the resultant reaction mixture was stirred vigorously and heated at 50 ^{o}C for 18 hours. The molarity of the newly afforded alkylzinc iodides was determined by iodometric titration in a 0.5 M solution of LiCl in THF.[92]

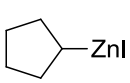




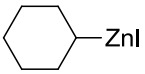
General procedure: 2 (Preparation of Alkylzinc Halides) [98]

A flame dried flask, equipped with magnetic stirrer bar and reflux condenser, was charged with a dispersion of zinc dust (20.00 mmol) and dry LiCl (20.00 mmol) in THF (9.00 mL) and flushed with nitrogen. 1,2-dibromoethane (0.10 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was heated to reflux with a heat gun, this process was repeated a further two times. After which the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and TMSCl (0.10 mL) was added slowly followed by 10 minutes of vigorous stirring. A solution of iodine (0.50 mmol) in THF (1.00 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred until the resultant brown colour had dissipated, around 2 minutes. Alkyl iodide (10.00 mmol) was then added neat, the resultant reaction mixture was stirred vigorously and heated at 50 ^{o}C for 18 hours. The molarity of the newly afforded alkylzinc halides was determined by iodometric titration in a 0.5 M solution of LiCl in THF.[92]

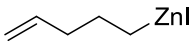




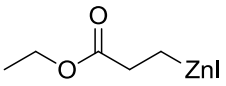
(0.54 M)



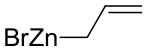
(0.44 M)



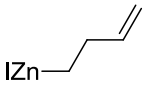
(0.70 M)



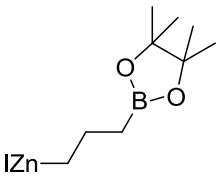
(0.62 M)



(0.56 M)



(0.55 M)



(0.24 M)

References

1. Tourneau, C. L.; Raymond, E.; Faivre, S., *Therapeutics and Clinical Risk Management* **2007,** *3*, 341 - 348.
2. Millemaggi, A.; Taylor, R. J. K., *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2010**, 4527 - 4547.
3. Eisen, T.; Loembé, A.-B.; Shparyk, Y.; Macleod, N.; Jones, R. J.; Mazurkiewicz, M.; Temple, G.; Dressler, H.; Bondarenko, I., *Br. J. Cancer* **2015**, 1 - 8.
4. https://www.boehringer-ingelheim.com/news/news_releases/press_releases/2015/19_january_2015_ipf.html (accsessed October, 2015)
5. Woodard, C. L.; Li, Z.; Kathcart, A. K.; Terrel, J.; Gerena, L.; Lopez-Sanchez, M.; Nichols, D. A.; Ellis, W.; Prigge, S. T.; Geyer, J. A.; Waters, N. C., *J. Med. Chem.* **2003,** *46*, 3877 - 3882.
6. Adams, C.; Aldous, D. J.; Amendola, S.; Bamborough, P.; Bright, C.; Crowe, S.; Eastwood, P.; Fenton, G.; Foster, M.; Harrison, T. K. P.; King, S.; Lai, J.; Lawrence, C.; Letallec, J.-P.; McCarthy, C.; Moorcroft, N.; Page, K.; Rao, S.; Redford, J.; Sadiq, S.; Souness, J. E.; Thurairatnam, S.; Vine, M.; Wyman, B., *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2003,** *13*, 3105 - 3110.
7. Shimazawa, R.; Kuriyama, M.; Shirai, R., *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2008,** *18*, 3350 - 3353.
8. Strigáĉvá, J.; Hudecová, D.; M, M.; Varĉeka, L.; Lásiková, A.; Végh, D., *Folia. Microbiol.* **2001,** *46*, 187 - 192.
9. Macpherson, L. J.; Dubin, A. E.; Evans, M. J.; Marr, F.; Schultz, P. G.; Cravatt, B. F.; Patapoutian, A., *Nature* **2007,** *445*, 541 - 545.
10. Fatima, I.; Ahmad, S.; Nawaz, A.; Malik, A.; Afza, N.; Luttfullah, G.; Choundhary, M. I., *Heterocycles* **2006,** *68*, 1421 - 1428.
11. (a) Williams, R. M.; Sebahar, P. R., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2000,** *122*, 5666 - 5667; (b) Galliford, C. V.; Martenson, J. S.; Stern, C.; Scheidt, K. A., *Chem. Commun* **2006**, 631 - 633; (c) Bencivenni, G.; Wu, L.-Y.; Mazzanti, A.; Giannichi, B.; Pesciaioli, F.; Song, M.-P.; Bartoli, G.; Melchiorre, P., *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2009,** *48*, 7200 - 7203; (d) Jiang, K.; Jia, Z.-J.; Yin, X.; Wu, L.; Chen, Y.-C., *Org. Lett.* **2010,** *12*, 2766 - 2769; (e) Barbas III, C. F.; Albertshofer, K.; Tan, B., *Org. Lett.* **2012,** *14*, 1834 - 1837; (f) Trost, B. M.; Cramer, N.; Silverman, S. M., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2007,** *129*, 12396 - 12397.
12. Trost, B. M.; Cramer, N.; Bernsmann, H., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2007,** *129*, 3086 - 3087.
13. Braude, F.; Lindwall, H. G., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1933,** *55*, 325 - 327.

14. Klöck, C.; Jin, X.; Choi, K.; Khosla, C.; Madrid, P. B.; Spencer, A.; Raimundo, B. C.; Boardman, P.; Lanza, G.; Griffin, J. H., *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2011,** *21*, 2692 - 2696.
15. Faita, G.; Mella, M.; Rigehetti, P. P.; Tacconi, G., *Tetrahedron* **1994,** *50*, 10955 - 10962.
16. Kobayashi, Y.; Kamisaki, H.; Yanada, K.; Yanada, R.; Takemoto, Y., *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2005,** *46*, 7549 - 7552.
17. Avendaño, C.; López-Alvarado, P., *Synthesis* **2002**, 104 - 110.
18. Marchesini, A.; Beccalli, E. M.; Pilati, T., *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1994**, 579 - 587.
19. Pawar, R. P.; Pathan, M. Y.; Paike, V. V.; Pachmase, P. R.; More, S. P.; Ardhapure, S. S., *ARKIVOC* **2006**, 205 - 210.
20. Katritzky, A. R.; Suzuki, K.; Singh, S. K., *J. Org. Chem.* **2003,** *69*, 811-814.
21. Cao, S.-H.; Zhang, X.-C.; Wei, Y.; Shi, M., *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2011**, 2668 - 2672.
22. Popp, F. D.; Parson, R.; Donigan, B. E., *J. Pharm. Sci.* **1980,** *69*, 1235 - 1237.
23. Dai, W.-M.; Shi, J.; Wu, J., *Synlett* **2008**, 2716 - 2720.
24. Takahashi, S.; Hirao, K.; N., M.; Joh, T., *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995,** *36*, 6243 - 6246.
25. Chung, Y. K.; Park, J. H.; Kim, E., *Org. Lett.* **2008,** *10*, 4719 - 4721.
26. Gabriele, B.; Salerno, G.; Veltri, L.; Costa, M.; Massera, C., *Eur. J. Org. Chem* **2001**, 4607 - 4613.
27. Gabriele, B.; Costa, M.; Salerno, G.; Chiusoli, P., *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1994**, 83 - 87.
28. Bowman, W. R.; Heaney, H.; Jordan, B. M., *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988,** *29*, 6657 - 6660.
29. Brunton, S. A.; Jones, K., *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **2000**, 763 - 768.
30. D'Souza, D. M.; Rominger, F.; Muller, T. J., *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **2004,** *44*, 153 - 158.
31. Takemoto, Y.; Yanada, R.; Obika, S.; Inokuma, T.; Yanada, K.; Yamashita, M.; Ohta, S., *J. Org. Chem.* **2005,** *70*, 6972 - 6975.
32. Larock, R. C.; Babu, S., *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1987,** *28*, 5291 - 5294.
33. Zheng, N.; Anderson, K. W.; Huang, X.; Nguyen, H. N.; Buchwald, S. L., *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **2007,** *46*, 7509 - 7512.
34. Grigg, R.; Barry, B.; Santhakumar, V.; Stevenson, P.; Worakun, T., *Tetrahedron* **1992,** *48*, 7297 - 7320.
35. Takeshi, S.; Katsuhisa, O.; Nakata, T., *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1997,** *38*, 2685 - 2688.
36. Edeson, S. J.; Jiang, J.; Swanson, S.; Procopiou, P. A.; Adams, H.; Meijer, A. J. H. M.; Harrity, J. P. A., *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2014,** *12*, 3201 - 3210.

37. Sandmeyer, T., *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1919,** *2*, 234 - 242.
38. Roser, P.; Heiduschka, A., *Journal für Praktische Chemie* **1922,** *104*, 137 - 160.
39. Yadav, J.; Reddy, B.; Reddy, C.; Krishna, A., *Synthesis* **2007**, 693 - 696.
40. Söderberg, B. C. G.; Gorugantula, S. P.; Howerton, C. R.; Petersen, J. L.; Dantale, S. W., *Tetrahedron* **2009,** *65*, 7357 - 7363.
41. Asao, N.; Sata, K.; Yamamoto, Y., *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2003,** *44*, 5675 - 7677.
42. Maduli, E. J. M. *Synthesis of Isatins via Transition Metal Catalysis*. The University of Sheffield, **2014**.
43. Maduli, E. J. M.; Edeson, S. J.; Swanson, S.; Procopiou, P. A.; Harrity, J. P. A., *Org. Lett.* **2015,** *17*, 390 - 392.
44. Baeyer, A., *Ber. Dtsch. Chem. Ges.* **1881,** *14*, 1741 - 1746.
45. Baeyer, A., *Ber. Dtsch. Chem. Ges.* **1882,** *15*, 50 - 61.
46. Nepveu, F.; Souchard, J.-P.; Rolland, Y.; Dorey, G.; Spedding, M., *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* **1998,** *242*, 272 - 276.
47. Li, X.; Incarvito, C. D.; Vogel, T.; Crabtree, R. H., *Organometallics* **2005,** *24*, 3066 - 3073.
48. Adams, D. B.; Hooper, M.; Swain, C. J., *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin. Trans. 1* **1986**, 1005 - 1010.
49. Pfeiffer, P.; Braude, S.; Fritsch, R.; Halherstadt, W.; Kirchhuff, G.; Kleber, J.; Wiltllcop, P., *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1916,** *411*, 72 - 158.
50. Kröhnke, F.; Meyer-Delius, M., *Chem. Ber.* **1951,** *84*, 935 - 941.
51. Kröhnke, F.; Kröhnke, G.; Vogt, T., *Chem. Ber.* **1953,** *86*, 1500 - 1504.
52. Preston, P. N.; Tennant, G., *Chem. Rev.* **1972,** *72*, 627 - 677.
53. Huisgen, R., *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **1963,** *2*, 565 - 598.
54. Stephens, R. D.; Castro, C. E., *J. Org. Chem.* **1963,** *28*, 3313 - 3315.
55. Sonogashira, K.; Tohda, Y.; Hagihara, N., *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1975,** *50*, 4467 - 4470.
56. Bunney, J. E.; Hooper, M., *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1966,** *32*, 3857 - 3860.
57. Bond, C. C.; Hooper, M., *J. Chem. Soc. C: Org.* **1969**, 2453 - 2460.
58. Adams, D. B.; Hooper, M.; Morpeth, A. G., *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2* **1990**, 1269 - 1274.
59. Abramovitch, R. A.; Cue Jr, B. W., *J. Org. Chem* **1980,** *45*, 5316 - 5319.
60. Price, D. W.; Dirk, S. M.; Maya, F.; Tour, J. M., *Tetrahedron* **2003,** *59*, 2497 - 2518.
61. Bunney, J. E.; Hooper, M., *J. Chem. Soc. B* **1970**, 1239 - 1241.
62. Ramana, C. V.; Patel, P.; Vanka, K.; Mio, B.; Degterev, A., *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2010**, 5955 - 5966.
63. Splitter, J. S.; Calvin, M., *J. Org. Chem.* **1955,** *20*, 1086 - 1115.

64. Leznoff, C. C.; Hayward, R. J., *Can. J. Chem.* **1971,** *49*, 3596 - 3601.
65. Kulkarni, S. N.; Kamath, H. V.; Bhamare, B., K., *Indian J. Chem.* **1988,** *27B*, 667.
66. Génisson, V. B.; Bouniol, A.-V.; Nepveu, F., *Synlett* **2001,** *5*, 700 - 702.
67. Bristow, T. H. C.; Foster, H. E.; Hooper, M., *J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.* **1974**, 677 - 678.
68. Bond, C. C.; Hooper, M., *Synthesis* **1974**, 443 - 443.
69. Chien, C.-S.; Takanami, T.; Kawasaki, T.; Sakamoto, M., *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1984,** *33*, 1843 - 1848.
70. Slätt, J.; Bergman, J., *Tetrahedron* **2002,** *58*, 9187 - 9191.
71. Patterson, D. A.; Wibberley, D. G., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1965**, 1706 - 1711.
72. Hooper, M.; Patterson, D. A.; Wibberley, D. G., *J. Pharm. Pharmacol* **1965,** *17*, 734 - 741.
73. Sweetman, A. J.; Green, A. P.; Hooper, M., *FEBS Lett.* **1973,** *33*, 297 - 300.
74. Sweetman, A. J.; Green, A. P.; Hooper, M., *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun* **1974,** *58*, 337 - 343.
75. Nepveu, F.; Kim, S.; Boyer, J.; Chatriant, O.; Hany, I.; Reybier, K.; Monje, M.-C.; Chevalley, S.; Perio, P.; Lajoie, B. H.; Bouajila, J.; Deharo, E.; Sauvain, M.; Tahar, R.; Basco, L.; Pantaleo, A.; Turini, F.; Arese, P.; Valentin, A.; E, T.; Vivas, L.; Petit, S.; Nallet, J.-P., *J. Med. Chem.* **2010,** *53*, 699 - 714.
76. Tu, Y., *Nat. Med.* **2011,** *17*, 1217 - 1220.
77. Cumming, J. N.; Plopradith, P.; Posner, G. H., *Adv. Pharmacol.* **1996,** *37*, 253 - 297.
78. Wicente, E.; Lima, L. M.; Bongard, E.; Charnaud, S.; Villar, R.; Solano, B.; Burguete, A.; Perez-Silanes, S.; Aldana, I.; Vivas, L.; Monge, A., *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* **2008,** *43*, 1903 - 1910.
79. Najahi, E.; Valentin, A.; Tene, N.; Treilhou, M.; Nepveu, F., *Bioorg. Chem.* **2013,** *48*, 16 - 21.
80. Hooper, M.; Robertson, J. W., *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1971,** *24*, 2139 - 2140.
81. Berti, C.; Colonna, M.; Greci, L.; Marchetti, L., *Tetrahedron* **1975,** *31*, 1745 - 1753.
82. Suneel Kumar, C. V.; Puranik, V. G.; Ramana, C. V., *Chem. Eur. J.* **2012,** *18*, 9601 - 9611.
83. Reddy, B. N.; Ramana, C. V., *Chem. Commun.* **2013,** *49*, 9767 - 9769.
84. Suneel Kumar, C. V.; Ramana, C. V., *Org. Lett.* **2014,** *16*, 4766 - 4769.
85. Suneel Kumar, C. V.; Ramana, C. V., *Org. Lett.* **2015,** *17*, 2870 - 2873.
86. Xu, J.; Hu, S.; Lu, Y.; Dong, Y.; Tang, W.; Lu, T.; Du, D., *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2015,** *357*, 923 - 927.
87. Ross, A. J.; Lang, H. L.; Jackson, R. F. W., *J. Org. Chem.* **2010,** *75*, 245 - 248.

88. Dunkerton, L. V.; Euske, J. M.; Serino, A. J., *Carbohydr. Res.* **1987,** *171*, 89 - 107.
89. Lei, A.; Wu, Y.-D.; Li, G.; Liu, J.; Lan, Y.; Liu, Q., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2009,** *131*, 10201 - 10210.
90. Edeson, S. J.; Maduli, E. J. M.; Swanson, S.; Procopiou, P. A.; Harrity, J. P. A., *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2016**, 83 - 86.
91. Knochel, P.; Yeh, M. C. P.; Berk, S. C.; Talbert, J., *J. Org. Chem.* **1988,** *53*, 2390 - 2392.
92. Knochel, P.; Krasovskiy, A., *Synthesis* **2006**, 890 - 891.
93. McWhorter Jr, W. W.; Liu, Y., *J. Org. Chem.* **2002,** *68*, 2618 - 2622.
94. Knochel, P.; Singer, R. D., *Chem. Rev.* **1993,** *93*, 2117 - 2188.
95. Rimkus, A.; Sewald, N., *Org. Lett.* **2002,** *4*, 3289 - 3291.
96. Lipshutz, B. H.; Wilhem, R. S.; Kozlowski, J. A., *Tetrahedron* **1984,** *40*, 5005 - 5038.
97. Lipshutz, B. H., *Synthesis* **1987**, 325 - 341.
98. Krasovskiy, A.; Malakhov, V.; Knochel, P., *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2006,** *45*, 6040 - 6044.
99. Huo, S., *Org. Lett.* **2003,** *5*, 423 - 425.
100. Matsumto, S.; Samata, D.; Akazome, M.; Ogura, K., *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2009,** *50*, 111 - 114.
101. Kawada, M.; Sugihara, H.; Mikami, I.; Kawai, K.; Kuzuna, S.; Noguchi, S.; Sanna, Y., *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1981,** *29*, 1912 - 1919.
102. Steyn, P. S., *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1971,** *36*, 3331 - 3334.
103. Volker, Z.; Watson, W. H.; Bittner, M.; Silva, M., *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans 1* **1980**, 2842 - 2844.
104. Abe, T.; Kukita, K.; Akiyama, T.; Naito, T.; Uemura, D., *Chem. Lett.* **2012,** *41*, 728 - 729.
105. Takayama, H.; Kurihara, M.; Subhadhirasakul, M.; Kitajima, M.; N., A.; Sakai, S., *Heterocycles* **1996,** *42*, 87 - 92.
106. Wetzel, A.; Gagosz, F., *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed* **2011,** *50*, 7354 - 7358.
107. Gong, H.; Riccardo, S.; Gagne´, M. R., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2007,** *129*, 1908 - 1909.
108. Lemaire, S.; Houpis, I. N.; Xiao, T.; Li, J. H.; Digard, E.; Gozlan, C.; Liu, R.; Gavryushin, A.; Diène, C.; Want, Y.; Farina, V.; Knochel, P., *Org. Lett.* **2012,** *14*, 1480 - 1483.
109. Hodgson, D. M.; Kloesges, J.; Evans, B., *Org. Lett.* **2008,** *10*, 2781 - 2783.
110. Yeh, M. C. P.; Chung, Y. K., *J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.* **1994**, 703 - 704.
111. Levin, V. V.; Zemtsov, A. A.; Struchkova, M. I.; Dilman, A. D., *Org. Lett.* **2013,** *15*, 917 - 919.
112. Knochel, P., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1990,** *112*, 7431 - 7433.

113. Whitesides, G. M.; Newirtth, T. L., *J. Org. Chem.* **1975,** *40*, 3448 - 3450.
114. Curran, D. P.; Nagashima, T., *Synlett* **1996**, 330 - 332.
115. Maury, J.; Feray, L.; Bazin, S.; Clément, J.-L.; Marque, S. R. A.; Siri, D.; Bertrand, M. P., *Chem. Eur. J.* **2011,** *17*, 1586 - 1595.
116. Walling, C.; Buckler, S. A., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1955,** *77*, 6032 - 6038.
117. Hock, H.; Ernst, F., *Chem. Ber.* **1959,** *92*, 2716 - 2723.
118. Davies, A. G.; Roberts, B. P., *J. Chem. Soc. B: Phys. Org.* **1968**, 1074 - 1078.
119. Amorati, R.; Lucarini, M.; Mugnaini, V.; Pedulli, G. F., *J. Org. Chem* **2003,** *68*, 1747 - 1754.
120. Bertrand, M. P.; Feray, L.; Nouguier, R.; Stella, L., *Synlett* **1998**, 780 - 782.
121. Bertrand, M. P.; Feray, L.; Nouguier, R.; Perfetti, P., *J. Org. Chem.* **1999,** *64*, 9189 - 9193.
122. Reybier, K.; Nguyen, T. H. Y.; Ibrahim, H.; Perio, P.; Montrose, A.; Fabre, P.-L.; Nepveu, F., *Bioelectrochemistry* **2012,** *88*, 57 - 64.
123. Najahi, E.; Valentin, A.; Fabre, P.-L.; Reybier, K.; Nepveu, F., *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* **2014,** *78*, 269 - 274.
124. Hiremath, S. P.; Hooper, M., *Adv. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1978,** *22*, 123 - 181.
125. Armarego, W. L. F.; Chai, C. L. L., *Purification of Laboratory Chemicals*. Butterworth-Heinemann: Cornwall, 2003.
126. Grubbs, R. H.; Pangborn, A. B.; Giardello, M. A.; Rosen, R. K.; Timmers, F. J., *Organometallics* **1996,** *15*, 1518 - 1520.
127. Batey, R. A.; Evindar, G., *J. Org. Chem.* **2005,** *71*, 1802 - 1808.
128. Tacconi, G.; Righetti, P. P.; Invernizzi, A. G.; Coda, A. C., *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2* **1984**, 615 - 619.
129. Aikawa, K.; Mimura, S.; Numata, Y.; Mikami, K., *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2011**, 62 - 65.
130. Chen, W.-B.; Liao, Y.-H.; Du, X.-L.; Zhang, X.-M.; Yuan, W.-C., *Green Chemistry* **2009,** *11*, 1465 - 1476.
131. Esmaeili, A. A.; Darbanian, M., *Tetrahedron* **2003,** *59*, 5545 - 5548.
132. Guo, Q.; Bhanushali, M.; Zhao, C. G., *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **2010,** *49*, 9460 - 9464.
133. Beshai, M.; Dhudshia, B.; Mills, R.; Thadani, A. N., *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2008,** *49*, 6794 - 6796.
134. Marshall Wilson, R.; Hengge, A. C., *J. Org. Chem. 55*, 197 - 202.
135. Schofield, K.; Swain, T., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1949**, 2393 - 2399.
136. Shen, M.; Lesilie, B. E.; Driver, T. G., *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2008,** *47*, 5056 - 5059.
137. Knochel, P.; Yeh, M. C. P.; Chen, H. G., *Org. Synth.* **1992**, 195 - 196.

138. Kaila, N.; Janz, K.; DeBernardo, S.; Bedard, B. W.; Camphausen, R. T.; Tam, S.; Tsao, D. H. H.; Keith Jr., J. C.; Nickerson-Nutter, C.; Shilling, A.; Young-Sciame, R.; Wang, Q., *J. Med. Chem.* **2007,** *50*, 21 - 39.

139. Shi, B.; Hawryluk, N. A.; Snider, B. B., *J. Org. Chem.* **2003,** *68*, 1030 - 1042.

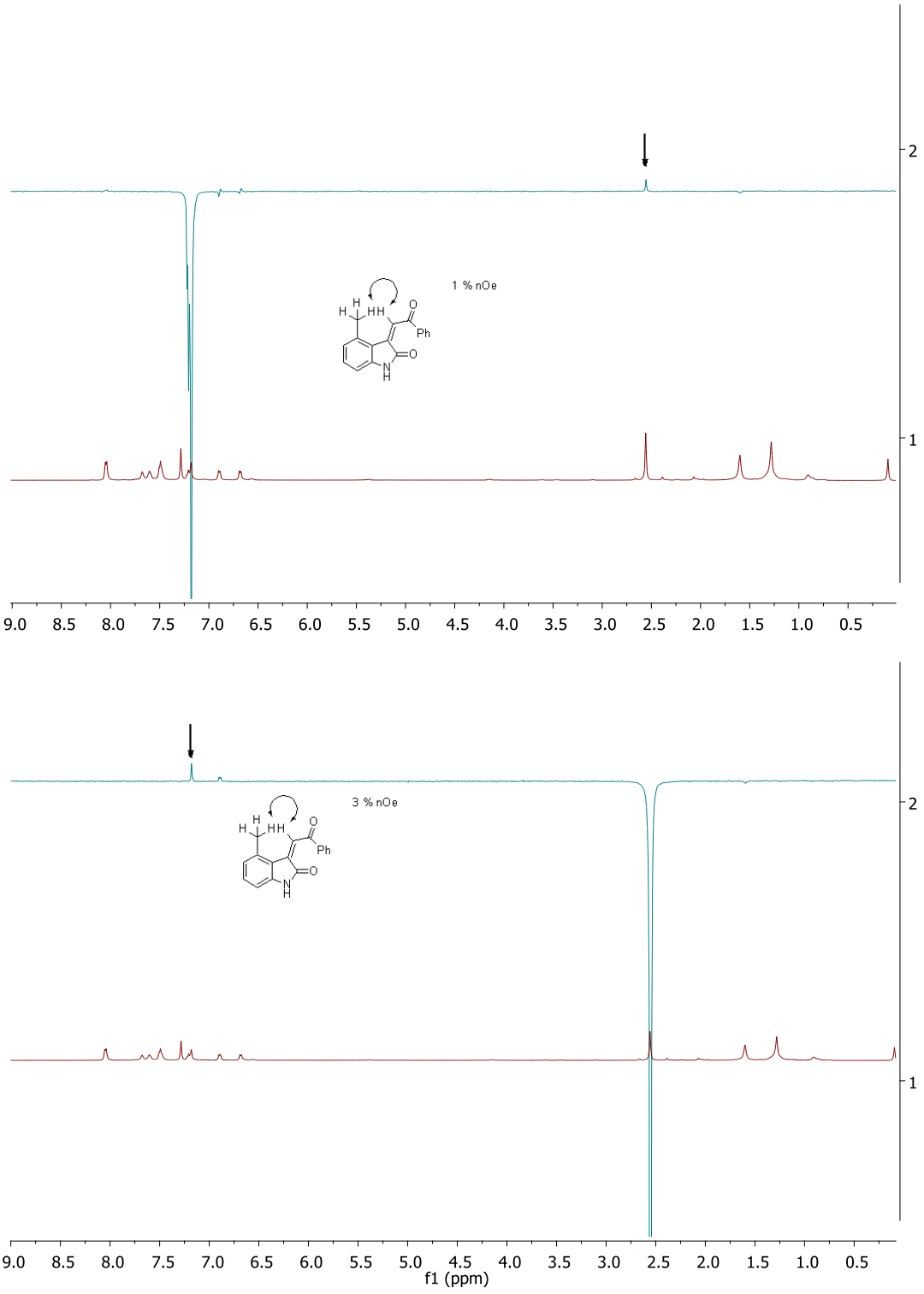
140. Lucke, A. J.; Young, D. J., *J. Org. Chem.* **2005,** *70*, 3579 - 3583.

141. Kucharski, T. J.; Ferralis, N.; Kolpak, A. M.; Zheng, J. O.; Nocera, D. G.; Grossman, J. C., *Nat. Chem.* **2014,** *6*, 441 - 447.

142. Bull, J. A., *J. Org. Chem.* **2008,** *73*, 8097 - 8100.

Appendix.

- nOe spectra of **95**.



- For X-Ray crystallographic data of compounds: **24**, **28**, **33**, **36**, **40**, **46**, **49**, **70**, & **100** - see attached CD-ROM

- For raw data of figures **17 – 20**, **22 – 23**, **34 – 35** see attached CD-ROM